



Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study

Prepared by:
RMC
Water and Environment

May 2007

Table of Contents

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	1
Background	1
Need for Groundwater Recharge Projects.....	1
Why Groundwater Recharge Using Recycled Water?.....	1
Why Now?	3
Study Scope.....	3
Stakeholder Involvement.....	4
Lancaster Area GWR-RW Baseline Project.....	5
Project Description & Operational Strategy	5
Budgetary Cost Estimate	9
Benefits and Avoided Costs.....	9
Implementation Plan	11
Supplemental Studies	12
Regulatory Strategy	13
Institutional Arrangements	14
Financial Approach	15
Public Acceptance Strategy	15
Pilot GWR-RW Program	16
Immediate-Term Tasks	17
CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION.....	1-1
1.1 Background	1-1
1.1.1 Study Area	1-1
1.1.2 Need for Groundwater Recharge Projects	1-3
1.2 Study Purpose and Scope	1-9
1.2.1 Important Issues to Be Addressed	1-9
1.2.2 Scope of Work	1-12
1.2.3 Key Assumptions	1-12
1.3 Stakeholder Coordination	1-14
1.3.1 Stakeholders.....	1-14
1.3.2 Workshop Process.....	1-15
CHAPTER 2 RECYCLED WATER GROUNDWATER RECHARGE OVERVIEW	2-1
2.1 Definition	2-1
2.2 Recycled Water Groundwater Recharge Projects in California	2-2
CHAPTER 3 ANTELOPE VALLEY GROUNDWATER RECHARGE SETTING	3-1
3.1 Existing Reports and Data	3-1
3.2 Hydrogeology of the Study Area	3-1
3.2.1 Groundwater Levels	3-2
3.2.2 Storage Volume	3-6
3.2.3 Specific Yield	3-7
3.2.4 Hydraulic Conductivity	3-7
3.2.5 Water Quality	3-7
3.3 Recycled Water Sources	3-10
3.3.1 Lancaster Water Reclamation Plant	3-10
3.3.2 Recycled Water Distribution System	3-15
3.4 Primary Blend Water Source – Imported Water	3-17
3.4.1 GWR Projects and Project Concepts	3-17
3.4.2 AVEK Facilities and Operations	3-18
3.4.3 SWP Availability from AVEK.....	3-21
3.4.4 State Water Project Water Quality.....	3-22
3.5 Secondary Blend Water Source – Stormwater	3-22
3.5.1 Water Quantity	3-22

3.5.2	Infrastructure.....	3-24
3.5.3	Water Quality.....	3-24
3.6	Adjudication Proceedings	3-24
CHAPTER 4	REGULATORY ANALYSIS.....	4-1
4.1	Regulatory and Policy Overview	4-1
4.1.1	Department of Health Services Requirements	4-2
4.1.2	Regional Board Requirements	4-7
4.2	Relevance of Precedential Recharge Permits	4-15
4.3	Preliminary Data Analysis	4-16
4.3.1	DHS Draft Groundwater Recharge Regulations.....	4-16
4.3.2	RWQCB Requirements	4-20
4.4	Conclusions and Recommendation	4-27
CHAPTER 5	BASELINE PROJECT DEVELOPMENT	5-1
5.1	Alternative Evaluation	5-1
5.1.1	Supplemental Treatment	5-1
5.1.2	Water Supply Plans	5-14
5.1.3	Recharge Options.....	5-16
5.2	Common Facilities.....	5-23
5.2.1	Recycled Water Conveyance	5-23
5.2.2	Imported Water Conveyance.....	5-24
5.2.3	Extraction and Delivery Facilities.....	5-25
CHAPTER 6	RECOMMENDED PLAN	6-1
6.1	Lancaster Area GWR-RW Baseline Project	6-1
6.1.1	Facility Description.....	6-1
6.1.2	Facility Operation.....	6-4
6.1.3	Estimated Cost	6-6
6.1.4	Benefits and Costs.....	6-7
6.2	Implementation Strategies	6-9
6.2.1	Supplemental Studies.....	6-10
6.2.2	Regulatory Strategy.....	6-1
6.2.3	Institutional Arrangements	6-4
6.2.4	Financial/Funding Strategies	6-6
6.2.5	Public Acceptance Strategy.....	6-9
6.2.6	Pilot GWR-RW Program.....	6-11
6.2.7	Immediate-Term Tasks.....	6-12
REFERENCES.....		R-1

List of Tables

Table 1-1: Projected Population in Study Area	1-3
Table 1-2: Projected Water Demand for the Study Area	1-3
Table 1-3: State Water Project Delivery Reliability, 2005 – 2025	1-4
Table 1-4: Wastewater Treatment Plants Current and Projected Flow Rates	1-5
Table 1-5: Key Benefits of Groundwater Recharge Project Using Recycled Water in Antelope Valley ...	1-9
Table 1-6: Key Issues and Proposed Project	1-10
Table 1-7: Stakeholder List	1-15
Table 1-8: Workshop Timeframe and Objectives	1-15
Table 2-1: Groundwater Recharge Projects Using Recycled Water in California	2-3
Table 2-2: Successful Groundwater Recharge Projects Using Surface Spreading	2-3
Table 3-1: Storage Volumes of Layer 1	3-6
Table 3-2: Typical Groundwater Quality in Study Area	3-7
Table 3-3: Planned LWRP Recycled Water Production Capacity	3-11
Table 3-4: Assumed Annual Use of LWRP Recycled Water	3-13
Table 3-5: Water Quality for Key Constituents of GWR Supplies	3-14
Table 3-6: Antelope Valley State Water Project Wholesalers	3-17
Table 3-7: AVEK Major Conveyance Facilities	3-19
Table 3-8: AVEK Water Treatment Facilities	3-19
Table 3-9: AVEK State Water Project Deliveries	3-22
Table 4-1: DHS Draft Groundwater Recharge Regulations Summary	4-3
Table 4-2: Applicable DHS Drinking Water Standards (DHS Section 64672.3)	4-4
Table 4-3: Lead and Copper Action Levels (DHS Section 64672.3)	4-4
Table 4-4: Unregulated Chemicals (Draft DHS Table 64450)	4-5
Table 4-5: Chemicals with Notification Levels	4-5
Table 4-6: EPA Priority Pollutant List	4-6
Table 4-7: Additional Monitoring Requirements	4-7
Table 4-8: Antelope Valley Groundwater Beneficial Uses	4-8
Table 4-9: Antelope Valley Groundwater Objectives	4-9
Table 4-10: Key SWRCB Policy Statements Water Quality Order 2006-0001 Related to Indirect Potable Reuse Projects	4-10
Table 4-11: Permitted GWR Surface Spreading Projects Using Recycled Water ¹	4-15
Table 4-12: Blending Requirements Based on Recycled Water TOC of 10 mg/L	4-18
Table 4-13: DHS Draft Groundwater Recharge Regulations for Control of Nitrogen Compounds	4-19
Table 4-14: Evaluation of Chemical Groundwater Objectives	4-21
Table 4-15: Comparison of Effluent Quality to Irrigation Water Quality Standard Guidelines	4-23
Table 5-1: General Evaluation Criteria	5-1
Table 5-2: Supplemental Treatment Analysis Evaluation Criteria	5-2
Table 5-3: Supplemental Treatment Design Criteria and Assumptions	5-4
Table 5-4: Alternative 1 Water Quantity and Quality Estimates	5-5
Table 5-5: Alternative 2 Water Quantity and Quality Estimates	5-6
Table 5-6: Alternative 3 Water Quantity and Quality Estimates	5-8
Table 5-7: Alternative 4 Water Quantity and Quality Estimates	5-9

Table 5-8: Supplemental Treatment Alternatives Evaluation Results	5-11
Table 5-9: Supplemental Treatment Alternatives Ranking	5-13
Table 5-10: Imported Water Supply Plan Alternatives Overview	5-15
Table 5-11: Recharge Site Analysis Evaluation Criteria	5-16
Table 5-12: Recharge Basins Planning Level Design Criteria and Assumptions	5-18
Table 5-13: Proximity to Water Supply and Extraction Facilities	5-19
Table 5-14: Alternative Recharge Sites Hydrogeological Characteristics	5-19
Table 5-15: Recycled Water Delivery Facilities Planning Level Design Criteria and Assumptions	5-23
Table 5-16: Imported Water Delivery Facilities Planning Level Design Criteria and Assumptions	5-24
Table 5-17: Extraction Facilities Planning Level Design Criteria and Assumptions	5-25
Table 6-1: Baseline Project – Basic Concept.....	6-1
Table 6-2: Baseline Project – Major Facilities.....	6-2
Table 6-3: Baseline Project – Cost Estimate	6-6
Table 6-4: Incremental Costs vs. Avoided Costs ¹	6-8
Table 6-5: Implementation Strategies for Technical Considerations	6-11
Table 6-6: Institutional Stakeholder Functions.....	6-6
Table 6-7: Example of Potential GWR Project Grant Funding Sources	6-7
Table 6-8: Example of Potential GWR Project Loan Sources	6-8

List of Figures

Figure 1-1: Study Area	1-2
Figure 1-2: Relevant Regional Water Resources Initiatives	1-6
Figure 1-3: Study Schedule.....	1-12
Figure 3-1: Spring 2006 Groundwater Elevation Contours.....	3-5
Figure 3-2: Specific Yield of Layer 1, Antelope Valley Groundwater Basin.....	3-8
Figure 3-3: Hydraulic Conductivity of Layer 1, Antelope Valley Groundwater Basin.....	3-9
Figure 3-4: Planned Phase 2 LWRP Process Schematic.....	3-12
Figure 3-5: 2015 Projected Monthly LWRP Recycled Water Flows	3-13
Figure 3-6: Proposed Recycled Water Distribution System for Agriculture and Urban Reuse.....	3-16
Figure 3-7: AVEK Major Conveyance and Water Treatment Facilities.....	3-20
Figure 3-8: State Water Project Deliveries - Annual and 5-Year Running Average	3-21
Figure 3-9: Antelope Valley Watershed and Major Surface Water Bodies	3-23
Figure 4-1: Regulatory Process for GWR Projects Using Recycled Water (Simplified Version).....	4-1
Figure 5-1: Supplemental Treatment Alternatives Overview	5-3
Figure 5-2: Alternative 1 Process Schematic.....	5-5
Figure 5-3: Alternative 2 Process Schematic.....	5-6
Figure 5-4: Alternative 3 Process Schematic.....	5-7
Figure 5-5: Alternative 4 Process Schematic.....	5-9
Figure 5-6: Antelope Valley “Known” Recharge Areas	5-20
Figure 5-7: Potential Recharge Sites in West Lancaster	5-21
Figure 6-1: Baseline Project – Major Facilities Location.....	6-3
Figure 6-2: Baseline Project – Operational Schematic.....	6-5
Figure 6-3: Comparison of Incremental Costs vs. Avoided Costs	6-9
Figure 6-4: Baseline Project – Anticipated Implementation Timeline	6-10
Figure 6-5: Regulatory / Permitting Project Timeline	6-4
Figure 6-6: Pilot GWR-RW Program Timeline	6-12

Appendices

APPENDIX A	SCOPING MEETING MINUTES AND WORKSHOP SUMMARIES
APPENDIX B	GROUNDWATER RECHARGE PROJECTS USING RECYCLED WATER
APPENDIX C	GIS DATA
APPENDIX D	HISTORICAL GROUNDWATER LEVEL FIGURES
APPENDIX E	GROUNDWATER QUALITY FIGURES AND DATA
APPENDIX F	LAFCO WATER SUPPLY SUMMARY, HIGH DESERT REGION
APPENDIX G	DRAFT DHS GROUNDWATER RECHARGE REGULATIONS
APPENDIX H	COMPARISON OF APPLICABLE DHS DRINKING WATER STANDARDS TO RECYCLED WATER QUALITY
APPENDIX I	INCIDENTAL VS. PLANNED RECHARGE MEMO
APPENDIX J	DETAILED COST ESTIMATES
APPENDIX K	ANALYTICAL MODELING OF WEST LANCASTER RECHARGE AREA
APPENDIX L	RESPONSE TO COMMENTS ON DRAFT REPORT

Acknowledgements

The Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study was prepared by a core team of the City of Lancaster and RMC Water and Environment staff, with the input of a number of participants and stakeholders that we would like to acknowledge herein.

City of Lancaster

Randy Williams, Director of Public Works
Steve Dassler, Assistant Director of Public Works
Peter Zorba, Project Manager

RMC Team

Tom Richardson, RMC, Project Manager
Helene Kubler, RMC, Lead Engineer
Rob Morrow, RMC, Project Engineer
Kraig Erickson, RMC, Project Engineer
Margie Nellor, Nellor Environmental Associates, Inc.
Mark Wildermuth, Wildermuth Environmental, Inc.
Bill Leever, Wildermuth Environmental, Inc.
James Crook, Environmental Engineering Consultant

External Participants and Stakeholders

Antelope Valley – East Kern Water Agency
Russ Fuller, Tom Barnes, Mike Flood

Various Agricultural Representatives
John Goit, Gene Nebeker, Julie Kyle, Ray McCormick, Steve Rodrigues

County Sanitation Districts of Los Angeles County, District No. 14
Ray Tremblay, Brian Dietrick, Nikos Melitas, Dave Guttman

Edwards Air Force Base
Robert Wood and Dale Johnson

Littlerock Creek Irrigation District
Brad Bones

Los Angeles County Board of Supervisors
Norm Hickling

Los Angeles County Department of Public Works, Waterworks District No. 40
Adam Ariki, Dave Pedersen, David Rydman, Kathy Delegal, T.J. Kim

Los Angeles County Farm Bureau
Laura Blank

City of Palmdale
Leon Swain, Gordon Phair

Palmdale Water District
Dennis LaMoreaux, Curtis Paxton,

Quartz Hill Water District
Dave Meraz

Rosamond Community Services District
Claud Seal

California Regional Water Quality Control Board
Curt Shifrer, Cindi Mitton, Judith Keir

California Department of Health Services
Jeff Stone, Stefan Cajina, Kurt Souza

University of California Cooperative Extension
Grant Poole

Antelope Valley State Water Contractors Association
Antelope Valley – East Kern Water Agency, Littlerock Creek Irrigation District,
Palmdale Water District

The Study was funded primarily by the City of Lancaster, with contributions from Antelope Valley East Kern Water Agency, Quartz Hill Water District, and Rosamond Community Services District.

List of Abbreviations

ADA	Anti-degradation analysis
afy	Acre-feet per year
AGR	Agricultural Supply
AOP	Advanced Oxidation Process
AVSWCA	Antelope Valley State Water Contractors Association
ASR	Aquifer storage and recovery
AVEK	Antelope Valley-East Kern Water Agency
AVTTP	Antelope Valley Tertiary Treatment Plant
Basin Plan	Lahontan Basin Plan / Water Quality Control Plan
BPA	Basin Plan amendment
ccf	Hundred cubic foot
CCR	California Code of Regulations
CECs	Chemicals of Emerging Concern
CEQA	California Environmental Quality Act
CIP	Capital Improvement Program
City	City of Lancaster
County DHS	Los Angeles County Department of Health Services
CWC	California Water Code
LACSD	County Sanitation District of Los Angeles County
LACSD No. 14	County Sanitation District No. 14 of Los Angeles County
DDB	DDB Engineering, Inc.
DHS	California Department of Health Services
DWR	Department of Water Resources
DHS	Department of Health Services
EAFB	Edwards Air Force Base
EIR	Environmental Impact Report
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
ft-msl	Feet above mean sea level
FRSH	Freshwater Replenishment
GAC	Granular Activated Carbon
GAVEA	Greater Antelope Valley Economic Alliance
GIS	Geographical Information System
gpd	Gallons per day
GV	Groundwater Vistas

GWR	Groundwater recharge
GWR-RW	Groundwater recharge using recycled water
GWRJPA	Groundwater Recharge Joint Powers Authority
HAA	Haloacetic acids
<i>i</i>	Groundwater gradient
IND	Industrial Service Supply
IEUA	Inland Empire Utilities Agency
JPA	Joint Powers Authority
<i>K</i>	Hydraulic conductivity
KCPD	Kern County Planning Department
LAFCD	Los Angeles County – Local Agency Formation Commission
Layer 1	Unconfined (upper) layer of MODFLOW groundwater model
LCID	Littlerock Creek Irrigation District
LWRP	Lancaster Water Reclamation Plant
mg/L	Milligrams per liter
mgd	Million gallons per day
msl	Mean sea level
LACFCD	Los Angeles County Flood Control District
LACSD	County Sanitation Districts of Los Angeles County
M&I	Municipal and industrial
MF	Microfiltration
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MUN	Municipal and Domestic Supply
<i>n</i>	porosity
N+N	Nitrate+Nitrite
NDN	Nitrification / Denitrification
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NPDES	National Pollution Discharge Elimination System
NWIS	USGS National Water Information Service
O&M	Operations and maintenance
OAL	Office of Administrative Law
Psi	Pounds per square inch
PWRP	Palmdale Water Reclamation Plant
RA	Reservoir augmentation
RCSD	Rosamond Community Services District
RMC	RMC Water and Environment

RO	Reverse Osmosis
ROWD	Report of Waste Discharge
RWQCB	Regional Water Quality Control Board
RWWTP	Rosamond Wastewater Treatment Plant
SAT	Soil aquifer treatment
SCAG	Southern California Association of Governments
Study	Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study
SWP	State Water Project
SWRCB	California State Water Resources Control Board
Task Force	Nitrogen/TDS Task Force
TDS	Total dissolved solids
TIN	Total inorganic nitrogen
THM	Trihalomethanes
TM	Technical memorandum
TOC	Total organic carbon
TSS	Total suspended solids
Title 22	Title 22 California Code of Regulations
URT	Underground retention time
USGS	U.S. Geological Survey
V_x	Average linear velocity
WDR	Waste Discharge Requirements
WDS	Western Development and Storage, Inc.
WEF	Water Education Foundation
WEI	Wildermuth Environmental, Inc.
WL	West Lancaster recharge area
WRP	Water Reclamation Plant
WRR	Water Recycling Requirements
WWD No. 40	Los Angeles County Department of Public Works, Waterworks District No. 40

Executive Summary

The Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study (Study) was prepared by RMC Water and Environment (RMC), as a consultant to the City of Lancaster (City, or Lancaster). The purpose of the Study was to assess institutional, regulatory, technical, and financial opportunities and challenges associated with a groundwater recharge (GWR) project using recycled water (GWR-RW) as one of the water supplies in Antelope Valley (Valley). These opportunities and challenges were studied in sufficient detail to:

1. Evaluate the feasibility of using recycled water as part of a GWR project operation
2. Develop an implementation strategy
3. Provide local officials with the basis for making a decision on if and how the region should move forward with a GWR-RW project as part of the solution to the Valley's water resources management issues

Background

The Antelope Valley is a thriving area covering over 2,200 square miles of Los Angeles and Kern counties. In addition to benefiting from a historically dynamic farming community, the Valley is expecting its population in City of Lancaster, City of Palmdale, Town of Rosamond, and unincorporated areas to increase from an estimated 400,000 people in 2005 to roughly 740,000 in 2025 based on the 2006 Greater Antelope Valley Economic Alliance report.

The Valley is a desert environment that currently relies mostly on groundwater and surface water imported from other parts of the state through the California Aqueduct as part of the State Water Project (SWP). The Valley is a closed basin in that there is no outlet to the Pacific Ocean.

Need for Groundwater Recharge Projects

The Valley needs to tackle a number of major water resource issues to sustain its current economy as well as its projected growth. These water resource issues include:

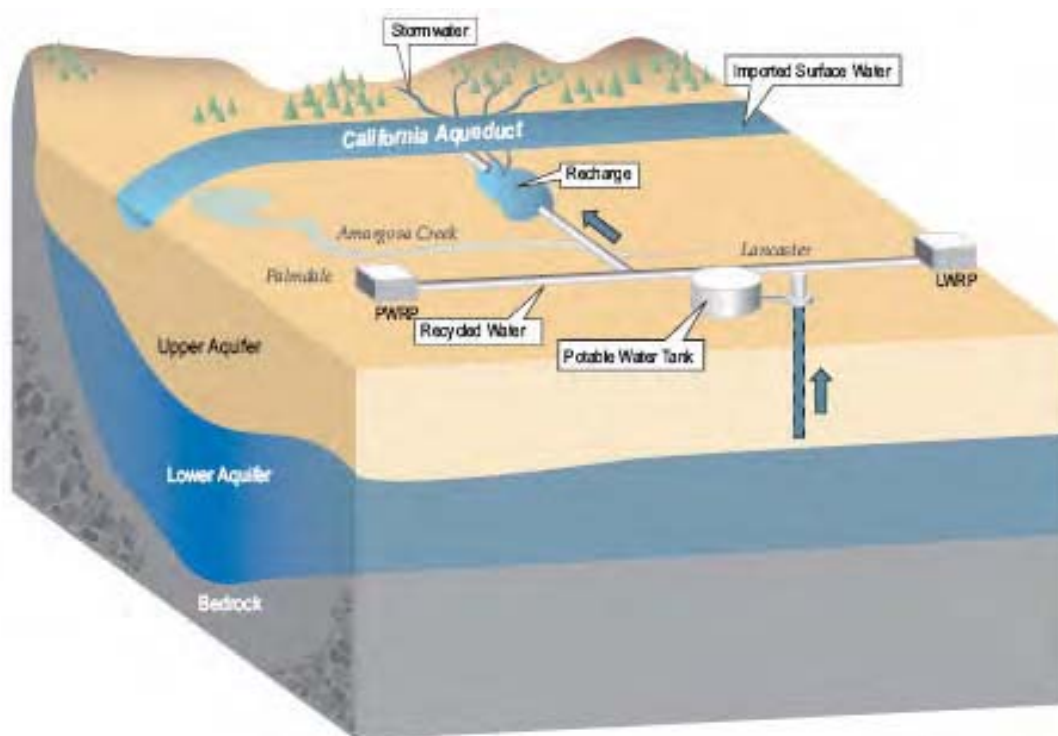
- An overdrafted groundwater basin, which limits the amount of water that can be economically and sustainably pumped in the long-term
- Uncertain future reliability of SWP water supplies due to factors such as climate change, levee breach, earthquake, power outage, or environmental and wildlife protection needs
- Limited local water treatment and conveyance capacity and increasingly stringent potable water quality standards, which will require significant capital improvements in the next 20 years
- Limited effluent management options and increasingly stringent wastewater discharge requirements, which will require significant capital improvements in the next 20 years

The entities in charge of water resources management in the Valley have been working on developing and implementing solutions to address these various issues. The solutions are at different stages of development and implementation; but there appears to be a consensus amongst stakeholders that GWR projects, including GWR-RW, will need to be part of the ultimate solution.

Why Groundwater Recharge Using Recycled Water?

The technique of using recycled water to replenish groundwater via surface spreading or direct injection has been successfully applied in other areas of the State. In Los Angeles County, the Montebello Forebay GWR Project, which serves the greater Los Angeles metropolitan area, uses roughly 50,000 acre-feet per year (afy) of recycled water for groundwater recharge of the Central Basin. Other examples include the Chino Basin Groundwater Recharge Project in Riverside County, which currently has authorization to use 8,000 afy with plans to ultimately use 22,000 afy of recycled water, and the Orange County Groundwater Replenishment System in Orange County, which plans to recharge 72,000 afy of recycled water starting in 2007. All of these projects use a blend of recycled water, imported water and/or stormwater for recharge. The concept of using recycled water as part of a GWR project is illustrated in **Figure ES-1**.

Figure ES-1: Concept of Groundwater Recharge Project Using Recycled Water in Antelope Valley



Implementing a regional GWR project would provide benefits such as avoiding and/or delaying the need for new imported water treatment facilities and provide a more reliable water supply (since water would be stored underground). Some of the key benefits that would result from using recycled water as part of the GWR projects being considered for implementation in the Valley are summarized in **Table ES-1**.

Table ES-1: Key Benefits of a GWR-RW Project in Antelope Valley

Benefit Category	Benefit Description ¹
Water Supply Reliability	Provides new source of water supply that is reliable, "drought-proof," and locally controlled
	Diversifies regional water portfolio
Effluent Management	Provides beneficial use project for winter recycled water flows and reduces recycled water storage needs
	Provides alternative effluent management mechanism
	Promotes highest beneficial use of recycled water
Integration/Synergies with Other Solutions	Supports other solutions being developed to address the limited availability of water supplies, including GWR and groundwater management projects
Consistency with State and Federal Goals and Objectives	Upholds State guidelines and policies relative to recycled water, including the California Water Code, Section 13510, and Section 461, and the 2005 California Water Plan Update, which promote diversification of regional water portfolio and encourage the use of recycled water

Notes:

1. Only identifies benefits of using recycled water as part of a GWR project; does not list all the benefits of implementing a GWR project.

Why Now?

Over 10 million gallons per day (mgd) of tertiary treated recycled water is anticipated to become available by 2010 as a result of the planned upgrades at the County Sanitation Districts of Los Angeles County's (LACSD's) Lancaster Water Reclamation Plant (LWRP). Additional tertiary treated recycled water should become available in 2010 as a result of the planned upgrades at LACSD's Palmdale Water Reclamation Plant (PWRP). Tertiary treated recycled water will also become available in the short term as a result of planned upgrades at the Rosamond Community Services District Wastewater Treatment Plant (RWWTP). The potential project partners must decide now how to optimize the use of this recycled water as well as imported water, which is the most likely blend supply.

Study Scope

Alternative strategies to achieve GWR-RW in the Valley were evaluated, taking into consideration related regional initiatives (including the GWR projects using imported water, the agriculture and urban use recycled water projects, and the wastewater treatment plant upgrades), regulatory approval pathways, water rights and other institutional issues, and cost implications.

The Study outcomes include a GWR-RW feasibility study for the Lancaster area, and an implementation plan that delineates how the baseline project could be built and how long it would take. The implementation plan serves as the documentation of the recommendations relative to if and how the region should move forward with using recycled water as one of the water supplies for GWR projects.

In developing the baseline project, six key assumptions were made that impact the project definition and implementation plan:

- **Lancaster Area vs. Palmdale Area Project** – This Study focuses on using recycled water from LWRP. PWD is currently conducting a study looking into GWR-RW from PWRP but the timing and more limited scope of that study is such that the results could not be simply integrated into this Study to develop one single regional GWR-RW project. The project considered in this Study is the Lancaster Area GWR-RW Baseline Project (baseline project).
- **“Preferred” vs. “Baseline” GWR-RW Project** – The objective of this Study is to develop a baseline project (as opposed to *the* preferred project) so that budgetary cost estimates and a detailed implementation plan can be developed. When a decision is made to move forward with a GWR-RW project, the “baseline” project should be refined during a subsequent facility planning phase to identify the preferred project for implementation.
- **Baseline vs. No Project Alternatives** – Implementing a GWR-RW project is one potential element of the overall solution to address the Valley's water resources issues. Other potential elements of the overall solution include developing GWR projects using water supplies other than recycled water only (such as imported water or stormwater), purchasing additional imported water, using recycled water for agricultural irrigation or urban uses such as park irrigation, and promoting water conservation.¹ These other elements should be considered by local officials prior to making a final decision on whether the region should move forward with a GWR-RW project. The current Integrated Regional Water Management Plan (IRWMP) process could be the forum for making this decision. This Study provides the information necessary to make an informed decision. It demonstrates that using recycled water is technically feasible and economically viable in comparison to a No Project alternative (i.e., GWR project that would solely rely on imported water).

¹ These elements are considered in various documents, including *AVEK 2005 UWMP* (AVEK, 2005), *2005 Integrated UWMP for the Antelope Valley* (KJ, 2005), *Antelope Valley Facilities Planning Report Recycled Water* (KJ, 2005), *Palmdale Water District 2005 UWMP* (Carollo, 2005), *LWRP 2020 Facilities Plan and EIR* (ESA, 2004), *PWRP 2020 Facilities Plan and EIR* (LACSD, 2004), and *City of Lancaster Recycled Water Facilities and Operations Master Plan* (RMC, 2006).

- **Regional vs. Local GWR Project** – The baseline project focuses on a large/regional project in the Lancaster area (as described in the previous bullet). Smaller/local projects (e.g., pilot project within Lancaster city limits) could be considered as a potential next step in the implementation plan.
- **LWRP Available Recycled Water Flows** – The baseline project was developed assuming that a “baseline” amount of 10,000 afy of recycled water would be available for GWR from the LWRP. This approach was used to provide local officials with one data point to compare the different elements of the solution to address the Valley’s water resources issues and make a decision on whether to move forward with a GWR-RW project. This number should be refined during the facility planning phase.
- **Incidental vs. Planned Recharge** – The baseline project is a planned recharge project² rather than an incidental recharge project.³ This approach was based on an evaluation of the potential advantages and disadvantages of incidental recharge and planned recharge conducted in response to stakeholder input. The evaluation concluded that incidental recharge did not appear to provide any significant advantage over planned recharge in the Lancaster area.

Stakeholder Involvement

A key objective of this Study was to meaningfully engage local agencies and stakeholders to obtain a broad spectrum of input and information transfer on a GWR-RW project. The Study was structured around a series of workshops that were attended by 20 to 30 stakeholders representing a wide array of socio-economic interests as illustrated in **Table ES-2**. Members of the public and stakeholders who were not directly contacted were also encouraged to ask questions at any time during the Study, although no extensive outreach was conducted. Increased public involvement is anticipated and recommended in subsequent phases of the project.

² Project in which a sponsor applies for a permit to use recycled water for a project that has been designed, constructed, and is operated for the purpose of recharging a groundwater basin (by infiltration or injection) that is used as a source of domestic water supply.

³ “Incidental” recharge occurs when water is added to a groundwater aquifer due to human activities, such as excess irrigation water or wastewater discharged to land or surface water. In the Antelope Valley setting, an incidental recharge project would consist of the discharge of recycled water to the dry bed of an intermittent stream or to disposal ponds. Some examples of incidental recharge include the Victor Valley Wastewater Reclamation Authority Regional Wastewater Treatment Plant that discharges treated effluent to percolation ponds and the unlined Mojave River, which provides incidental recharge to the Mojave Groundwater Basin, and the Santa Clarita Valley Sanitation District’s Valencia and Saugus WRPs that discharge to Reaches 5 and 6 of the Santa Clara River in the Eastern Sub-basin. The Santa Clara River provides incidental recharge to the Piru Sub-basin, which underlies Reach 4 of the Santa Clara River. It should be noted that these discharges are regulated under the NPDES program.

Table ES-2: Stakeholder Involvement

Public Agencies	Regulatory Agencies
Antelope Valley - East Kern Water Agency	California Department of Health Services
City of Lancaster	Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
City of Palmdale	Los Angeles County Department of Health Services
County Sanitation Districts of Los Angeles County	State Water Resources Control Board
Edwards Air Force Base	Businesses
Littlerock Creek Irrigation District	Agricultural Companies (e.g. Bolthouse)
Los Angeles County Department of Public Works	Los Angeles County Farm Bureau
Palmdale Water District	UC Cooperative Extension, High Desert Ag. Div.
Quartz Hill Water District	Unaffiliated Agricultural Representatives
Rosamond Community Services District	Water Companies (e.g. Sundale MWC)
Elected Officials	
County Supervisor - Michael D. Antonovich (Representative Attended)	Cities' Council Members/Agencies' Board Members/Officials

Lancaster Area GWR-RW Baseline Project

The Antelope Valley GWR setting was evaluated in terms of the regional hydrogeology, the expected recycled water availability and quality, the blend (diluent) water reliability and quality, and the current regional initiatives (including GWR projects using imported water). The current regulatory setting prescribed by the California Department of Health Services (DHS) and the Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) was assessed, and constraints and potential regulatory pathways for a GWR-RW project were identified. These evaluations served as the basis for developing and analyzing potential GWR-RW project alternatives and selecting the Lancaster Area GWR-RW Baseline Project recommended herein for further evaluation.

Project Description & Operational Strategy

The baseline project would recharge 50,000 afy of blend water, on average, at a 4:1 ratio. The blend water would initially consist of 40,000 afy of imported water from the SWP and 10,000 afy of recycled water from LWRP. Up to 64,000 afy of imported would be recharged in wet years to take advantage less expensive water but the 5-year running average of imported water deliveries would be 40,000 afy. The blend might later include stormwater but this component is not part of the current project definition. The 4:1 blend ratio was constrained by DHS requirement included some key assumptions; particularly total organic carbon (TOC) removal through soil aquifer treatment (75% reduction) and initial TOC concentrations in recycled water (8 to 10 mg/L).

The baseline project would extract 48,000 afy⁴ of recharged water, on average, via a new well field and deliver the water to wholesaler/retailer distribution system(s) and private agricultural users. **Table ES-3** summarizes the primary components of the baseline project. And, for comparison, Table ES-3 includes the “No Project alternative,” which is a regional GWR project that recharges 50,000 afy, on average, of imported water only. **Figure ES-2** presents facilities locations, which were located to develop a detailed baseline project description for comparison with a regional GWR project, and, consequently, should be refined as project details are better defined. **Figure ES-3** presents the operational schematic. The baseline project assumes all facilities within the “Project Scope” area on Figure ES-3 would be owned and operated (and, perhaps, contracted) by a Groundwater Recharge Joint Powers Authority⁵ (GWRJPA). This assumption should be refined as project planning progresses.

⁴ The baseline project assumes 2,000 afy of blend water is lost to evaporation while in the recharge basins.

⁵ The Antelope Valley State Water Contractors Association (AVSWCA) is the most likely organization to fulfill the role of a GWRJPA. Information on the AVSWCA can be found at www.avswca.org.

Table ES-3: Baseline Project - Concept & Facilities

Project Component	Concept	Operational Period	Flows			Facilities ¹
			Annual Average		Peak Day	
Lancaster Area GWR-RW Baseline Project			afy	mgd	mgd	
Recycled Water Facilities ²	<ul style="list-style-type: none">No advanced treatment; 4:1 blend with imported waterNew conveyance systemOpportunity for direct delivery to agricultural users	Jan – Dec	10,000	9	21	<ul style="list-style-type: none">14 miles of 15” to 30” pipeline1,800 hp booster pump station along pipeline
Imported Water Facilities ³	<ul style="list-style-type: none">4:1 blend with recycled waterNew conveyance systemOpportunity for direct delivery to agricultural users	Nov – Mar	40,000	86	139	<ul style="list-style-type: none">11 miles of 36” to 66” pipeline6,400 hp pump station at California Aqueduct
Recharge Basins ⁴	<ul style="list-style-type: none">West Lancaster areaOpportunity to use planned City stormwater basin(s)	Jan – Dec	50,000	36	160	<ul style="list-style-type: none">4 basins over 1,100 acresInfiltration rate of 0.5 ft/day
Extraction Facilities ⁵	<ul style="list-style-type: none">New well field and conveyance facilitiesSame as regional GWR project except for DHS well location requirementsOpportunity for direct delivery to agricultural users	Apr – Oct	48,000	25	45	<ul style="list-style-type: none">6 miles of 30” to 48” pipeline50 wells @ 560 hp/well
Regional GWR Project / No Project Alternative (for comparison with GWR-RW Baseline Project)						
Imported Water Facilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none">No blending requiredNew conveyance system but larger than GWR-RW project	Jan – Dec	50,000	107	174	<ul style="list-style-type: none">11 miles of 39” to 72” pipeline8,300 hp pump station at California Aqueduct
Recharge Basins	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Same area (West Lancaster) as GWR-RW project but larger basin acreage	Jan – Dec	50,000	36	174	<ul style="list-style-type: none">1,200 acresSame infiltration rate
Extraction Facilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Same as regional GWR project without DHS well location requirements	Apr – Oct	48,000	25	45	<ul style="list-style-type: none">6 miles of 30” to 48” pipeline50 wells @ 560 hp/well

Notes:

- Pipelines were sized based on a maximum velocity of 10 feet per second.
- Recycled water is proposed to be delivered from LWRP to four recharge basins. Available flows vary from approximately 5 mgd in the summer to the peak of 21 mgd in the winter based on the following assumptions: 1) committed flows to Piute Ponds and Apollo Lakes continue; 2) planned urban uses are implemented through 2010; 3) LACSD agricultural reuse project is developed through 2010; and 4) all remaining flows could be made available for GWR-RW. Water quality goals from regulatory requirements will be met through a 4:1 blend with imported water (20 percent recycled water and 80 percent imported water) and no supplemental tertiary treatment from LWRP. Recycled water will be received at 120 psi from the LACSD Recycled Water Transmission Line and delivered to the recharge basins at atmospheric pressure.
- Imported water from SWP is proposed to be delivered from the California Aqueduct to four recharge basins. Delivery flows vary based on hydrologic (wet/average/dry) year with above average deliveries in wet years and below average deliveries in dry years. Imported water will be delivered to the recharge basins at atmospheric pressure.
- Recharge basins are proposed to be spread across a 20-square mile area to prevent mounding of recharge water. Limiting factors in design of the recharge basin were infiltration rate and getaway capacity. For this Study, the infiltration rate was based observations at an adjacent project (in an adjacent groundwater sub-basin) and getaway capacity was based on analytical modeling. Both values should be refined as site-specific data is collected.
- Extraction facilities consist of wells to extract the recharge water and pipelines to deliver the water to AVEK's South/North Intertie (treated water) Pipeline, which will convey water to municipal and industrial customers. Wells will be required (by draft DHS GWR regulations) to be a minimum of 500 feet and six months travel time from the recharge basins. Depending on the basin size, 10 to 20 wells will surround each recharge basin to extract recharge water as it flows concentrically away from the recharge areas.

Figure ES-2: Baseline Project - Facilities Location

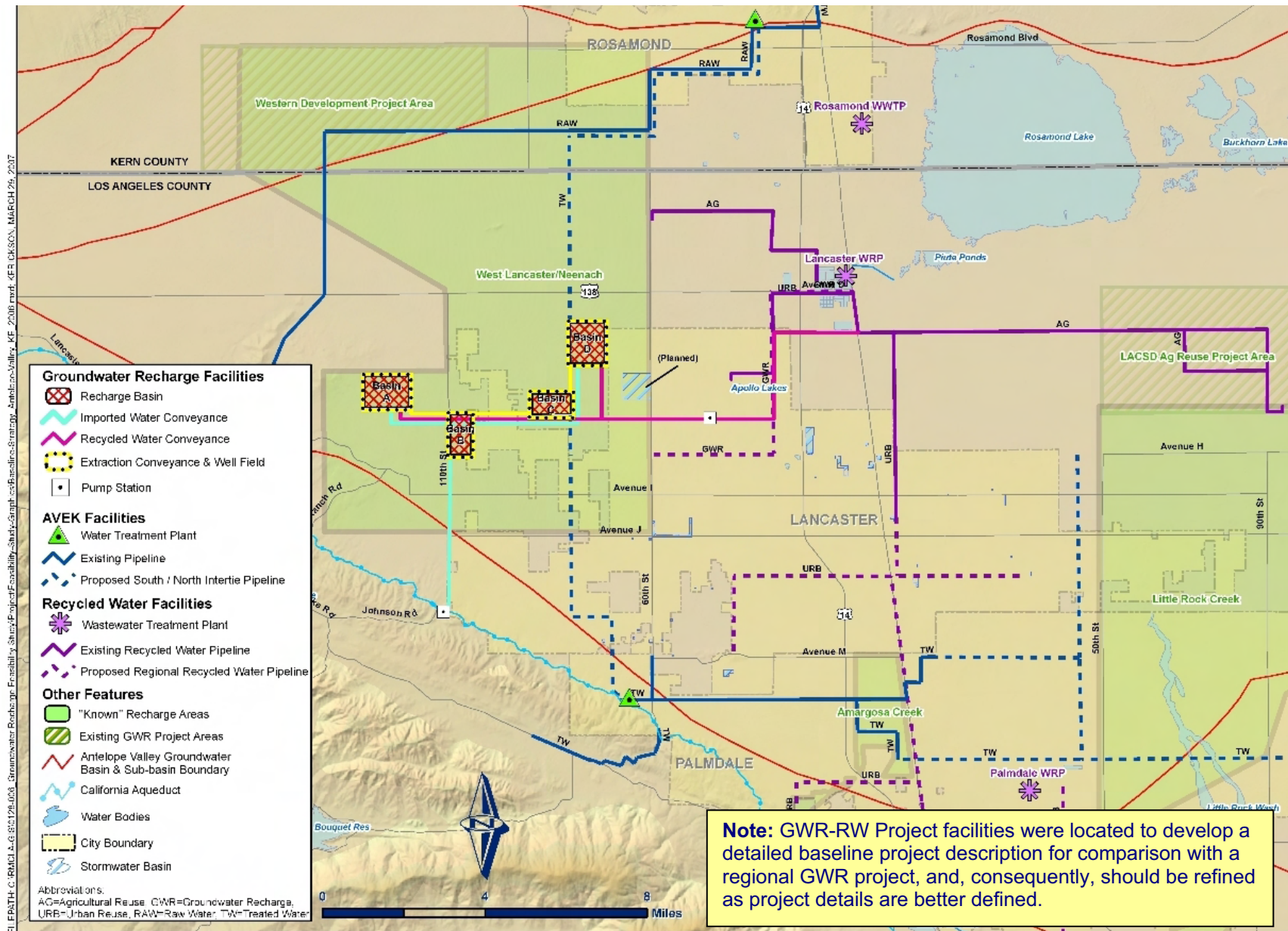
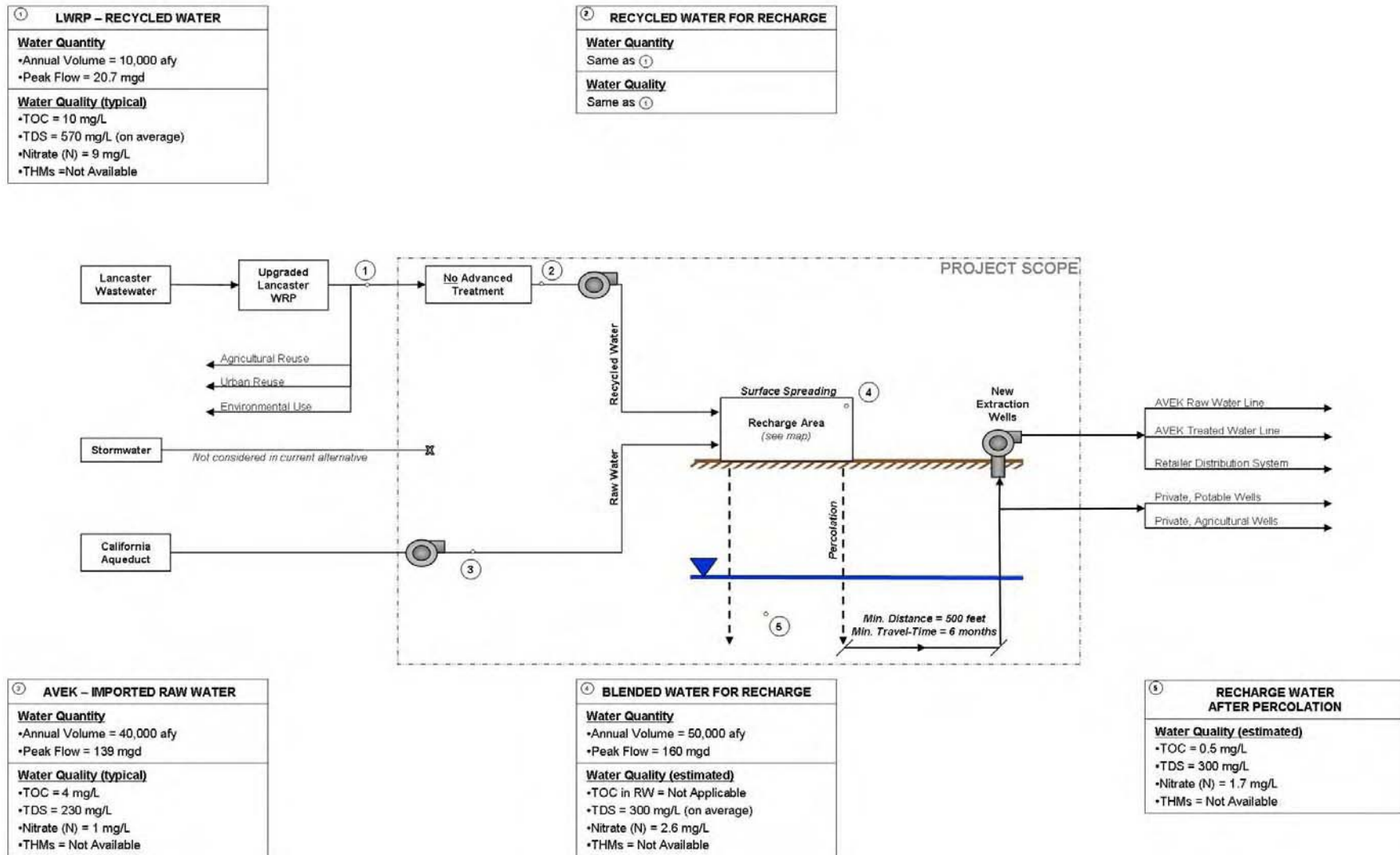


Figure ES-3: Baseline Project - Operational Schematic



Budgetary Cost Estimate

Table ES-4 summarizes the estimated costs for the baseline project. These estimates are budgetary cost estimates and should be refined as project planning progresses. Most of the capital and operating and maintenance (O&M) costs are associated with facilities that would be part of the regional GWR project currently under development (recharge basins, imported water conveyance facilities, and extraction and delivery facilities). For comparison, the estimated cost for the No Project alternative (i.e., a regional GWR project using 50,000 afy of imported water, on average) is included in Table ES-4.

Table ES-4: Budgetary Cost Estimates

Baseline Project Components	GWR-RW Project Cost	No Project Alternative Cost
	(\$ Million; 2006 dollars) ¹	
Recharge Basins	\$30 M	\$30 M
Recycled Water Treatment Facilities	-	-
Recycled Water Conveyance Facilities	\$30 M	-
Imported Water Conveyance Facilities	\$70 M	\$80 M
Extraction and Delivery Facilities	\$70 M	\$70 M
Capital Cost Subtotal	\$200 M	\$180 M
Annualized Capital Cost ²	\$15.0 M/yr	\$13.2 M/yr
Operational & Maintenance Cost ³	\$22.0 M/yr	\$23.6 M/yr
Total Annual Cost	\$37.0 M/yr	\$36.8 M/yr

Notes:

1. The cost estimate is based on a combination of recent local bid information, planning costs for other Southern California GWR projects, and generic unit costs for pipelines and pump stations. It includes a planning level contingency of 25 percent and a 20 percent contingency for planning, design, environmental documentation, administration costs. Capital and O&M costs are rounded the nearest ten million and hundred thousand, respectively.
2. Annualized at 6 percent over 30 years (A/P Factor = 0.073).
3. Includes the purchase price of imported water. The purchase price of recycled water was not included because negotiations are currently underway between LACSD and potential customers. The price could be up to \$100 per af (RMC, 2006), which is equivalent to \$1.0 million per year in incremental costs.

Benefits and Avoided Costs

Table ES-5 presents the major incremental costs and benefits (expressed as avoided costs) associated with the baseline project as compared to the No Project alternative.

The project would provide benefits beyond those identified in Table ES-5, such as diversifying the regional water portfolio or promoting highest beneficial use of recycled water. These benefits are listed in Table ES-1 but were not quantified.

Table ES-5: Major Incremental Costs vs. Avoided Costs ¹

Project Component	Benefit / Impact	Incremental Cost (\$ M / year)	Avoided Cost (\$ M / year)
Capital Costs ²			
Recycled Water Conveyance	New pipeline and pump stations	\$2.6	
Imported Water Conveyance	Reduced size of pipeline and pump station		\$0.8
Recharge Basins ³	Avoided acreage (100 ac) required for recharge		\$0.2
LACSD Agricultural Reuse Project ⁴	Avoided storage ponds, equipment, roads, etc.		\$2.5
O&M/yr Costs			
Recycled Water Conveyance ⁵	New pumping costs and recycled water purchase	\$1.2 to 2.2	
Imported Water Conveyance ⁶	Avoided pumping costs and imported water purchase		\$2.8 to 7.3
LACSD Agricultural Reuse Project ⁴	Avoided agricultural operations and lost revenue	\$2.5	\$1.7
Well Mitigation ⁷	New water supply and/or well replacement/relocation	\$0.5	-
Access to New Water Supply	New water supply available for use in proximity of pipelines	Not Quantified ⁸	
Total		\$6.8 to 7.8	\$8.0 to 12.5

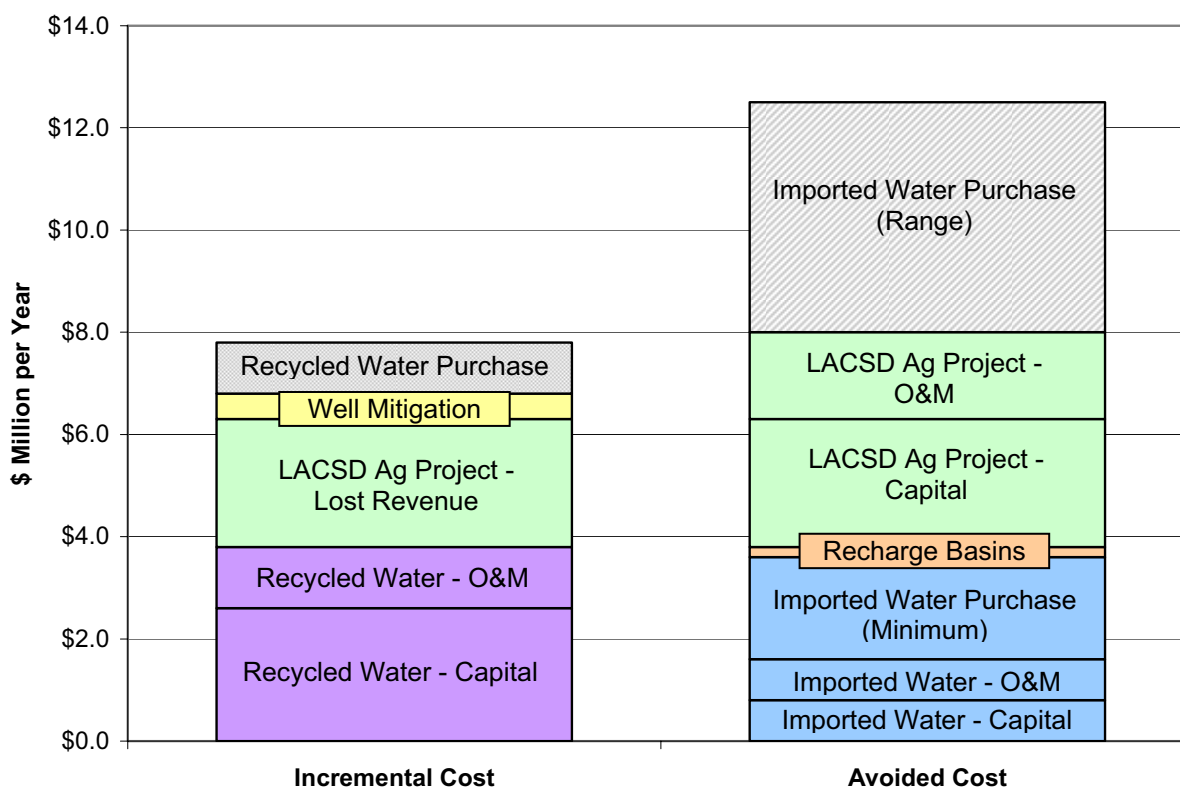
Notes:

1. GWR-RW project key incremental costs and avoided costs are in comparison to the No Project alternative (i.e., a 50,000 afy regional GWR project using imported water only).
2. Capital costs were annualized based on an interest rate of 6 percent over 30 years (A/P Factor = 0.073).
3. The GWR-RW project would require 100 less acres of recharge than a regional GWR project due to a lower blend water peak flow. The lower peak flow results from delivery of recycled water over the full year instead of imported water over five months during the wet season.
4. The incremental cost for the agricultural reuse project is based on the loss of \$250/af of projected annual revenue once the project is operational. Avoided costs for the project are \$33.8 million for the avoided construction of storage ponds, agricultural operation equipment, and roads/fences/culverts (\$27.5, \$2.6, and \$3.7 million, respectively). Avoided costs also include \$1.7 million per year of avoided O&M costs for agricultural operations. (Source: LACSD, personal communication, 2006 and 2007)
5. Recycled water O&M includes the purchase price of recycled water, which was not included in the baseline project because negotiations are currently underway between LACSD and potential customers for urban uses. Recycled water purchase price for GWR is typically less expensive than urban uses due to wet season storage avoidance benefits. To be conservative, the price could be up to \$100 per af, which is equivalent to \$1.0 million per year in incremental costs. The potential range of recycled water purchase price results in a range of incremental costs.
6. Imported water O&M includes the purchase price of imported water, which was assumed to be \$200 per af based on current AVEK GWR rates but delivery of imported water via purchase of an entitlement could cost over \$650 per af. The potential range of imported water purchase price results in a range of avoided costs.
7. Well mitigation assumes one well per recharge basin would need to be relocated and/or a new water supply would be provided to well owner.
8. Agricultural users in the vicinity of the imported water and recycled water pipeline alignment would have access to non-potable water for agricultural uses. This benefit is not quantified but could be significant in dry years if access to groundwater is limited due to adjudication.

A range of incremental costs and avoided costs were presented due to the range of future conditions, particularly regarding the cost and availability of imported water and benefits/costs for the LACSD Agricultural Reuse Project.

As shown in Table ES-5 and presented in **Figure ES-4**, the avoided costs associated with the baseline project are estimated to outweigh the incremental costs.

Figure ES-4: Comparison of Incremental Costs vs. Avoided Costs



Based on the favorable comparison of avoided and incremental costs, the baseline project is estimated to be economically feasible in addition to being technically feasible. Hence, it is recommended that the baseline project be further investigated and that the stakeholders move forward with the implementation plan presented below.

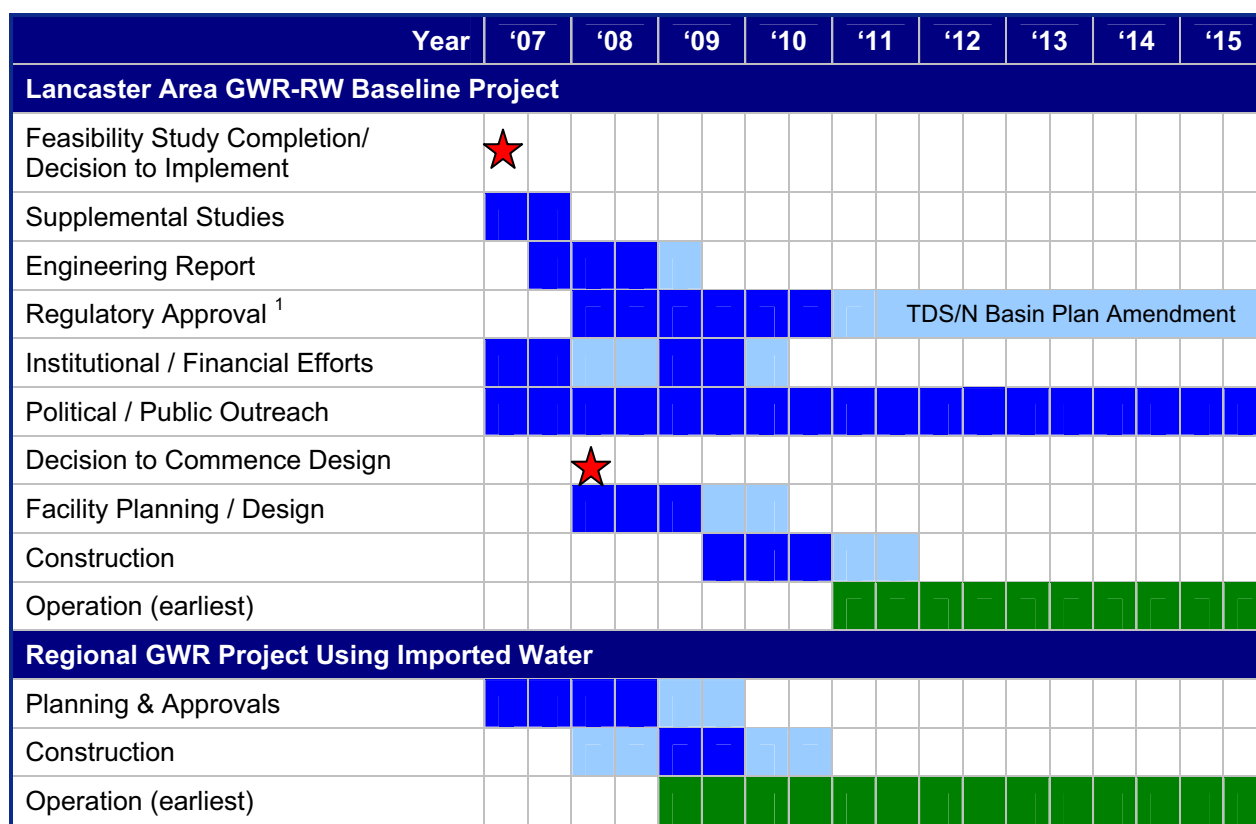
Implementation Plan

Figure ES-5 summarizes the recommended implementation activities for the baseline project and associated timeline. It also illustrates how the project implementation timeline would relate to the regional GWR project using imported water being developed by the GWRJPA, and highlights key decision points.

The timeline shows that it would take four to nine years after this Study is complete to start using recycled water as part of a GWR project operation.

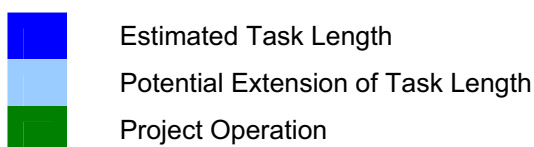
The timeline assumes that a project champion/lead agency responsible for implementing the plan in coordination with all the stakeholders is identified immediately after this Study is complete. In the interim, the project champion/lead agency is assumed to be the GWRJPA.

Figure ES-5: Implementation Timeline



Note:

1. The duration of this task is dependent on many factors, particularly the magnitude of recycled water included in the initial phase(s) of the GWR-RW project and the related scope of an anti-degradation analysis. Also, a Salt / Nitrogen Basin Plan Amendment may be developed, which could take many years, but a GWR-RW project could be implemented in the interim.



Specific strategies and activities were developed for the five key implementation activities that should be initiated prior to moving forward with project design. These strategies are briefly summarized below. A number of the recommended activities would also be required as part of the regional GWR project using imported water. Implementation activities for the regional GWR project using imported water and the baseline project should therefore be closely coordinated and/or merged.

Supplemental Studies

Table ES-6 summarizes the main recommendations for technical work recommended in the near-term to better define the baseline project and refine the budgetary cost estimate and implementation timeline.

Table ES-6: Primary Technical Recommendations

Project Component	Primary Technical Implementation Recommendations
Recycled Water Conveyance Facilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Evaluate use of recycled water between urban, agricultural, and groundwater recharge to identify highest beneficial use to the Valley through IRWMP process and/or update to Regional Recycled Water Master Plan
Recycled Water Treatment / Blending Assumptions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Track progress of DHS draft GWR regulations and incorporate into project planning Track progress of draft and final WRRs and WDRs from Lahontan and other RWQCBs and be prepared to incorporate into project planning Solicit input at public meetings to determine preferred recycled water treatment alternative Collect water quality samples for DHS and RWQCB regulated constituents from new LWRP treatment facilities to verify Study estimates
Imported Water Conveyance Facilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Coordinate design of regional GWR imported water system to ensure that the design does not exclude a GWR-RW project Conduct imported water quality sampling for DHS and RWQCB regulated constituents that are not currently evaluated
Recharge Basins	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conduct groundwater sampling in the area(s) of recharge Conduct vadose zone monitoring via column testing, field tests at recharge sites, or other means Conduct site-specific, hydrogeologic testing to determine range of infiltration rates and getaway capacities
Extraction Facilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Coordinate design of regional GWR extraction system to ensure that the design does not exclude a GWR-RW project Confirm underground retention time estimates to support design suggestions for extraction system

Regulatory Strategy

The project to obtain regulatory approval includes three components: DHS / RWQCB Process; environmental documentation; and Salt / Nitrogen Basin Plan Amendment (TDS/N BPA).

It is recommended that the lead agency continue involving DHS and RWQCB in the project planning activities, a process that was started with this Study. It is also recommended that the lead agency initiate the regulatory process described below as soon as the technical information becomes available:

- 1. Project Sponsor Submits Engineering Report (0.5 to 1.5 years):** All recycled water projects must submit engineering reports for DHS and RWQCB review. The specific topics that impact the timeline for completion of an engineering report are:
 - Hydrogeologic Characterization
 - Groundwater Quality Monitoring
 - Diluent Water Characterization
 - Contingency Plan
 - Long-Term Monitoring Plan
 - Vadose Zone Monitoring
 - Impact and Mitigation Analysis
- 2. DHS and RWQCB Review Engineering Report (0.5 to 1.0 year):** There are no statutory or regulatory deadlines for when DHS and RWQCB must complete a review of an engineering report. In addition, for DHS, the review and subsequent revision of a report is typically a multiple

step process, with time gaps between providing comments to the project sponsor, the project sponsor revising and re-submitting the report, and the project sponsor receiving additional DHS feedback.

3. **DHS Holds Public Hearing (0.3 to 0.5 year):** Upon completion of the engineering report, DHS schedules and holds a public hearing prior to making a final determination on the public health aspects of a project.
4. **DHS Issues Findings of Facts/Conditions (0.3 to 0.5 year):** After the completion of the public hearing, DHS issues “Findings of Fact and Conditions.” Project sponsors have found that this process can be expedited if they volunteer to produce a draft document for DHS to use as a starting point for their own document production.
5. **RWQCB Holds Permit Hearing (0.5 to 2 years):** Once the “Findings of Fact and Conditions” have been finalized by DHS, the next step in the process is to obtain Waste Discharge Requirements (WDRs) and/or Water Recycling Requirements (WRRs) from the RWQCB. The project sponsor must submit a Report of Waste Discharge to the RWQCB.
6. **RWQCB Prescribes WDR or WRR (up to 1 year):** If there are no disputes over the permit after the RWQCB public hearing, the permit goes into effect almost immediately and no further approval is needed. However, the process would be extended if the permit is petitioned by the sponsor or an opponent.

The environmental (California Environmental Quality Act / National Environmental Policy Act) process could be conducted concurrently with the regional GWR project review process. It is recommended that a review under NEPA be conducted in addition to a CEQA review so that federal funding can be pursued.

It may be beneficial for all stakeholders to consider pursuing and funding a regional approach for salt and nitrogen management similar to the TDS/N BPA adopted by the Santa Ana RWQCB in 2004.⁶ This BPA took almost nine years to develop and approve, and included the formation of a stakeholder Task Force and the completion of multi-million dollar studies. A comparable endeavor taking place in the Antelope Valley might require 6 to 10 years to complete and, therefore, it is recommended that efforts begin directly.

Institutional Arrangements

Currently there are several entities that either contribute to the volume of water in the basin or draw from it. An adjudication process began in 1999; however, there is no clear indication on what the result may be, and there may not be a conclusion for many years. Hence, agreements between stakeholders will need to be developed so that the project partners and/or participants can claim project benefits and implement GWR in the absence of conclusion to the adjudication process.

For this discussion, it is assumed that the GWRJPA will take the lead in developing and implementing a regional GWR program. GWRJPA would be responsible for conducting an inclusive process to address the issues of all stakeholders and developing policies for development, such as management of water volume, water quality, and monitoring. The specifics for policies will become clearer as the IRWMP process proceeds and other analytical work, such as groundwater monitoring and pilot studies, provide data.

Then, a set of criteria should be developed against which to measure any proposals for GWR or other project that would affect the quantity or quality of water in the basin. For a GWR-RW project, management of water quality and monitoring should be emphasized since use of recycled water instead of

⁶ Santa Ana RWQCB Resolution R8-2004-0001: Resolution Amending the Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin to Incorporate an Updated TDS and Nitrogen Management Plan for the Santa Ana Region Including Revised Groundwater Sub-basin Boundaries, Revised TDS and Nitrate-Nitrogen Quality Objectives for Groundwater, Revised TDS and Nitrogen Wasteload Allocations, and Revised Reach Designations, TDS and Nitrogen Objectives and Beneficial Uses for Specific Surface Waters. Available at: <http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana/pdf/04-01.pdf>

imported water could raise concerns regarding water quality impacts. Finally, interagency agreements will be prepared to document the policies and criteria. Examples of these agreements include between:

- GWRJPA and AVEK/PWD/LCID for purchase of imported water
- GWRJPA and LACSD for purchase of recycled water
- GWRJPA and wholesalers/retailers for storage and/or purchase of recharge water
- GWRJPA and agricultural users for direct delivery of imported, recycled, and/or extracted water

Financial Approach

The first step in approaching financing is for the lead agency to work with project participants to determine the project costs and benefits to the participants. Preliminary benefits and costs were developed in this Study; but benefits and costs must be refined and the participation by the various agencies agreed upon. Based on the preliminary benefits and costs assessment, it is anticipated that key participants would be AVSWCA and LACSD. This step is closely related to the development of institutional arrangements and should therefore be completed simultaneously.

A second step will be for the lead agency and key participants to develop a funding strategy for their share of the project that would combine outside sources of capital funding and local funding:

- Several outside sources of capital funding could be available, which would be best pursued by the lead agency. Given the timing of the project, the most promising source of state or federal dollars is Proposition 84 dollars through the IRWMP process. The lead agency should therefore incorporate the project through the current IRWMP process. The lead agency should also start working with all water resources agencies in the Valley to develop a single federal funding request for water resources projects. The funding could come through Title XVI or direct appropriation.
- Realistically no outside source of funding would cover the entire capital cost and some form of local capital funding, such as a bond or certificates of participation, will be needed. The debt from local capital funding as well as O&M costs will likely be paid through revenue sources, which typically fall into the categories of connection fees, water availability standby charges, system charges, commodity rates, and property taxes. AVEK has been collecting development fees for projects identified in their 10-Year Capital Facilities Program. Some of the projects within this program relate to a regional GWR project. Many banking programs charge a volumetric (commodity) fee per af of storage per year; this is another option that the participants could consider. It is recommended that the lead agency and participants start developing a financial plan, which would establish the most appropriate source of local funding.

Public Acceptance Strategy

Successful GWR-RW projects such as the Orange County Water District Groundwater Replenishment Program and the Scottsdale [Arizona] Water Campus project have incorporated extensive public relations campaigns. These and other projects were case studies used in the preparation of the recommendations in the WaterReuse Foundation study *Best Practices for Developing Indirect Potable Reuse Projects, Phase 1 Report*⁷ and the related web site⁸. The recommended project, which is outlined below in three steps, is modeled on the recommendations of the aforementioned *Best Practices Report* and web site. Key recommendations include:

1. Understand and Support Policy Makers
 - Collaborate with Policy Makers

⁷ Best Practices for Developing Indirect Potable Reuse Projects: Phase 1 Report (WaterReuse Foundation, 2004). Available at: www.watereuse.org/Foundation/researchreport.htm

⁸ www.watereuse.org/Foundation/resproject/WaterSupplyReplenishmt/index.htm

- Develop Foundation of Written Support
- Develop Political Champions
- 2. Build Strong Relationships
 - Define Priority Relationships
 - Identify Early Supporters
 - Create Water Quality Confidence
 - Turn Conflict and Opposition into Assets
- 3. Communicate with Purpose and Diligence
 - Adopt a Collaborative Communication Style
 - Lead a Meaningful Dialog
 - Pay Attention to the Media
 - Understand Public Sentiments

The lead agency should immediately develop and implement a public outreach program building upon these recommendations. Outreach activities to be defined as part of the program are anticipated to include a 6-month to 1-year public outreach campaign on water resources issues to establish the need for solutions/projects. This campaign should take place immediately. The campaign would then evolve to focus on the solutions, including GWR-RW projects.

Pilot GWR-RW Program

Although large-scale GWR-RW within Antelope Valley shows high potential, timing of implementation depends on two processes unknowns: timing of large-scale groundwater banking and resolution of the groundwater adjudication process. Since it is important to move forward with the general concept of GWR-RW, a logical first step towards implementation could be the development of a local pilot GWR-RW program.

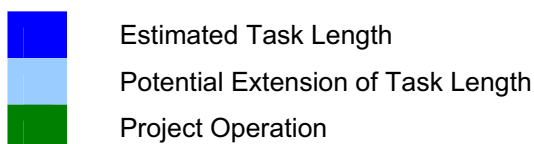
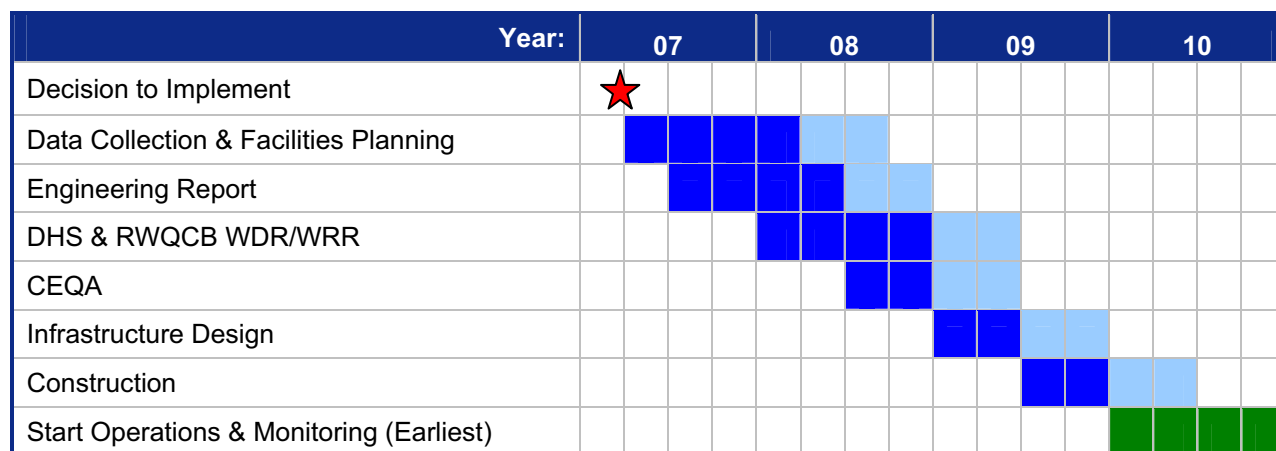
Site selection and design of the pilot program could incorporate stormwater basins that are used for recharge of stormwater. Recycled water could be available from LACSD (such as from the 1 mgd MBR facility that recently began operation at LWRP) and could be conveyed via existing or planned recycled water pipelines serving the urban areas with possible extensions to the recharge basin. Imported water could supplement stormwater as the blend supply.

Implementation of a pilot GWR-RW program would provide similar benefits and avoided costs to the program partners but on a smaller scale than a regional project. The pilot program would enhance the feasibility of implementing the regional GWR-RW project by:

- Providing water quality and reliability data that will help optimize the regional project definition
- Demonstrating attainment of regulatory requirements, while avoiding basin-wide issues such as salt and nitrogen management and Basin Plan Amendment
- Providing a forum to resolve institutional issues surrounding the regional project with a reduced number of partner agencies
- Providing a forum for public review

The total process should take three to four years, as shown in **Figure ES-7**, and could begin operations by 2009-2010 or 2010-2011 wet season.

Figure ES-7: Pilot GWR-RW Program Timeline



Immediate-Term Tasks

In summary, the interim lead agency (assumed to be the GWRJPA) should work with the participants and other stakeholders to complete the following tasks in 2007-2008:

- Confirm project champion/lead agency that will be responsible for implementing the plan, including incorporating the GWR-RW baseline strategy into the regional GWR project and promote GWR-RW project benefits relative to other water resource solutions in the Valley.
- Use the IRMWP process (or other planning processes) to refine the amount of recycled water that should be recharged (the baseline project assumes 10,000 afy).
- Complete technical tasks that will support pilot program implementation and allow refinement of the baseline project definition:
 - Document regional GWR project components, such as imported water supply plan and facilities recharge sites, and extraction facilities.
 - Collect water quality data for constituents not currently analyzed but required for an ADA, such as total nitrogen.
 - Commence hydrogeologic characterization for key attributes, such as groundwater quality, infiltration rate, getaway capacity, and underground retention time in preparation for development of an Engineering Report.
 - Identify ideal recharge basin sites and begin negotiations with land owners to determine willingness to sell development rights⁹ and/or ownership of sites.
- Continue engaging with DHS and RWQCB regarding GWR projects in the Valley and determine if a regional TDS/N Management Plan would be beneficial to GWR-RW project implementation.

⁹ Purchase of development rights of agricultural land would allow for continued agricultural operations on a majority of the tract while using a portion to operate recharge basins. The recharge basin locations could be rotated in conjunction with rotating agricultural use of the land. This approach could foster a partnership between groundwater recharge proponents and the agricultural community by supporting continued agricultural operations in the Antelope Valley and provide an alternative revenue source for agricultural operators.

- Start developing a detailed financing plan. Incorporate the project into the current IRWMP process to position the project for Prop 84 grant funds. Start working with all water resources agencies in the Valley to develop a single federal funding request for water resources projects.
- Develop a long-term political/public outreach program. Conduct a 6-month to 1-year public outreach campaign on water resources issues to establish the need for solutions/projects.

As noted previously, a number of these tasks would also be required as part of a regional GWR project using imported water. These tasks should therefore be closely coordinated and/or merged with tasks associated with a regional GWR project implementation.

Chapter 1 Introduction

The Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study (Study) was prepared by RMC Water and Environment (RMC), as a consultant to the City of Lancaster (City, or Lancaster).

Groundwater recharge (GWR) using recycled water (GWR-RW) could provide up to 30,000 acre-feet per year (afy) of new water supply to the Antelope Valley by 2025. The goal of the Study is to assess institutional, regulatory, technical, and financial opportunities and challenges associated with a GWR project using recycled water. These opportunities and challenges will be studied in sufficient detail to develop a detailed implementation plan, including a schedule, and provide local officials with the basis to decide if and how the region should move forward with GWR-RW.

This chapter provides background on the Study and discusses the Study purpose and scope as well as the stakeholder coordination process. For those readers who are not familiar with GWR-RW, 0 of this report provides an overview of this recharge technique.

1.1 Background

This section includes:

- A brief description of the Study area (additional information on the Antelope Valley setting is provided in Chapter 3)
- A discussion of the need for GWR-RW projects in the Study area
- A summary of the regional water resources initiatives relevant to this Study, including groundwater banking activities, recently completed or undertaken by the local entities

1.1.1 Study Area

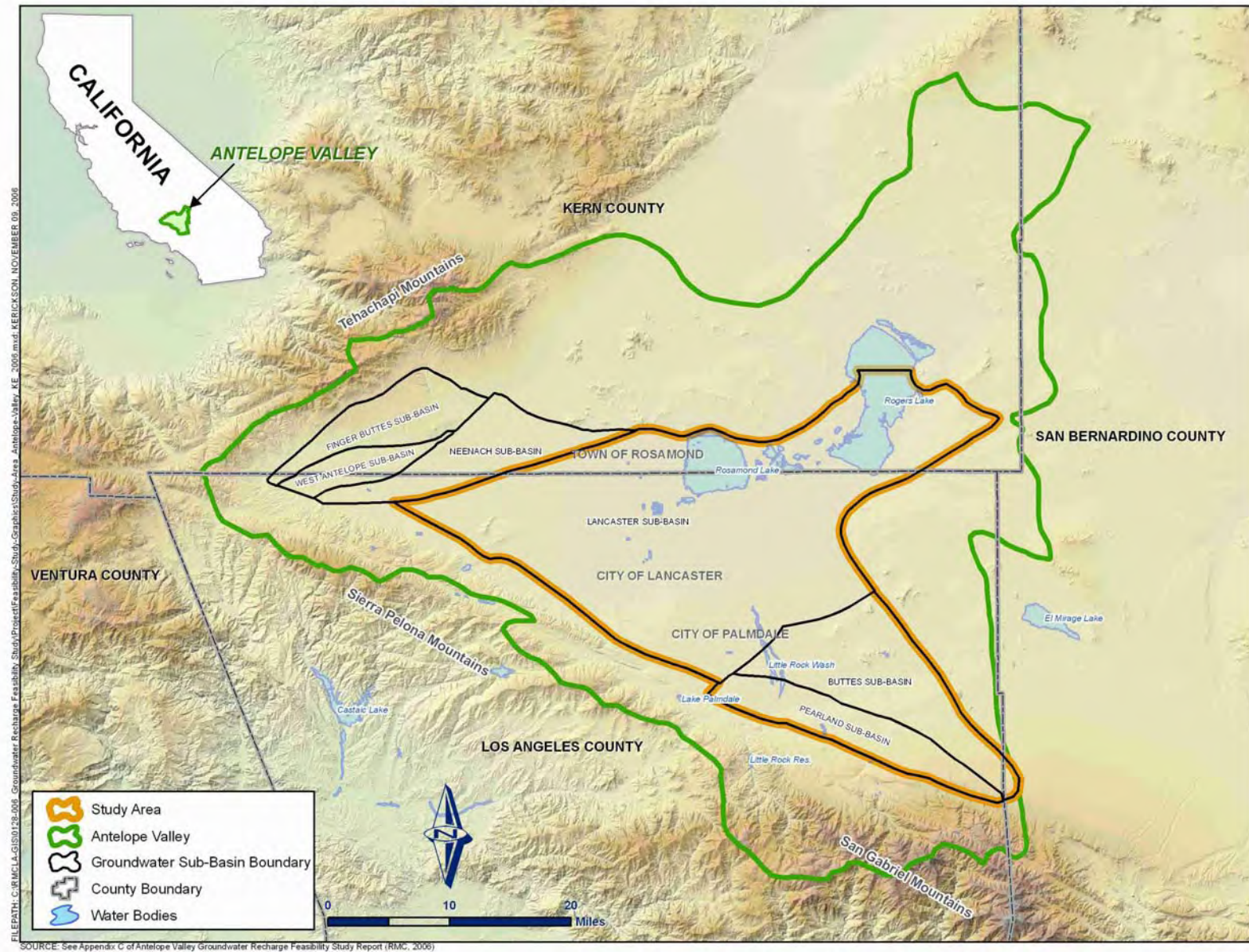
The Antelope Valley is located in the southwestern portion of the Mojave Desert. The Study area encompasses the Lancaster, Buttes, and Pearland hydrogeologic subunits of the Antelope Valley groundwater basin, as illustrated in **Figure 1-1**.

The Study area is located 60 miles northeast of Los Angeles in the Antelope Valley. It was defined as the area within which a GWR project using recycled water would most likely be implemented given the location of water reclamation plants, jurisdictional boundaries of the potential project partners, potential recharge areas, and other existing or planned facilities. Hydrogeologic subunits boundaries were used to delineate the Study area since groundwater hydrogeology will be a primary driver in the project definition. The Antelope Valley is a closed basin with no outlet to the ocean, which presents particular regulatory challenges related to groundwater protection. All surface water flows naturally toward three dry lakes (Rogers, Rosamond, and Buckhorn) located on Edwards Air Force Base.

The Study area is located within the 25th Congressional District of California (Congressman Howard P. “Buck” McKeon), District 17 of the California State Senate (Senator George Runner), and District 36 of the California State Assembly (Assemblywoman Sharon Runner).¹⁰ The County supervisors representing the Study area are Michael D. Antonovich for Los Angeles County and Don Maben for Kern County.

¹⁰ The Study area includes portions of California State Assembly Districts 34 and 37 but most of the area, including Lancaster and Palmdale, are represented by District 36.

Figure 1-1: Study Area



The major communities located in the Study area are Lancaster, Palmdale, Mojave, Boron, and Rosamond. Smaller communities in the valley include Littlerock, Quartz Hill, Pearblossom, Llano, and Pearland. Population in the Antelope Valley has steadily increased from just under 140,000 in 1980 to nearly 330,000 in 2000 (date of the last census), and is expected to increase significantly over the next 20 years. Population projections are shown in **Table 1-1**. Water demand in the Antelope Valley is projected to increase by almost 40 percent by 2025, as shown in **Table 1-2**. This demand covers both agricultural use and municipal and industrial (M&I) use.

Table 1-1: Projected Population in Study Area

	Projected Population				
	2005	2010	2015	2020	2025
City of Lancaster	142,000	168,000	191,900	215,500	238,000
City of Palmdale	146,000	176,500	218,100	259,700	298,500
Greater Rosamond	31,600	35,600	40,300	44,900	50,300
Unincorporated – LA County	80,100	96,000	114,900	133,700	150,500
Total	399,700	476,100	565,200	653,800	737,300

Source: 2006 Greater Antelope Valley Economic Alliance Report (GAVEA, 2006; <http://www.aveconomy.org/>)

Table 1-2: Projected Water Demand for the Study Area

Water Supplier	Projected Water Demand (afy)				
	2005	2010	2015	2020	2025
Palmdale Water District ¹	25,800	31,000	39,600	48,600	54,100
WWD No. 40, RCSD, QHWD ²	62,300	74,800	85,300	95,500	106,300
Other AVEK ³	36,200	29,000	29,600	30,300	30,900
Other Groundwater Users ⁴	60,000	60,000	60,000	60,000	60,000
Total	184,300	194,800	214,500	234,400	251,300

Notes:

1. Source: 2005 Palmdale Water District Urban Water Management Plan (PWD, 2005)
2. Source: 2005 Integrated Urban Water Management Plan for the Antelope Valley (KJ, 2005)
3. Derived from total Antelope Valley East Kern Water Agency (AVEK) demand estimates less imported water demand from PWD, Los Angeles County Department of Public Works, Waterworks District No. 40 (WWD No. 40), Rosamond Community Services District (RCSD), and Quartz Hill Water District (QHWD). AVEK demand estimates less imported water demand from PWD, District No. 40, RCSD, and QHWD.
4. Rough estimate of demand supplied through other groundwater pumping in Antelope Valley, including non-metered use (KJ, 1995)

1.1.2 Need for Groundwater Recharge Projects

Developing GWR-RW capabilities is one potential element of the overall solution to address the Antelope Valley water resources issues described below.

Other potential elements of the overall solution include purchase of additional State Water Project (SWP) water, use of recycled water for agricultural irrigation or urban uses (such as park irrigation), and water conservation¹¹. These other elements will need to be considered by local officials prior to making a

¹¹ These elements are considered in various documents, including *AVEK 2005 UWMP* (AVEK, 2005), *2005 Integrated UWMP for the Antelope Valley* (KJ, 2005), *Antelope Valley Facilities Planning Report Recycled Water* (KJ, 2005), *Palmdale Water District 2005 UWMP* (Carollo, 2005), *LWRP 2020 Facilities Plan and EIR* (ESA,

decision on whether the region should move forward with a GWR-RW project. The Antelope Valley Region Integrated Regional Water Management Plan (IRWMP) process, which was initiated by Los Angeles County Department of Public Works, Waterworks District No. 40 (WWD No. 40) in May 2006 and is anticipated to be adopted in July 2007, could be the forum where all these elements will be considered to develop a preferred solution to address the Antelope Valley water resources issues.

Water Resources Issues

Major water resources issues need to be tackled for the area to sustain its current population as well as the projected growth. These major water resources issues include:

- **Limited Local Groundwater Supply** – The groundwater basin is in overdraft, which limits the amount of water that can be pumped in the long-term. The U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) estimated that the sustainable yield of the Antelope Valley Groundwater Basin is approximately 40,000 afy whereas groundwater pumping is roughly 90,000 afy (USGS, 2003).
- **Uncertain Reliability of State Water Project Water Supplies** – The California Department of Water Resources (DWR) identified three general factors that determine water reliability (DWR, 2006): 1) availability of water from the source¹²; 2) availability of means of conveyance¹³; and 3) level and pattern of water demand in the delivery service area. Based on these factors, SWP deliveries are projected to vary between 4% and 100% of contractor entitlements (DWR, 2006) as shown in **Table 1-3**

Table 1-3: State Water Project Delivery Reliability, 2005 – 2025

SWP Delivery Reliability in % of Table A Amount ¹				
Average Year ²	Maximum ²	Minimum (Single Dry Year) ²	5-Year Drought ³	5-Year Wet ⁴
68% - 77%	93% - 100%	4% - 5%	35%	72% - 93%

Notes:

1. Table A is the contractual method for allocating available SWP supply
2. From Table 5-2 (DWR, 2006)
3. Derived from 4-year and 6-year drought scenarios in Table 5-4 (DWR, 2006)
4. Derived from 4-year and 6-year wet scenarios in Table 5-6 (DWR, 2006)

- **Limited Water Treatment and Conveyance Capacity and Increasingly Stringent Potable Water Quality Standards** – To meet increasing water demands, water wholesalers and retailers need to expand their conveyance and treatment systems, requiring significant capital improvements by 2025. In addition, as drinking water standards become increasingly more stringent, water wholesalers and retailers will need to comply with those standards. This trend will be similar to the changes in standards that water agencies are currently facing for constituents such as arsenic and the trihalomethanes (THM). For example, arsenic is a particularly problematic issue due to high naturally-occurring arsenic levels in groundwater in certain areas of the country. The new arsenic standards have forced groundwater users to inactivate some wells,

2004), *PWRP 2020 Facilities Plan and EIR* (LACSD, 2004), and *City of Lancaster Recycled Water Facilities and Operations Master Plan* (RMC, 2006).

¹² The availability of water from the source depends on annual rain and snow volumes as well as use of the water in the source area. The State Water Project Delivery Reliability Report – 2005 (DWR, 2006) analysis applies 73 years of historical rainfall and runoff records for future projections to address annual variability.

¹³ Availability of means of conveyance is limited by facility and institutional limitations. Facility limitations include current and future infrastructure capacity and system failure (e.g. levee breach, earthquake, flood, power outage). Institutional limitations include legal, contractual and regulatory restrictions (e.g. flow decreases for environmental and wildlife protection).

blend high arsenic groundwater with better quality water, and/or provide treatment, all of which puts an additional constraint on already limited local groundwater supplies.

- **Limited Wastewater Treatment Capacity and Increasingly Stringent Wastewater Discharge Requirements** – As the population in the Antelope Valley expands so will the need to provide additional wastewater treatment capacity and alternatives for facilities to manage the wastewater. As shown in **Table 1-4**, the three existing wastewater treatment plants in the Antelope Valley will need to be expanded to accommodate increased wastewater flows. The primary issue facing these facilities will be how to cost effectively and feasibly manage the effluent. Given the physical setting of the Antelope Valley, options are more limited than other parts of the state and include land disposal/discharge, evaporation ponds, and water recycling.

Table 1-4: Wastewater Treatment Plants Current and Projected Flow Rates

Treatment Plant	2004 Average Flow Rate (mgd)	Current (2005) Discharge Capacity (mgd)	Projected Average Flow Rate (mgd)			
			2010	2015	2020	2025
Lancaster WRP ¹	12.8	16.0	17.8	NA	26.0	NA
Palmdale WRP ²	9.4	15.0	13.2	16.4	19.5	22.4
Rosamond WWTP ³	1.1	1.3	1.8	2.1	2.5	NA

NA Not Available

Sources:

1. Lancaster WRP 2020 Facilities Plan (LACSD, 2004)
2. Palmdale WRP 2025 Plan (LACSD, 2005a)
3. Facilities Plan Report, Antelope Valley Recycled Water Project (K/J, 2005)

In addition, any effluent management option selected faces increasingly stringent regulatory requirements that will in turn impact the level of treatment provided. For example, both the Lancaster Water Reclamation Plant (LWRP) and Palmdale Water Reclamation Plant (PWRP) are currently being upgraded to provide tertiary treatment and new effluent management practices are being implemented to meet the requirements of the Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB).

Potential Solutions

The entities in charge of water resources management in Antelope Valley have been working on developing and implementing solutions to tackle the various issues identified above. The solutions being developed are in different stages of development and implementation. **Figure 1-2** lists the major relevant regional water resources initiatives, including wastewater treatment plant upgrades, regional recycling projects, and water banking opportunities undertaken by various agencies in the Antelope Valley. It also identifies the lead agency and provides an approximate implementation schedule. This Study was coordinated with all these initiatives to the extent possible.

Figure 1-2: Relevant Regional Water Resources Initiatives

Water Resources Initiative (Lead Agency)	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
Antelope Valley Region Integrated Regional Water Management Plan (WWD No. 40)																						
Water Banking/Groundwater Recharge																						
<u>Planning/Studies</u>																						
Stormwater Reuse or GWR Feasibility Study (QHWD)																						
Recycled Water GWR Feasibility Study (Lancaster)																						
Recycled Water GWR Reconnaissance Study (PWD)																						
Recycled Water GWR Reconnaissance Study (RCSD)																						
<u>Public Projects in Antelope Valley (Planned or Underway)</u>																						
Imported Water ASR (WWD No. 40)																						
"In-Lieu Recharge (AVEK, AVSWC)"																						
20-year CIP (AVEK)																						
Imported Water Banking (GWRJPA)																						
<u>Private Projects in Antelope Valley (Planned or Underway)</u>																						
Western Development and Storage (WDS) Antelope Valley Water Bank Project																						
Purchase Capacity from Private Banks (Evaluation Stage) (WWD No. 40; PWD)																						
Purchase Capacity from Private Banks (AVEK/RCSD)																						
<u>Outside Antelope Valley Projects (Planned or Underway)</u>																						
Wheeler Ridge Maricopa Water Storage District (Evaluation Stage) (WWD No. 40)																						
Semitropic Water Banking and Exchange Program (Evaluation Stage) (WWD No. 40)																						
Purchase Capacity from Existing Banks (Evaluation Stage)																						
Treatment Plant Upgrades/Urban Recycled Water Use																						
<u>Planning/Studies</u>																						
Lancaster WRP 2020 Plan & EIR (LACSD)																						
Palmdale WRP 2025 Plan & EIR (LACSD)																						
City Recycled Water Master Plan (Lancaster)																						
Regional Recycled Water Facilities Planning & EIR (WWD No. 40)																						
Recycled Water Facility Plan & Environmental Documentation (RCSD)																						

Water Resources Initiative (Lead Agency)	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
Antelope Valley Projects (Planned or Underway)																						
Lancaster WRP Upgrade & Expansion (LACSD)																						
Lancaster WRP Ag Reuse Project (LACSD)																						
Division Street Corridor Recycled Water Project (Lancaster)																						
Palmdale WRP Upgrade & Expansion (LACSD)																						
Palmdale WRP Ag Reuse Project (LACSD)																						
Regional Water Recycling Project - Phase 1B through Phase 4 (WWD No. 40)																						
Local Recycled Water Distribution System (PWD)																						
RCSD WRP Upgrade & Expansion (incl. Satellite Treatment Plants) (RCSD)																						
Local Recycled Water Distribution System (RCSD)																						
Conservation																						
Planning/Studies (TBD)																						
Conservation Program (active, ongoing) (WWD No. 40, RCSD, PWD)																						
Institutional Activities																						
Groundwater Adjudication Process																						
JPA																						
Water Banking JPA (GWRJPA)																						
Recycled Water JPA																						
Outside Funding Pursuit (multiple pursuits, on going)																						

Significant to the Study are two key initiatives discussed below: Regional GWR projects and the Antelope Valley IRWMP, which was initiated WWD No. 40 in May 2006.

GWR projects currently being considered or in the planning stages are of great relevance to a potential GWR-RW project. The GWR projects are envisioned as a three-step initiative:

1. **In-Lieu Recharge** – Delivery of raw imported water to agricultural users in-lieu of use of groundwater. Then Antelope Valley-East Kern Water Agency (AVEK) has already started implementing this first step.
2. **Annual and Seasonal Banking** – Storage of imported water in wet year or season in the Lancaster groundwater basin for extraction during dry year or season. One project led by Western Development and Storage, Inc. (WDS) is in the final stages of implementation. Other projects led by AVEK, Palmdale Water District (PWD), and the Groundwater Recharge Joint Powers Authority (GWRJPA) are in the very early planning stages.
3. **Banking for External Clients** – Using additional groundwater basin capacity for annual or seasonal storage for out-of-basin entities. No specific project has been defined at this time.

The Antelope Valley IRWMP, which is being conducted in parallel with this Study, is anticipated to be completed in December 2007. The proposed goals for the IRWMP are to:¹⁴

- Develop a comprehensive plan to meet the Antelope Valley's future regional need for water supply reliability by evaluating opportunities for water recycling, water conservation, groundwater management, conjunctive use, water transfers, water quality improvement, stormwater capture and management, flood management, recreation and public access, and environmental and habitat protection and improvement;
- Foster coordination, collaboration and communication among public agencies in the Antelope Valley and other interested stakeholders to achieve greater water-use efficiencies, enhance public services, and build public support for vital projects; and
- Improve regional competitiveness for future State and Federal grant funding.

The proposed GWR-RW project complements these goals by combining water recycling, groundwater management, conjunctive use, water transfers, and, potentially, stormwater capture to provide multiple benefits to multiple public agencies.

Why Groundwater Recharge Using Recycled Water?

In the context described above, GWR-RW provides an opportunity to leverage the GWR projects currently underway to maximize the beneficial use of recycled water to be produced at the water reclamation plants. Implementing a regional GWR project would provide benefits such as avoiding and/or delaying the need for new imported water treatment facilities and provide a more reliable water supply (since water would be stored underground). Other GWR-RW project benefits would also result from using recycled water as part of the GWR projects as shown in **Table 1-5**. As local officials make a decision on whether the region should move forward with GWR-RW, all these benefits should be considered. These benefits are further quantified later in the report (see Section 6.1.4).

¹⁴ avwaterplan.org/

Table 1-5: Key Benefits of Groundwater Recharge Project Using Recycled Water in Antelope Valley

Benefit Category	Benefit Description ¹
Water Supply Reliability	Provides new source of water supply that is reliable, “drought-proof,” and locally controlled
	Diversifies regional water portfolio
Effluent Management	Provides beneficial use project for recycled water flows and reduces recycled water storage needs
	Provides alternative effluent management mechanism
	Promotes highest beneficial use of recycled water
Integration/Synergies with Other Solutions	Supports other solutions being developed to address the limited availability of water supplies, including GWR and groundwater management projects
Consistency with State and Federal Goals and Objectives	Upholds State guidelines and policies relative to recycled water, including the California Water Code (CWC), Section 13510, and Section 461, and the 2005 California Water Plan Update, which promote diversification of regional water portfolio and encourage the use of recycled water

Notes:

1. Only identifies benefits of using recycled water as part of a GWR project; does not list benefits of implementing a GWR project.

Why Now?

Over 10 mgd (11,000 afy) of tertiary treated recycled water is anticipated to become available by 2010 as a result of the planned upgrades at the LWRP. Additional tertiary treated recycled water should become available in 2010 as a result of the planned upgrades at the PWRP. Tertiary treated recycled water will also become available in the short term as a result of planned upgrades at the Rosamond Wastewater Treatment Plant (RWWTP). The potential project partners need to start planning now for the use of this recycled water within the Study area.

1.2 Study Purpose and Scope

The main purpose of the Study was to assess the institutional, regulatory, technical, and financial opportunities and challenges associated with a GWR-RW project. These opportunities and challenges were studied in sufficient detail to develop an implementation schedule and provide local officials with the basis for making a decision on if and how the region should move forward with implementing GWR-RW as part of the solution to the Antelope Valley’s water resources issues.

1.2.1 Important Issues to Be Addressed

In developing the Study scope, important issues to be addressed were identified based on RMC past experience and input from the stakeholders. **Table 1-6** summarizes the regulatory, institutional, financial, outreach, and technical issues as well as the proposed strategies to address these issues that were incorporated in the Study scope.

Table 1-6: Key Issues and Proposed Project

Topic	Issue/Concern ¹	Feasibility Study Project/Approach
Regulatory		
DHS	Application of DHS Recycling Regulations and Draft Recharge Regulations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Addressed in Regulatory Analysis (Chapter 4) and Regulatory / Permitting Project (Section 6.2.2)
RWQCB	Application of water quality standards and the non-degradation policy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Addressed in Regulatory Analysis (Chapter 4) and Regulatory / Permitting Project (Section 6.2.2)
Unregulated Chemicals	Potential for project delays due to the potential for a pollutant <i>de jour</i> to pop up during the project period	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Include source control program in implementation plan (Section 3.3.1) Account for potential delays and develop realistic implementation schedule (Section 6.2) Include outreach budget for addressing "issues de jour." (Section 6.2.2)
Institutional		
Stakeholder Support	Project implementation requires partnerships	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Build support for the project amongst key partners through identification of GWR-RW project benefits (Section 6.1.4)
Coordination with Regional Initiatives	Avoid duplication of efforts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify current regional initiatives, their mission and timeline (see Section 1.1.2) Make sure key stakeholders attend the workshops (Appendix A)
	Evaluation of other regional water resources solutions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lead project proponent to advocate GWR-RW project in evaluation (Section 6.2.3)
	Confusion due to numbers of ongoing initiatives	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Need to communicate clearly on how they fit together through a public outreach plan (Section 6.2.5)
Adjudication	Groundwater basin is not adjudicated	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bring all stakeholders on board and identify benefits (Section 6.1.4) Form a Groundwater Management Agency or Joint Powers Authority (Section 6.2.3)
Financial		
Project Costs	Outside funding will likely be needed to implement project while limiting impact on rate payer and developers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Position project for upcoming state funding opportunity through Prop 50, Chapter 8 IRWMP and Prop 84 (Section 6.2.4) Investigate future county, State and Federal funding opportunities and consider these opportunities in the development of the implementation plan (Section 6.2.4)

Topic	Issue/Concern ¹	Feasibility Study Project/Approach
Outreach		
Public Acceptance	Public acceptance of concept of using recycled water for GWR	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Current project is not to involve the general public in the Feasibility Study process because there are still too many unknowns. However, the implementation plan includes a public outreach plan (Section 6.2.5). Rely on stakeholders engaged in the Feasibility Study to start building public and political support for the project during the Feasibility Study (Section 6.2.5).
Joint Powers Authority	Area covered by JPA is larger than area covered by this study; JPA does not involve LACSD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Form JPA subcommittee in charge of GWR-RW in Antelope Valley. Agencies to decide whether to proceed with project (Section 6.2.3)
Technical		
Data needs	Extensive data collection by individual organizations but not much data integration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Compile and review existing reports and data under Antelope Valley Setting Documentation (Chapter 3)
	Available data is of insufficient detail necessary for regulatory and technical evaluation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recommend next steps after Study to collect appropriate data (Section 6.2.6)
Recharge Sites	Identification of recharge sites	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop evaluation criteria and refine as project becomes better defined (Section 5.1)
Recycled Water	Availability of recycled water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Update Regional Recycled Water Master Plan to incorporate GWR-RW project information from Study (Section 6.2.6)
Blend Water	Location and availability of raw imported water facilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Issue to be considered under Alternative Development & Evaluation (Sections 3.4 and 5.1.2)
Schedule	In-lieu recharge and other banking strategies can be implemented faster than GWR-RW	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> In-Lieu recharge and GWR projects will address initial implementation issues and then a GWR-RW project can be incorporated into the regional GWR project by addressing project-specific issues (Section 6.2)

1.2.2 Scope of Work

The Study was designed to develop a GWR-RW project concept supported by the stakeholders, an implementation plan that delineated how the project would be built, a realistic implementation schedule, and a project funding project. Alternative strategies to achieve GWR-RW were evaluated, taking into consideration related regional initiatives, regulatory approval pathways, water rights and other institutional issues, and cost implications. Alternative strategies considered both water supply reliability and effluent management benefits deemed to be feasible.

Specific technical activities performed by RMC as part of this Study included:

- **Task 1:** Coordinated with the local agencies and stakeholders and start building support for the project with efforts focused around four workshops conducted bi-monthly.
- **Task 2:** Assessed the current regulatory setting and identify constraints and opportunities to be considered in the development of alternative projects.
- **Task 3:** Documented the water resource setting in Antelope Valley as it pertains to implementing a GWR project using recycled water.
- **Task 4:** Developed GWR-RW alternatives to be evaluated with input from the Advisory/ Stakeholder group within the structure of Task 1.
- **Task 5:** Evaluated the alternatives identified under Task 4 and gain concurrence on a baseline GWR-RW project.
- **Task 6:** Documented the recommended project plan and developed a detailed implementation plan.

The specific approach for each technical task and associated outcomes are presented in the different chapters of this report. Key assumptions that affect all chapters are listed in the section below. The Study was initiated in March 2006 and will be completed following a schedule similar the one provided in **Figure 1-3**.

Figure 1-3: Study Schedule

Task Name	2006											2007		
	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	
Project Award / Kickoff	★													
Task 1 – Stakeholder Involvement and Outreach														
Task 2 – Regulatory Analysis														
Task 3 – Antelope Valley Setting Documentation														
Task 4 – Alternatives Development														
Task 5 – Alternatives Evaluation														
Task 6 – Recommended Plan Development														
Task 7 – Feasibility Study Report Preparation														

1.2.3 Key Assumptions

In developing the baseline project, six key assumptions were made that impact the project definition and implementation plan:

- **Lancaster Area vs. Palmdale Area Project** – This Study focuses on using recycled water from LWRP. PWD is currently conducting a study looking into GWR-RW from PWRP but the timing and more limited scope of that study is such that the results could not be simply integrated into

this Study to develop one single regional GWR-RW project. Given the Antelope Valley setting presented in Chapter 3 (including the location of LACSD's treatment plants, the potential recharge locations, and the availability of blending water sources), it is likely that the outcome of this Study and the PWD study will be two relatively independent GWR strategies using recycled water – one using recycled water from the LWRP, focusing on recharge locations in the West side of Antelope Valley and using imported water as the primary source of blend; and one using recycled water from the PWRP, focusing on recharge locations in the Amargosa and Little Rock Creek areas, and using both imported water and stormwater as sources of blend. To differentiate between the two GWR projects, the project considered in this Study is the Lancaster Area GWR-RW Baseline Project (baseline project). The other project is referred to as the Palmdale Area GWR-RW Baseline Project.

- **Preferred vs. Baseline GWR-RW Project** – The objective of this Study is to develop a baseline project (as opposed to *the* preferred project) so that budgetary cost estimates and a detailed implementation plan can be developed. When a decision is made to move forward with a GWR-RW project, the baseline project should be refined during a subsequent facility planning phase to identify the preferred project for implementation. These refinements could include adjusting the size of the project, and reevaluating some of the treatment alternatives considered as part of the Study with additional public input. These steps are reflected in the implementation plan presented in Chapter 6.
- **Baseline vs. No Project Alternatives** – Implementing a GWR-RW project is one potential element of the overall solution to address the Valley's water resources issues. Other potential elements of the overall solution include developing GWR projects using water supplies other than recycled water only (such as imported water or stormwater), purchasing additional imported water, using recycled water for agricultural irrigation or urban uses such as park irrigation, and promoting water conservation.¹⁵ These other elements should be considered by local officials prior to making a final decision on whether the region should move forward with a GWR-RW project. The current Integrated Regional Water Management Plan (IRWMP) process could be the forum for making this decision. This Study provides the information necessary to make an informed decision. It demonstrates that using recycled water is technically feasible and economically viable in comparison to a No Project alternative (i.e., GWR project that would solely rely on imported water).
- **Regional vs. Local GWR Project** – The baseline project focuses on a large/regional project in the Lancaster area (as described in the previous bullet). Smaller/local projects (e.g., pilot project within Lancaster city limits, use of recycled water from the RWWTP) could be considered as a potential next step in the implementation plan.
- **LWRP Available Recycled Water Flows** – The baseline project was developed assuming that a "baseline" amount of 10,000 acre-feet per year (afy) of recycled water would be available for GWR from the LWRP.

As discussed above, this approach was used to provide local officials with one data point to compare the different elements of the solution to address the Valley's water resources issues and make a decision on whether to move forward with a GWR-RW project. Should a decision be made to move forward with a GWR-RW project, this number should be refined during the facility planning phase. These refinements would include adjusting the size of the project (i.e., refining the "baseline" amount of recycled water from the LWRP that would be recharged).

¹⁵ These elements are considered in various documents, including *AVEK 2005 UWMP* (AVEK, 2005), *2005 Integrated UWMP for the Antelope Valley* (KJ, 2005), *Antelope Valley Facilities Planning Report Recycled Water* (KJ, 2005), *Palmdale Water District 2005 UWMP* (Carollo, 2005), *LWRP 2020 Facilities Plan and EIR* (ESA, 2004), *PWRP 2020 Facilities Plan and EIR* (LACSD, 2004), and *City of Lancaster Recycled Water Facilities and Operations Master Plan* (RMC, 2006).

- **Incidental vs. Planned Recharge** – The baseline project is a planned recharge project¹⁶ rather than an incidental recharge project.¹⁷ This approach was based on an evaluation of the potential advantages/disadvantages of incidental recharge and planned recharge conducted in response to stakeholder input. The evaluation concluded that incidental recharge did not appear to provide any significant advantage over planned recharge in the Lancaster area for three main reasons:
 - **Permitting** – The process for obtaining a permit from the Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) for an incidental recharge project versus a planned recharge project would not be faster or less complicated.
 - **Other Permits** – An incidental recharge project would likely require additional regulatory consultation/approval from other agencies such as the California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG), which could add to the implementation timeline.
 - **Recovery of Recharged Water** – Incidental recharge provides less control over recharged water recovery, which could constitute a fatal flaw in project implementation.

It is therefore recommended to move forward with developing a planned recharge project as the Lancaster Area GWR-RW Baseline Project and consider incidental recharge as an alternative only if a significant advantage can be identified as the project gets refined.

This recommendation takes into consideration the possibility that the conditions for incidental recharge using recycled water from the other reclamation plants in the area might be more favorable but, as in this case, would require further assessment of the different opportunities, constraints and evaluation criteria. For example, it is conceivable that a project looking at discharging a blend of recycled water from the PWRP, stormwater and imported water into Little Rock Creek or Amargosa Creek could benefit from being defined as an incidental recharge project; however, without further evaluation, it would be premature to draw this conclusion at this time.

1.3 Stakeholder Coordination

A key objective of this Study is to meaningfully engage local agencies and stakeholders to obtain a broad spectrum of input, to build support for the Study outcomes, and to facilitate coordination with other regional initiatives. The Study was structured around a scoping meeting and a series of three workshops to facilitate this stakeholder coordination. Individual meetings were also held with critical project partners including AVEK and LACSD. Information obtained during the workshops and individual meetings were incorporated into this report.

1.3.1 Stakeholders

Table 1-7 lists the categories and specific stakeholder organizations that were identified and invited by phone or mail to join the scoping meeting and workshops. Appendix A provides the list of attendees at each meeting/workshop.

¹⁶ Project in which a sponsor applies for a permit to use recycled water for a project that has been designed, constructed, and is operated for the purpose of recharging a groundwater basin (by infiltration or injection) that is used as a source of domestic water supply.

¹⁷ “Incidental” recharge occurs when water is added to a groundwater aquifer due to human activities, such as excess irrigation water or wastewater discharged to land or surface water. In the Antelope Valley setting, an incidental recharge project would consist of the discharge of recycled water to the dry bed of an intermittent stream or to disposal ponds. Some examples of incidental recharge include the Victor Valley Wastewater Reclamation Authority Regional Wastewater Treatment Plant that discharges treated effluent to percolation ponds and the unlined Mojave River, and the Santa Clarita Valley Sanitation District’s Valencia and Saugus WRPs that discharge to Reaches 5 and 6 of the Santa Clara River in the Eastern Sub-basin. The Santa Clara River provides incidental recharge to the Piru Sub-basin, which underlies Reach 4 of the Santa Clara River.

Table 1-7: Stakeholder List

Public Agencies	Regulatory Agencies
Antelope Valley - East Kern Water Agency	California Department of Health Services
City of Lancaster	Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board
City of Palmdale	Los Angeles County Department of Health Services
County Sanitation Districts of Los Angeles County	State Water Resources Control Board
Edwards Air Force Base	Businesses
Littlerock Creek Irrigation District	Agricultural Companies (e.g. Bolthouse)
Los Angeles County Department of Public Works	Los Angeles County Farm Bureau
Palmdale Water District	UC Cooperative Extension, High Desert Ag. Div.
Quartz Hill Water District	Unaffiliated Agricultural Representatives
Rosamond Community Services District	Water Companies (e.g. Sundale MWC)
Elected Officials	
County Supervisor - Michael D. Antonovich (Representative Attended)	Cities' Council Members/Agencies' Board Members/Officials

Note: Members of the public, small, private water districts, environmental organizations, community groups, and the press were encouraged to ask questions at any time during the Study phase; but no extensive comprehensive outreach program was conducted. The City and its partners are planning on conducting a comprehensive outreach program during the next phase of the GWR project, after the Study is complete (see Section 6.2.5).

Up to thirty stakeholders attended each of the workshops with regular attendance by most public water and wastewater agencies, agricultural representatives, and regulatory agencies. The variety of stakeholders at the workshops and consistent attendance resulted in comments from a range of perspectives and valuable input to this Study. Members of the public and stakeholders who were not directly contacted were also encouraged to ask questions at any time during the Study, although no extensive outreach was conducted. Increased public involvement is anticipated and recommended in subsequent phases of the project.

1.3.2 Workshop Process

Table 1-8 summarizes the timeframe and specific objectives associated with each workshop. The scoping meeting and workshop summaries are included in Appendix A.

Table 1-8: Workshop Timeframe and Objectives

Workshop	Timeframe	Specific Objectives
Scoping Meeting	Mar 2006	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review Study drivers, goals and objectives Identify related activities, and key issues & opportunities to be considered Present stakeholder process Discuss approach and scope
1	May 2006	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify and quantify benefits Discuss regulatory & engineering assessment
2	July 2006	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Present GWR project alternatives Define evaluation criteria
3	Sep 2006	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Define preferred GWR project(s) Discuss implementation issues

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Chapter 2 Recycled Water Groundwater Recharge Overview

CWC defines recycled water (alternatively called reclaimed water) as “water which, as a result of treatment of waste [water], is suitable for a direct beneficial use or a controlled use that would not otherwise occur.” Essentially, recycled water is wastewater that has been highly purified and treated to strict standards set by the California Department of Health Services (DHS) to protect public health and ensure safety in water recycling practices. These standards are specified in the California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Division 4, Chapter 3 (Title 22) (DHS, 2001b). Recycled water is monitored by local, state, and federal regulatory agencies to ensure that it meets these strict standards.

Recycled water can be safely used for many applications that do not require drinking water quality, including landscape irrigation (e.g., golf course, parks, roadway medians, and cemeteries), cooling towers and other industrial uses, toilet flushing, wetlands restoration, decorative fountains, and irrigation of food crops.

Recycled water has been safely and widely used in California for more than 20 years. Recycled water is also used in an increasing number of other states, including Nevada, Arizona, Florida, and Texas, as well as in many other countries around the globe (e.g., Australia, Singapore). In 2002, over 540,000 acre-feet (af), or 176 billion gallons, of recycled water were used in California (SWRCB, 2002).

GWR-RW is one type of application of recycled water and has been implemented in California for over 40 years (the Montebello Forebay GWR Project in Los Angeles County started operations in 1962). However, the projects are limited in number compared with more common applications, such as landscape irrigation. To date only six GWR projects using recycled water have been permitted and are in operation in California.

This chapter is intended to provide a general overview on GWR-RW. First, it provides a definition of GWR and GWR-RW. Second, it provides a definition of planned versus incidental GWR-RW projects. Finally, it briefly describes existing GWR-RW projects in California.

2.1 Definition

The groundwater within a basin is a limited resource. It must be replaced in the same quantity as it is extracted to be a sustainable resource. A basin typically recharges from precipitation (such as rain, snow) that percolates down to groundwater aquifers. However, activities, primarily groundwater pumping, can extract groundwater at a much higher rate than a basin can naturally recharge, and an increase in impervious ground surfaces can cause a decrease in percolation.

This situation has resulted in overdraft of numerous groundwater basins in California and the United States. In fact, groundwater in California is currently being depleted by an average of 425 billion gallons per year (WEF, 2003). Consequences of overdraft include increased pumping costs due to a lower groundwater table, subsidence, decreased groundwater quality, and, ultimately, loss of the groundwater resource. Conjunctive use of groundwater and non-groundwater sources has emerged as a method to counteract overdraft and to actively manage the groundwater basin as an underground storage reservoir.

Conjunctive use methods (commonly referred to as “groundwater recharge”) include in-lieu use, GWR via spreading and infiltration, and GWR via injection (WEF, 2003):

- **In-Lieu Use** – In-lieu use is the use of water supplies other than groundwater, when available, in place of groundwater. For example, use of imported surface water in wet years (when more imported water is available and/or is less expensive than average or dry years) by users that would otherwise use groundwater.
- **Groundwater Recharge via Surface Spreading and Infiltration** – Surface spreading and infiltration is the recharge of water via gravity to convey water through an unsaturated zone (between the surface and groundwater table) to an unconfined aquifer. Permeable surface soils are

preferred to less permeable soils because the rate of recharge can be higher due to lower resistance to water traveling through the zone. Less prevalent but sometimes used are methods that recharge in excavated areas within the unsaturated zone, such as vadose zone wells / dry wells or trenches. The recharged groundwater becomes part of the aquifer system for extraction by public or private well owners.

- **Groundwater Recharge via Injection** – Injection occurs by pumping water under pressure through a well to a chosen aquifer. As with GWR via spreading and infiltration, the recharged groundwater becomes part of the aquifer system for extraction by public or private well owners. Aquifer storage and recovery (ASR) is a type of injection method where the well is designed to inject the recharge water and extract the same water at the same location. As a result, recharge water in ASR projects do not travel within the aquifer system but rather remain in the vicinity of the recharge location.

Imported water has historically been the primary non-groundwater source for GWR projects in Southern California. Recycled water is now increasingly being used as a non-groundwater source. The use of recycled water affects the GWR methods described above in different ways:

- **In-Lieu Use Using Recycled Water** – Using recycled water for in-lieu use is limited to only those uses approved under DHS water recycling criteria. The recycling criteria establish standards for the use of recycled water for landscape irrigation, agricultural irrigation, industrial processing/cooling, recreational impoundments, and other applications.
- **Groundwater Recharge via Surface Spreading and Infiltration Using Recycled Water** – When using recycled water, GWR via surface spreading is approved on a case-by-case basis by DHS with permits issued by a RWQCB. DHS is in the process of developing specific regulations for GWR-RW projects, and the draft GWR regulations are used as guidelines for establishing requirements for projects. The draft regulations include numeric requirements for recycled water quality, treatment process requirements, operational requirements, and treatment reliability requirements. The specific regulatory process and requirements that govern GWR-RW via surface spreading are further discussed in Chapter 4.
- **Groundwater Recharge via Injection Using Recycled Water** – Similar to GWR-RW via surface spreading, GWR-RW via injection must meet specific DHS and RWQCB requirements when using recycled water. The DHS requirements are stricter than those applied to surface spreading projects with regard to how the recycled water must be treated [typically microfiltration with reverse osmosis (MF/RO) at a minimum] and operational requirements. The specific regulatory process and requirements that govern GWR-RW via injection are further discussed in Chapter 4.

2.2 Recycled Water Groundwater Recharge Projects in California

Table 2-1 lists GWR-RW projects that have been considered or implemented to date in California. Both successful and unsuccessful projects are identified. Most of the unsuccessful projects faced some form of public opposition or lack of political support. A brief summary of each project is included in Appendix B.

Table 2-1: Groundwater Recharge Projects Using Recycled Water in California

Successful Projects			Unsuccessful Projects ¹		
Name	Type	Operational Date	Name	Type	Termination Date
Montebello Forebay GWR	SS	1962	Los Angeles Dept of Water and Power East Valley Water Reclamation Project	SS	2000
Chino Basin GWR, Phase 1	SS	2005	Dublin San Ramon Clean Water Revival Project	I	1998
Orange County GWR	SS	2007	San Diego Water Repurification Project	RA	1999 ³
OCWD Water Factory 21	I	1975 ²	Project in Progress		
West Coast Basin Barrier	I	1994	San Gabriel Valley GWR Project ⁴	SS	Not Known
Alamitos Barrier	I	2006			
Dominguez Gap Barrier	I	2006			

Notes: SS: Surface spreading; I: Injection; RA: Reservoir augmentation

1. Most of the unsuccessful projects faced some form of public opposition or lack of political support.
2. Project was temporarily stopped in 2004 and will resume in 2007 as part of Orange County GWR.
3. Project is being re-evaluated.
4. The first effort to move forward with this project was defeated due to public opposition; it was reconfigured and is still being evaluated.

Table 2-2 provides a summary of the key characteristics for the three successful projects using surface spreading (Montebello Forebay, Chino Basin Phase 1, Orange County Groundwater Replenishment System), which are most relevant to a GWR project using recycled water in Antelope Valley. The table also summarizes the regulatory pathways that were employed for each project.

Table 2-2: Successful Groundwater Recharge Projects Using Surface Spreading

GWR-RW Project	Lead Agency	Basin Status; RWQCB	Blend Supply (afy)		Regulatory Pathway
			Recycled Water	Diluent Water	
Montebello Forebay	Water Replenishment District of Southern California	Adjudicated; Los Angeles	50,000 (35%)	100,000 (65%)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Research Allowed Increase from 22 % RWC to 35% RWC • Grandfathered at Current RWC • Potential conversion to alternative disinfection methods
Chino Basin, Phase 1	Inland Empire Utilities Agency	Adjudicated; Santa Ana	8,000 (20%)	36,000 (80%)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Blending with 20% RWC • Soil Aquifer Treatment "Credits" • Salt/Nitrogen Management Plan
Orange County	Orange County Water District	Managed; Santa Ana	72,000 (75%)	24,000 (25%)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Blending with 75% RWC with phased approach to 100% RWC • Advanced Treatment • Track Record/Public Outreach

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Chapter 3 Antelope Valley Groundwater Recharge Setting

Potential strategies for GWR-RW as well as implementation strategies are dependent on a combination of primary factors, including hydrogeology of the Study area (e.g., volume, quality, yield, and transmissivity), expected recycled water availability and quality, blend (diluent) water reliability and quality, and the adjudication proceedings.

Blend water is a necessary component of a GWR-RW project based on regulatory requirements. The primary source of blend water is anticipated to be imported SWP water. Another potential source of blend water could be stormwater. Two of the existing GWR projects using recycled water and spreading basins use stormwater as part of their blend supply (Montebello Forebay, Chino Basin Phase 1; see Chapter 2). In both cases the primary blend water source is untreated imported water from either the SWP or the Colorado Aqueduct. Both imported water and stormwater are considered in this Chapter, but the emphasis is placed on imported water because it is a more available and predictable blend water source, and GWR projects using imported water are further along in the planning process than GWR projects using stormwater in the Antelope Valley (see Chapter 1).

This chapter documents and analyzes the primary factors listed above. Potential strategies were developed based on this analysis of the GWR setting and the regulatory analysis documented in Chapter 4. The potential strategies are presented in Section 6.2.

3.1 Existing Reports and Data

Many relevant reports have been prepared over the past 10 years or are currently being developed by various agencies in Antelope Valley. These reports were reviewed to support this Study (reports completed before 1996 were not considered, unless they addressed the basin hydrogeology).

In addition to these reports, relevant data was obtained directly from the potential project partners. Readily available, and most current water quality, flow, and various other data was directly summarized or referred to in the text. Geographic Information System (GIS) data was used to develop the maps and figures included in this Study. Due to non-disclosure agreements signed with the partner agencies, the GIS data are not provided in electronic form in this report. Some GIS data was developed as part of this Study and information on all GIS data used to prepare this report are summarized in Appendix C.

Some data gaps were identified such as private well data that could be used to refine subsurface conditions outside of the areas where WWD No. 40 and PWD supplied well completion reports. These data would provide additional details on subsurface conditions and support assumptions made in our evaluation. These data gaps are not critical to complete this Study, but will need to be filled prior to the implementation phase. Therefore, no new data collection (e.g., water quality monitoring program) was initiated as part of this Study. However, new data collection is recommended as part of the implementation plan presented in Chapter 5.

3.2 Hydrogeology of the Study Area

The hydrogeologic characterization of the Lancaster, Buttes, and Pearland subunits, which constitute the Study area (Figure 1-1), is a critical technical step in the development of a GWR-RW project. For the purpose of this Study, the hydrogeologic characterization consisted of five tasks:

1. Piezometric Maps Development
2. Specific Yield Estimate
3. Storage Volume Review
4. Hydraulic Conductivity Review
5. Water Quality Review

Existing information described in Section 3.1 was relied upon to the maximum extent to minimize duplication of efforts. Reports that were most relied upon to complete this chapter are listed below:

- Bloyd, R.M., Jr., 1967. Water Resources of the Antelope Valley-East Kern Water Agency Area, California: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 67-21.
- Christensen, A.H., 2005. Generalized Water-Level Contours, September-October 2000 and March-April 2001, and Long-Term Water-Level Changes, at the U.S. Air Force Plant 42 and Vicinity, Palmdale, California: USGS Scientific Investigations Report 2005-5074.
- Duell, L.F., 1987. Geohydrology of the Antelope Valley Area, California and Design for a Ground-Water-Quality Monitoring Network: USGS Water-Resources Investigations Report 84-4081.
- Durbin, T.J., 1978. Calibration of a Mathematical Model of the Antelope Valley Ground-Water Basin, California: USGS Water-Supply Paper 2046.
- Howle, J.F. et al, 2003. Determination of Specific Yield and Water-Table Changes Using Temporal Microgravity Surveys Collected During the Second Injection, Storage, and Recovery Test at Lancaster, Antelope Valley, California, November 1996 Through April 1997: USGS Water-Resources Investigations Report 03-4019.
- Johnson, H.R., 1911. Water Resources of Antelope Valley, California: USGS Water-Supply Paper 278.
- Kern County Planning Department, April 2006. Draft Environmental Impact Report for Antelope Valley Water Bank Project by Western Development and Storage, LLC (SCH #2005091117).
- Law Environmental (Law), November 1991. Water Supply Evaluation, Antelope Valley, California, prepared for Palmdale Water District.
- Leighton, D.A. and Phillips, S.P., 2003. Simulation of Ground-Water Flow and Land Subsidence, Antelope Valley Ground-Water Basin, California: USGS Water-Resources Investigations Report 03-4016.
- Stetson Engineers, Inc. (Stetson), September 2002. Final Report Study of Potential Recharge Sites in the Antelope Valley, prepared for Antelope Valley State Water Contractors Association.
- Weir, J.E. et al, 1965. A Progress Report and Proposed Test-Well Drilling Program for the Water-Resources Investigation of the Antelope Valley-East Kern Water Agency Area, California: USGS Open-File Report 65-172.

In addition, the USGS groundwater flow model of the Antelope Valley (Leighton, 2003) was obtained and run using several recharge scenarios to determine the underground retention time (URT) of recycled water recharged to the aquifer prior to reaching the nearest domestic supply well. This information is presented in Section 5.1.3.

Agencies in the Antelope Valley are moving forward with the development and implementation of GWR projects using imported water (see Figure 1-2). A number of activities relative to the hydrogeology of the basin are therefore underway related to these GWR efforts, although not documented in specific reports. Information relative to these activities was obtained to the extent possible through discussion with agency staff and considered herein.

3.2.1 Groundwater Levels

Understanding groundwater levels and level changes over time within a groundwater basin provide the foundation of a groundwater study. This information is used to determine groundwater flow direction and gradient, groundwater flow velocity, the volume of water in storage, and the volume of available (unused) storage. This, in turn, is used to estimate the potential water quality changes and impact to wells that can be expected as a result of GWR (see Section 5.2.3).

Approach

Groundwater elevation data was collected from numerous sources, including previous reports, WWD No. 40, PWD, and USGS. The data for selected time periods was analyzed to produce groundwater elevation maps that represented the extremes, intermediate, and current groundwater elevations within the Study area. These time periods were selected by analyzing the following available information:

- Groundwater elevation contour maps for 1915 (Durbin, 1978), 1961 (Durbin, 1978), 1979 (Duell, 1987), and 1988 (Law, 1991)
- Piezometric time histories for 42 WWD No. 40 wells (January 2001 through the present)
- Piezometric time histories for 24 PWD wells (January 1992 through the present)
- Piezometric time histories for approximately 160 wells within the USGS database (1920's through the present)

Results

The groundwater level mapping periods selected for this Study – 1915, 1961, 1979, 1988, and 2006 – are those periods with sufficient available data and that best represent the extremes of groundwater elevations measured within the Study area. The groundwater level map for 2006 is presented in **Figure 3-1** and all periods are included in Appendix D. Each of the periods was designated by the following:

- **High Water Level** - This Study assumes the period during which the highest water level elevations occurred within the Study area was prior to 1915; the period before significant groundwater production occurred. A groundwater elevation contour map for the period of 1915 (Durbin, 1978) was digitized to create the groundwater elevation contour map used in this study, and is presented in Appendix D.
- **Low Water Level** - The period during which groundwater storage was declining the fastest was during the period of heaviest groundwater production within the basin [approximately 300,000 afy in 1950, (Durbin, 1978)] and before the SWP began making surface water deliveries to the Antelope Valley in 1972. Based upon storage volume changes within the Study area, groundwater levels continued to decline until approximately 1979.

A groundwater elevation contour map for the period of 1979 (Duell, 1987) was digitized to create the groundwater elevation contour map used in this study, and is presented in Appendix D.

Although current groundwater elevations are actually lower in the heavily pumped urban areas of Lancaster and Palmdale, groundwater elevations in the east and west portions of the Lancaster sub-unit are increasing. Therefore, this study assumes the period during which the Study area storage volume was at its lowest, 1979, was also the period when overall groundwater elevations were at their lowest.

- **Intermediate Water Level 1 and 2** - Groundwater elevation contour maps for the periods of 1961 (Durbin, 1978) and 1988 (Law, 1991) were digitized to create the groundwater elevation contour maps used in this study. The basin-wide groundwater elevations during these years were between the highest and lowest elevation years. The maps are presented in Appendix D.
- **Current Water Level** - The current water level map is for spring 2006 (Appendix D). Spring 2006 water level data was provided by PWD, WWD No. 40 and the USGS National Water Information System (NWIS) web service.¹⁸ The groundwater elevations were calculated by subtracting the depth to water at each well location from the ground surface elevation. The ground surface elevation was obtained from a 30 meter digital elevation model¹⁹ to standardize the reference point elevations for various well owners.

¹⁸ <http://nwis.waterdata.usgs.gov/usa/nwis/gwlevels>

¹⁹ <http://seamless.usgs.gov/>

Groundwater levels within the Study area have changed since significant pumping began in the early 1900's. The changes are primarily groundwater level declines in response to extraction in excess of recharge. The changes, however, are not spatially or temporally uniform across the Study area. Within the eastern portion of the Buttes and Pearland sub-units the groundwater levels have remained relatively unchanged, with groundwater level declines of approximately 20 feet. Within the western portion of these sub-units groundwater levels have declined up to 100 feet. Within the Lancaster sub-unit the groundwater level declines are more dramatic and varied with land use. Groundwater levels in 1961 indicate agricultural pumping in the east and west of the Lancaster sub-unit resulted in water table depressions up to 200 feet below 1915 levels. As the valley became more urbanized and SWP water became available, the water table depressions stabilized within the east and west and increased towards the central portion of the basin near the cities of Lancaster and Palmdale.

Groundwater Movement

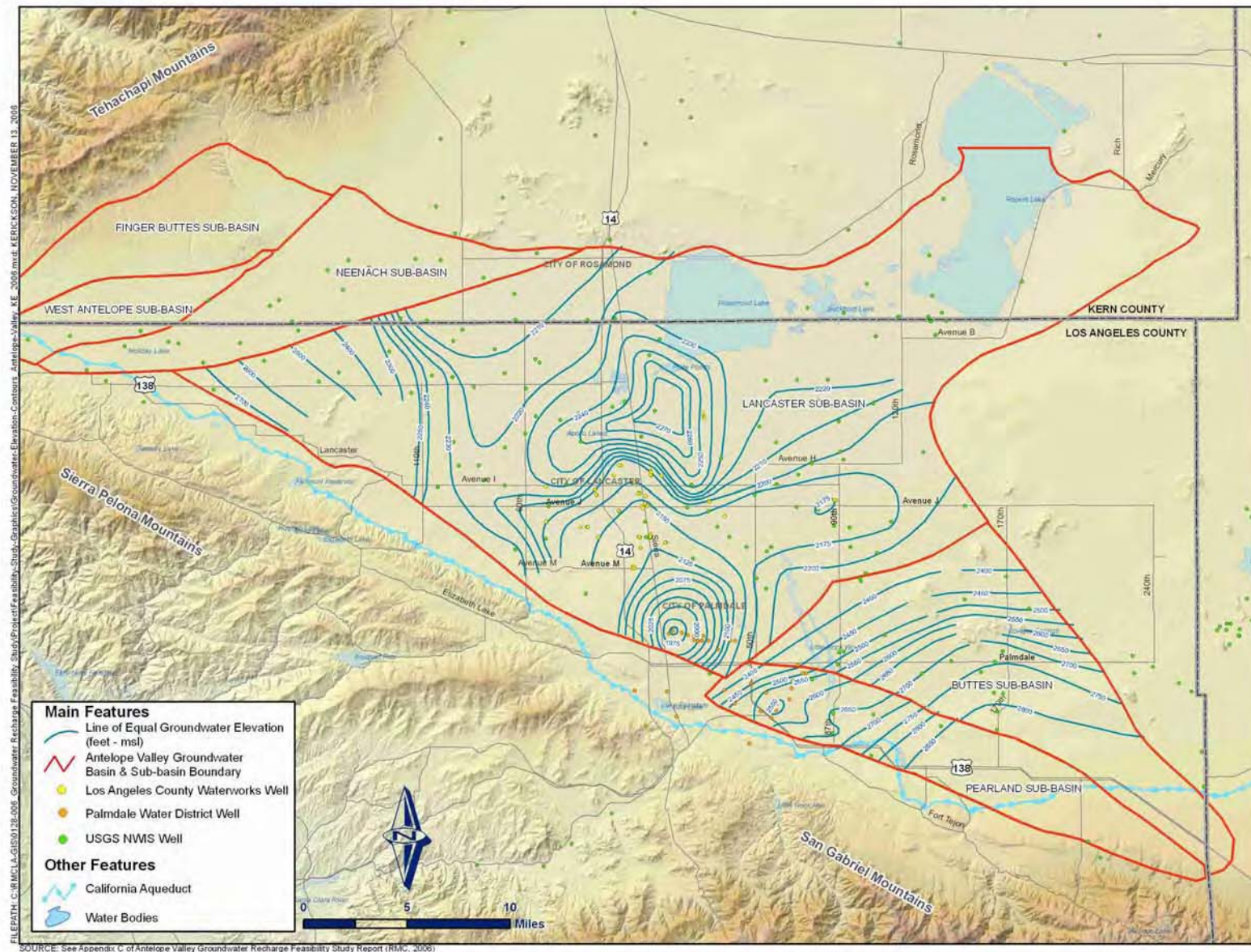
Groundwater movement within the Buttes and Pearland sub-units is primarily to the northwest and parallel to the San Andreas Fault zone. This has not significantly changed since pumping began in 1915. As groundwater production within these units' developed so did some local groundwater flow direction changes, but the overall flow direction remains to the northwest.

Groundwater movement within the Lancaster sub-unit has dramatically changed with the development of the groundwater basin. Under natural conditions, groundwater movement was from the high alluvial deposits along the San Gabriel Mountains (the primary source of groundwater recharge) towards the lower elevations of Rosamond and Rodgers dry lakes. With the onset of significant agricultural pumping within the east and west portions of the Lancaster sub-unit, pumping depressions developed and groundwater movement changed towards those depressions. Subsequently, as urbanization increased within the central and southern portions of the Lancaster sub-unit, additional pumping depressions developed, resulting in a general reversal in the groundwater flow direction towards the south-central portion of the basin, near the cities of Lancaster and Palmdale.

A ridge of relatively high groundwater exists within the west-central portion of the Lancaster sub-unit, extending from Rosamond Lake southwest toward Quartz Hill. As shown on the 1979 groundwater elevation contour map, a groundwater elevation high occurs beneath this area. As of spring 2006, this groundwater elevation high extends to the southwest towards the Apollo Lakes. As a result, groundwater west of the ridge flows toward the northwest and groundwater east of the ridge flows southeast, towards the cities of Lancaster and Palmdale. Others have suggested that water infiltrated at the Piute Ponds does not reach the regional groundwater table owing to the high clay content of the subsurface soils (Leighton, 2003). Some (Bloyd, 1967 and Duell, 1987) have suggested a regional perched water layer exists beneath this area, which may contribute to the relatively high groundwater elevations.

A significant pumping depression has developed within the southern portion of the Lancaster subunit, between the cities of Palmdale and Lancaster. This depression extends radially several miles from the lowest water level reading in the basin and is most likely due to concentrated groundwater pumping for municipal supplies.

Figure 3-1: Spring 2006 Groundwater Elevation Contours



3.2.2 Storage Volume

The storage volume was calculated to determine the changes in groundwater conditions within the Study area and to assess the effects recharging water may have on groundwater quality beneath the recharge sites. Storage volume changes within the Study area are directly related to the volume of groundwater extracted for consumptive use. Significant groundwater production within the Antelope Valley began in 1915 and continues through today. Groundwater production has decreased from a high of over 300,000 afy in the 1950's (Durbin, 1978) to approximately 60,000 afy in 1995 (K/J, 2005).

Approach

The USGS groundwater model divides the Antelope Valley into three layers, each defined in terms of elevation. Layer 1, the uppermost layer, is the primary layer of concern for this Study and is defined as the zone from 1950 feet above mean sea level (ft-msl) to the water table. This layer is the primary concern of this Study because this is where water recharged through surface spreading will have the greatest impact.

Top and bottom elevations for Layers 2 and 3 are uniform at 1950 ft, 1550 ft and 1000 ft (unless bedrock is at an elevation greater than 1,000 ft), respectively. Aquifer information was extracted from the USGS MODFLOW model for the Antelope Valley (Leighton, 2003). Water level elevation surface grid systems were overlain on the USGS model grid and water level information was transferred to USGS model grids. A spreadsheet model was developed to calculate storage volume for each model grid cell and then to summarize the storage volume for each sub-basin.

The storage volume for each sub-unit of the Study area was calculated by multiplying the area (in acres) of the basin by the thickness of the saturated zone (in feet) and by the specific yield (S_y , %) of the saturated material. The extracted data included the active model grid cells; top and bottom elevations of USGS model Layer 1 and specific yield.

Water level maps were digitized and projected to real world coordinates. Areas with missing information were interpolated from adjacent areas or from earlier maps. For example, 1988 and 2006 water level maps do not include the water level information for the north-east portion of the Lancaster sub-unit. This missing data was supplemented with 1979 water level data. The digitized water level contour maps were converted to digital data and geo-statistical software was used to create water level surfaces.

Results

Table 3-1 shows the Layer 1 storage volumes and the changes in storage volume from 1915 to spring 2006 for each sub-basin of the Study area.

Table 3-1: Storage Volumes of Layer 1

Sub-basin	1915 (af)	1961 (af)	1979 (af)	1988 (af)	2006 (af)	1915 – 2006 Decrease (million af)
Lancaster	14,571,500	10,806,600	9,698,000	10,176,500	9,902,900	4.7 maf / 32%
Buttes	3,370,700	2,937,700	2,858,000	3,056,400	2,881,900	0.5 maf / 15%
Pearland	2,342,600	2,150,300	2,084,900	1,691,500	1,741,900	0.6 maf / 26%
Total	20,284,800	15,894,700	14,640,900	14,924,400	14,526,700	5.8 maf / 28%

The volume of groundwater in storage within the Study area declined between 1915 and spring 2006. The most significant decrease occurred between 1915 and 1979. Multiple factors may contribute to the leveling-off trend seen since 1979, including the reduction of groundwater pumping, the increase in SWP

deliveries, and the latent effects of agricultural return flows reaching the water table. Within the context of the data analyzed to make these calculations, the changes seen in the overall volume of groundwater in storage in the Buttes and Pearland sub-units are insignificant.

3.2.3 Specific Yield

Understanding the specific yield²⁰ of the saturated materials underlying the Study area is necessary to calculate storage volumes and storage volume changes over time. Specific yield estimates were made by the USGS in their development of the MODFLOW model for the Antelope Valley (Leighton, 2003) and used in this Study. The specific yield estimates for the unconfined (upper) layer (Layer 1) ranged from 10 to 14 percent and are shown on **Figure 3-2**.

3.2.4 Hydraulic Conductivity

Understanding the hydraulic conductivity²¹ of the materials underlying the Study area is necessary to estimate the rate at which recharged water will move through the vadose zone and aquifer towards pumping wells (further discussed in Section 5.1.3). Hydraulic conductivity estimates were made by the USGS in their development of the MODFLOW model for the Antelope Valley (Leighton, 2003). The hydraulic conductivity values for Layer 1 ranged from 2 to 30 feet per day and are shown on **Figure 3-3**.

3.2.5 Water Quality

Groundwater quality data for TDS, nitrate, and THMs within the Study area was obtained from the USGS records, PWD, WWD No. 40, and the Edwards Air Force Plant 42 Investigation (Geomatrix, 2005). The groundwater samples were collected from municipal and private domestic supply wells, private agriculture and industrial wells, and monitoring wells. The data reviewed range in dates from 1952 to 2006. **Table 3-2** shows the average TDS and nitrate concentrations within the Study area. Figures and tables summarizing available groundwater quality data and the source of the data can be found in Appendix E.

Table 3-2: Typical Groundwater Quality in Study Area

Constituent	Units	Range of Concentrations	Median Concentrations
TDS	mg/L	110 to 1,480	220
Nitrate (as N)	mg/L	Non-Detect to 15	0.8
THMs	µg/L	Non-Detect ¹	-

Source: see Appendix E

Note:

1. Limited THM data was available. PWD collected THM samples from the majority of wells during 2004 and all of the results were non-detect.

²⁰ Specific yield is the ratio of the volume of water a rock or soil will yield by gravity drainage to the volume of the rock or soil, and is typically expressed as a percentage.

²¹ Hydraulic conductivity is a coefficient of proportionality describing the rate at which water can move through a permeable medium.

Figure 3-2: Specific Yield of Layer 1, Antelope Valley Groundwater Basin

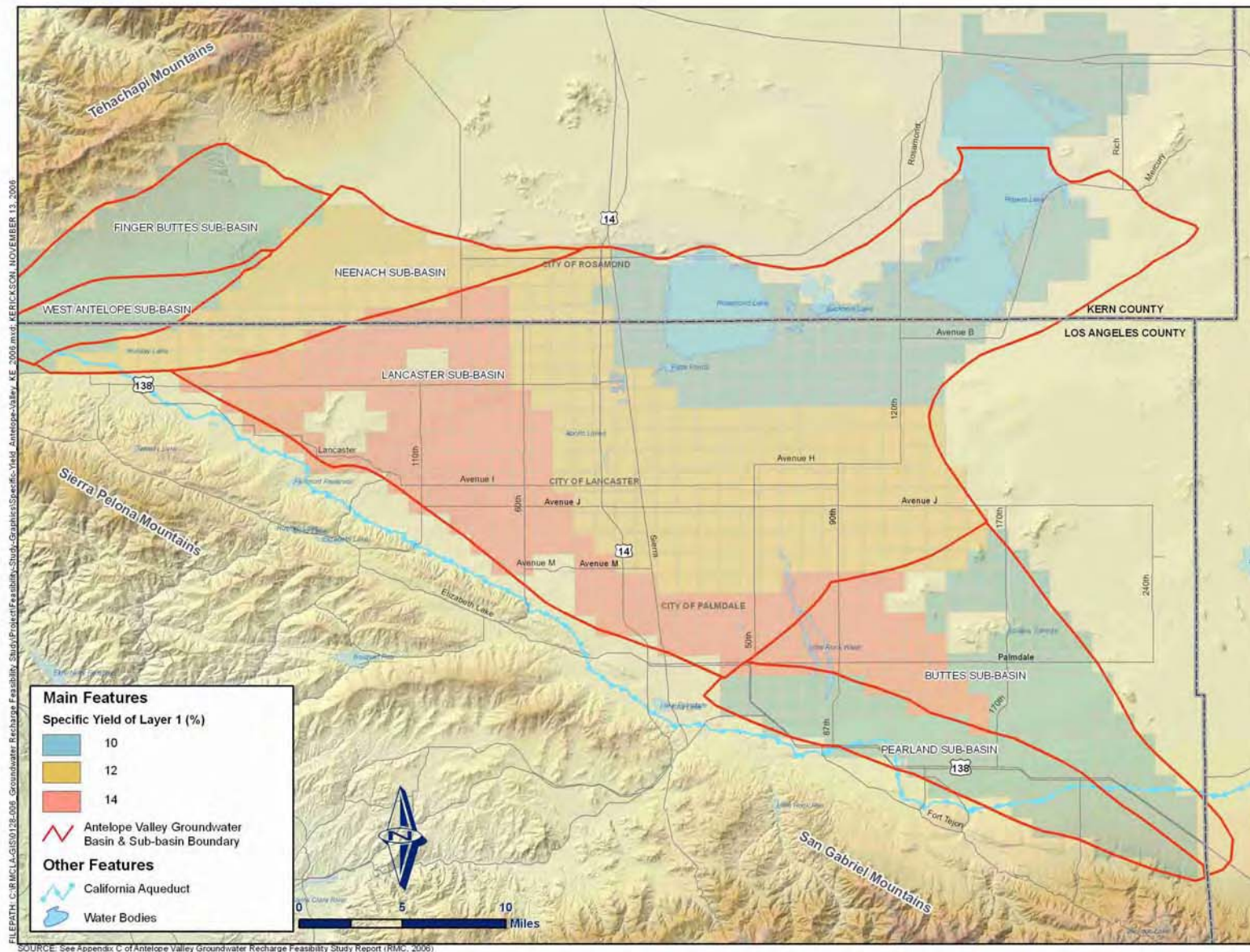
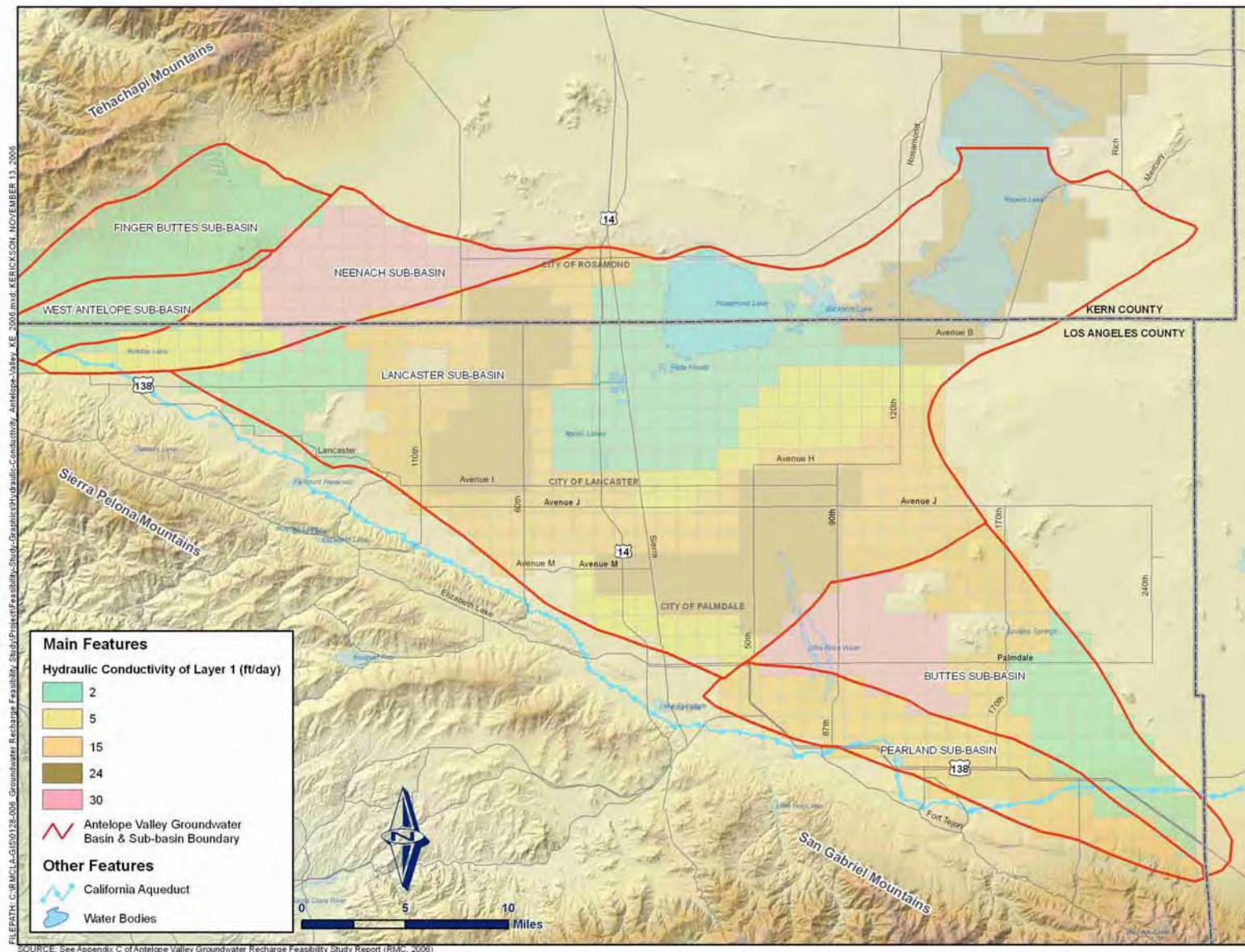


Figure 3-3: Hydraulic Conductivity of Layer 1, Antelope Valley Groundwater Basin



Average TDS concentrations in four wells within Lancaster, Buttes, and Pearland sub-basins exceed the secondary drinking water recommended MCL (500 mg/L). In the urbanized area of southern Lancaster sub-basin the average concentration of TDS in groundwater is near the MCL, with two wells exceeding the MCL. Within the northeast agricultural area of Lancaster sub-basin the average concentration of TDS in groundwater is also near the MCL, with one well exceeding the MCL. Groundwater in the northern end of Pearland sub-basin exhibits some detectable concentrations below the MCL with one station near 87th Street exceeding the MCL. Limited TDS data is available for the western and northern area of Lancaster sub-basin, Buttes sub-basin, and the southeast end of Pearland sub-basin, however, the limited existing data indicates concentrations are below the MCL in these areas.

Average nitrate concentrations within Lancaster, Buttes, and Pearland sub-basins exceed the primary drinking water MCL (10 mg/L as N) in three locations. In the urbanized area of southern Lancaster sub-basin, average concentrations of nitrate in groundwater are below the MCL, with one well exceeding the MCL near the northern end of the urban area. Elevated nitrate concentrations are seen near Edwards Air Force Plant 42 with concentrations as high as 15 mg/L (as N). The northern area of Pearland sub-basin contains average concentrations of nitrate in groundwater near and exceeding the MCL. Limited nitrate data is available for the western and eastern agricultural areas of Lancaster sub-basin, Buttes sub-basin, and the southeast end of Pearland sub-basin, however the limited existing data indicates low or non-detect concentrations.

3.3 Recycled Water Sources

There are currently three main existing or planned recycled water sources within the Study area: LWRP, PWRP, and RWWTP. LACSD has developed facilities plans for the LWRP and PWRP through the years 2020 and 2025, respectively, that show planned expansions of both facilities to accommodate flows. No additional water reclamation facilities have been considered for the area at this time. Thus, the LRWP, PRWP and the RWWTP were the main source of recycled water considered in the Study.

For the purpose of this Study, the key information necessary relative to the treatment plant is as follows:

- Capacity and Treatment Components
- Water Quality
- Source Control

This information is summarized below for the LRWP. Information for PRWP and RWWTP are available in the *Facilities Planning Report, Antelope Valley Recycled Water Project (KJ, 2006)*, and was not documented herein since this report focuses on a GWR project in the Lancaster area. The existing and planned distribution system is also summarized at the end of this section.

3.3.1 Lancaster Water Reclamation Plant

LWRP is owned and operated by LACSD No. 14. Existing information described in Section 3.1 was relied upon to the maximum extent to minimize duplication of efforts. Reports that were most relied upon to complete this Section are listed below:

- *LWRP 2020 Facilities Plan and EIR (LACSD, 2004)*
- *2004 Annual Monitoring Report (LACSD, 2005b)*
- *City of Lancaster Recycled Water Facilities and Operations Master Plan (RMC, 2006)*
- *Facilities Planning Report, Antelope Valley Recycled Water Project (KJ, 2006)*

Capacity and Treatment Components

The LWRP is a secondary treatment plant with a permitted capacity of 16.0 mgd. Wastewater treatment consists of comminution, grit removal, primary sedimentation, oxidation (achieved with oxidation ponds),

and solids processing (achieved with digestion tanks and drying beds). The recycled water produced at the LWRP is used to irrigate fodder crops at Nebeker Ranch, maintain a marsh-type habitat at Piute Ponds, and maintain the adjacent impoundment areas, which are used for seasonal duck hunting. A small side stream of the secondary-treated effluent undergoes tertiary treatment at the Antelope Valley Tertiary Treatment Plant (AVTTP) and is conveyed to Apollo Park for habitat enhancement of Apollo Lakes and landscape irrigation. The treatment capacity of the AVTTP is 0.5 mgd. Surplus secondary effluent is stored in four, 40-acre reservoirs, which are located on the LWRP site.

The recommended project resulting from the *LWRP 2020 Plan* will expand the treatment capacity at the LWRP from 16.0 mgd to 26.0 mgd by 2015, in two phases. Treatment modifications will include expanding existing primary treatment facilities, replacing secondary treatment oxidation ponds with conventional activated sludge, and adding tertiary treatment.

Subsequent to the completion of the LWRP 2020 Plan, LACSD elected to also construct a 1 mgd pilot tertiary Membrane Bioreactor (MBR) Plant. Effluent from the MBR Plant will be combined with unused AVTTP plant effluent for irrigation at an agricultural site.

Table 3-3 summarizes planned production capacity and associated tertiary treatment processes under the existing plant configuration, the LWRP 2020 Plan and the MBR pilot project. **Figure 3-4** provides a process schematic for the Phase 2 plant.

Table 3-3: Planned LWRP Recycled Water Production Capacity

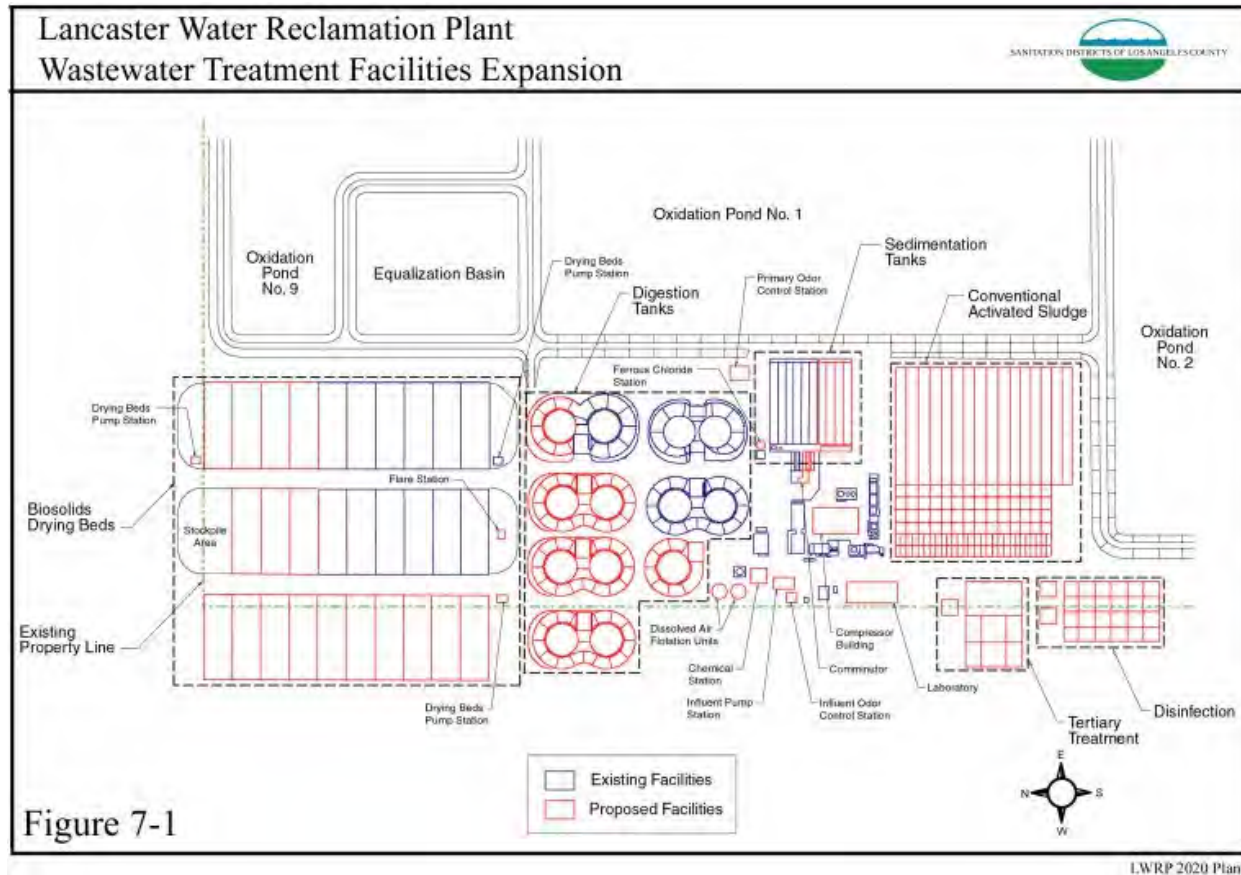
LWRP Expansion Phase	Timing	Capacity (mgd)	Tertiary Treatment Process
Existing (AVTTP)	2004 - 2006	0.5	Coagulation/flocculation, sedimentation, dual-media gravity filtration, chlorination
Phase 1	2006 - 2010	1.5	Same as Existing plus 1.0 mgd of MBR with UV disinfection
Phase 2 (Stage V Expansion)	2011 - 2014	21	Mono-media filters, chlorination (planned); 1.5 mgd from Phase 1
Phase 3 (Stage VI Expansion)	2015 and beyond	26 ²	

Source: *LWRP 2020 Plan* (ESA, 2004) and personal correspondence with LACSD (June 2005 and May 2006).

Notes:

1. Proposed facilities and timing of expansion is planned to be reevaluated in 2010-2011 to respond to any changes in wastewater flow projections or other factors affecting the recommended project.
2. Proposed facilities and timing of expansion is planned to be reevaluated in 2010-2011 to respond to any changes in wastewater flow projections or other factors affecting the recommended project.

Figure 3-4: Planned Phase 2 LWRP Process Schematic



Some of the recycled water from the planned expansions has already been committed for other uses and thus will not be available for GWR-RW. This includes recycled water needed to maintain Piute Ponds. In addition, the City of Lancaster, in partnership with LACSD No. 14 and WWD No. 40, are developing the first phase of a local reuse project (RMC, 2006). The Division Street Corridor Recycled Water Project, which will approximately 1.0 mgd of tertiary effluent for landscape irrigation, dust control, and soil compaction is expected to be operational by 2007. The rest of the recycled water to be produced at LWRP is currently intended for agricultural use so that District No. 14 can meet its discharge requirements under Cease & Desist Order No. R6V-2004-0038. This Order was established by the RWQCB to discontinue overflows of effluent from Piute Ponds to Rosamond Dry Lake.

For the purpose of this Study, the following assumptions were made to estimate the quantities of recycled water that could be available for GWR-RW under each phase of LWRP expansion listed in Table 3-3:

- **Committed Flows** - Flows to Piute Ponds and Apollo Lake (existing recycled water users) must be maintained in the future.
- **Planned Urban Flows**— The proposed Phase 1 and Phase 2 projects described in the Lancaster RWMP (RMC, 2006) will be implemented. Implementation of GWR-RW is assumed to be more economical beyond that phase. This assumption will need to be verified after this Study is complete.
- **LACSD Agricultural Reuse Project Flows** – The agricultural reuse project identified in the *LWRP 2020 Plan* is developed to the extent assumed through 2010 (LACSD, 2004).

- **GWR-RW Flows** – In 2015, 10,000 afy of the agricultural reuse project water could be made available for GWR-RW use. This value was used as the basis to develop and evaluate the GWR-RW alternatives presented in Chapter 5.

Table 3-4 summarizes the quantities of recycled water that would be available for GWR under each phase of LWRP expansion under the assumptions listed above.

Table 3-4: Assumed Annual Use of LWRP Recycled Water

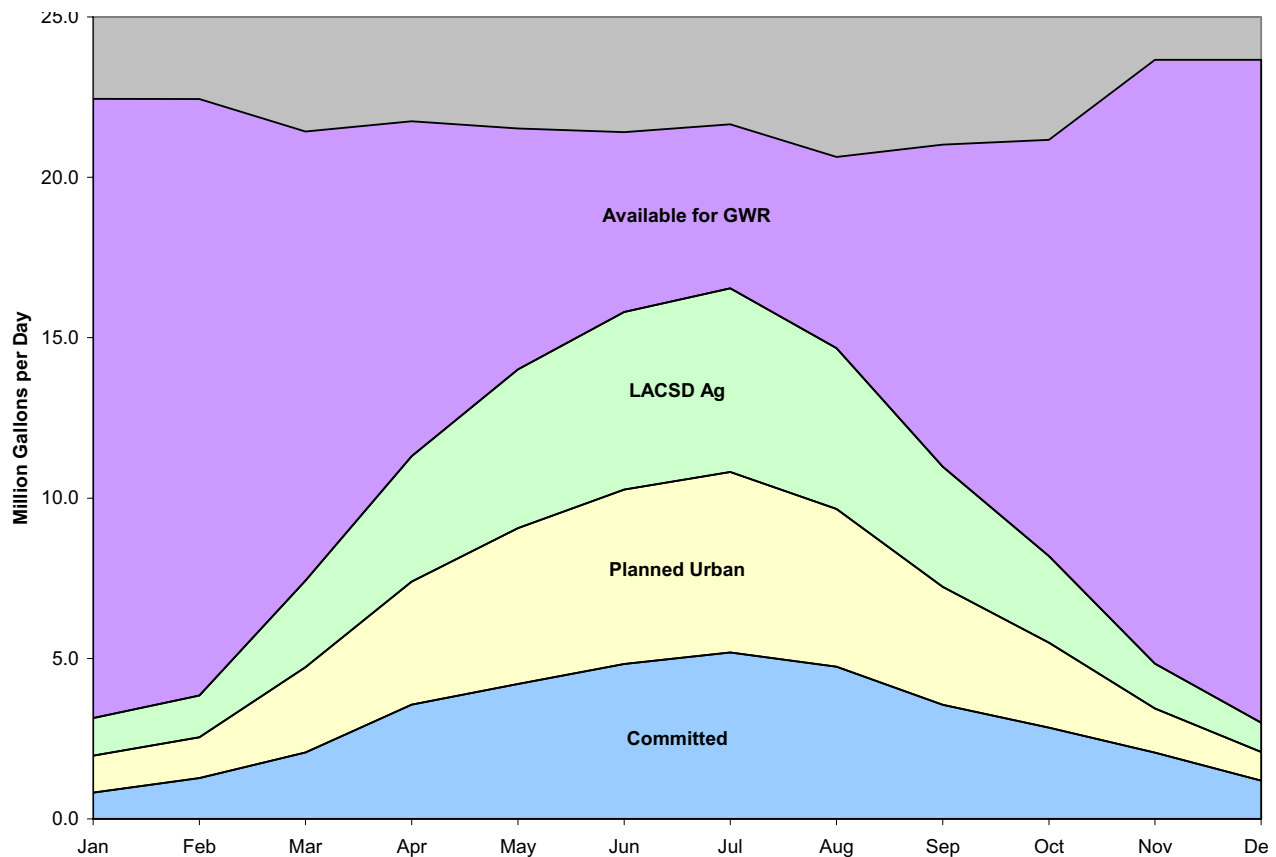
Recycled Water Use (all values in afy)	2010	2015	2020	2025
Committed Flows ¹	3,400	3,400	3,400	3,400
Planned Urban Flows ²	3,600	3,600	3,600	3,600
LACSD Agricultural Reuse	12,900	7,500	12,100	15,000
Groundwater Recharge	-	10,000	10,000	10,000
Total ³	19,900	24,500	29,100	32,000

Notes:

1. Committed flows include current flows to Piute Ponds and Apollo Lake (existing recycled water user) (LACSD, 2004)
2. Planned urban flows include all projects described in the Lancaster RWMP through Phase 2 (RMC, 2006)
3. Source of Total Flows: 2020 LWRP Plan (LACSD, 2004)

Figure 3-5 illustrates the projected monthly variations in recycled water flows under the 2015 scenario.

Figure 3-5: 2015 Projected Monthly LWRP Recycled Water Flows



Notes:

1. Annual flow volumes based on 2015 values from Table 3-2
2. Monthly variations for committed flows are based on 2005 monthly flow data.
3. Monthly variations for planned urban and LACSD agricultural reuse flows are based on Lancaster evapotranspiration rates (RMC, 2006)
4. Monthly variations for total flows (sum of all uses) from 2005 monthly flow data obtained from LACSD

Influent to AVTTP is secondary effluent pumped from LWRP oxidation ponds. Under LWRP Expansion Phase 1 and Phase 2, recycled water could be produced on a constant basis (i.e., no diurnal variation) since oxidation ponds have a much greater capacity than tertiary treatment process. Under Phase 3, all wastewater influent to LWRP will be treated to tertiary levels. As a result, there will be diurnal variations in recycled water production that will be dictated by the diurnal variations in influent flow and design criteria of future treatment process (e.g., flow equalization, clearwell size, etc.). Thus, delivery of recycled water will require coordination as treatment plant upgrade design details are being developed since operating conditions at LWRP will likely affect operation of the distribution system for a project. For the purpose of this Study and the project definition, it was assumed that recycled water would be tapped from the LACSD Recycled Water Transmission Pipeline at the 36" turnout at approximately Sierra Highway and Ave E. Based on the City's Division Street Corridor project, a delivery pressure of approximately 120 pounds per square inch (psi) would be provided (LACSD, personal communication, 2005).

Recycled Water Quality

Recycled water quality is a fundamental driver in defining potential GWR-RW alternatives due to the need to meet regulatory requirements. This topic is therefore discussed separately as part of the regulatory analysis in Chapter 4 and concentrations of key constituents are summarized in **Table 3-5**.

Table 3-5: Water Quality for Key Constituents of GWR Supplies

Constituents	Unit	Recycled Water ¹	Imported Water ²	Stormwater ³
Nitrate (as N)	mg/L	8	1	Not Available
Total Nitrogen	mg/L	10	Not Available	2.3
TDS	mg/L	570	230	90
TOC	mg/L	8 to 10	3.0 to 4.0	8.9

Notes:

1. Source: Discussion with LACSD staff in June 2006
2. Sources: Average value of 70 to 100 samples collected at SWP Station Check 41 between December 1997 and April 2006 (Available at wdl.water.ca.gov/wq-gst); SWP Water Quality Objectives (KJ, 2005)
3. Source: Median values from Title 22 Engineering Report for Phase II Chino Basin Recycled Water Groundwater Recharge Project (DDB & WEI, 2005)

Source Control

Based on the DHS draft GWR Regulations (DHS, 2004), any GWR-RW project must include the following source control provisions:

- An assessment of the fate of the specified contaminant compounds through the wastewater and recycled water treatment systems
- A source investigation and monitoring program focused on the specified contaminants
- An outreach program to industrial, commercial and residential communities within the sewage collection agency's service area to manage and minimize the discharge of compounds of concern at the source

- A program for maintaining an inventory of compounds discharged into the wastewater collection system so that new compounds of concern can be evaluated rapidly

LACSD conducts a thorough industrial waste pretreatment program that includes initial permitting and pretreatment requirements, field presence by inspection staff and monitoring crews, and aggressive enforcement actions (LACSD, 2005b). LACSD requires each company directly or indirectly discharging industrial wastewater to apply for an Industrial Wastewater Discharge Permit for each sewer outlet and any new industrial company must obtain a permit before its wastewater can be accepted for treatment.

An initial review of the LACSD source control program indicates the program meets the DHS GWR reuse regulations. For example, LACSD is *managing and minimizing discharge* of pharmaceuticals by focusing on minimizing sewer disposal of pharmaceuticals from hospitals and residences through development of a hospital disposal policy and public outreach program to residents (see Chapter 8, Section B; LACSD, 2005b). However, more detailed review of the program should be conducted during implementation of the GWR-RW project.

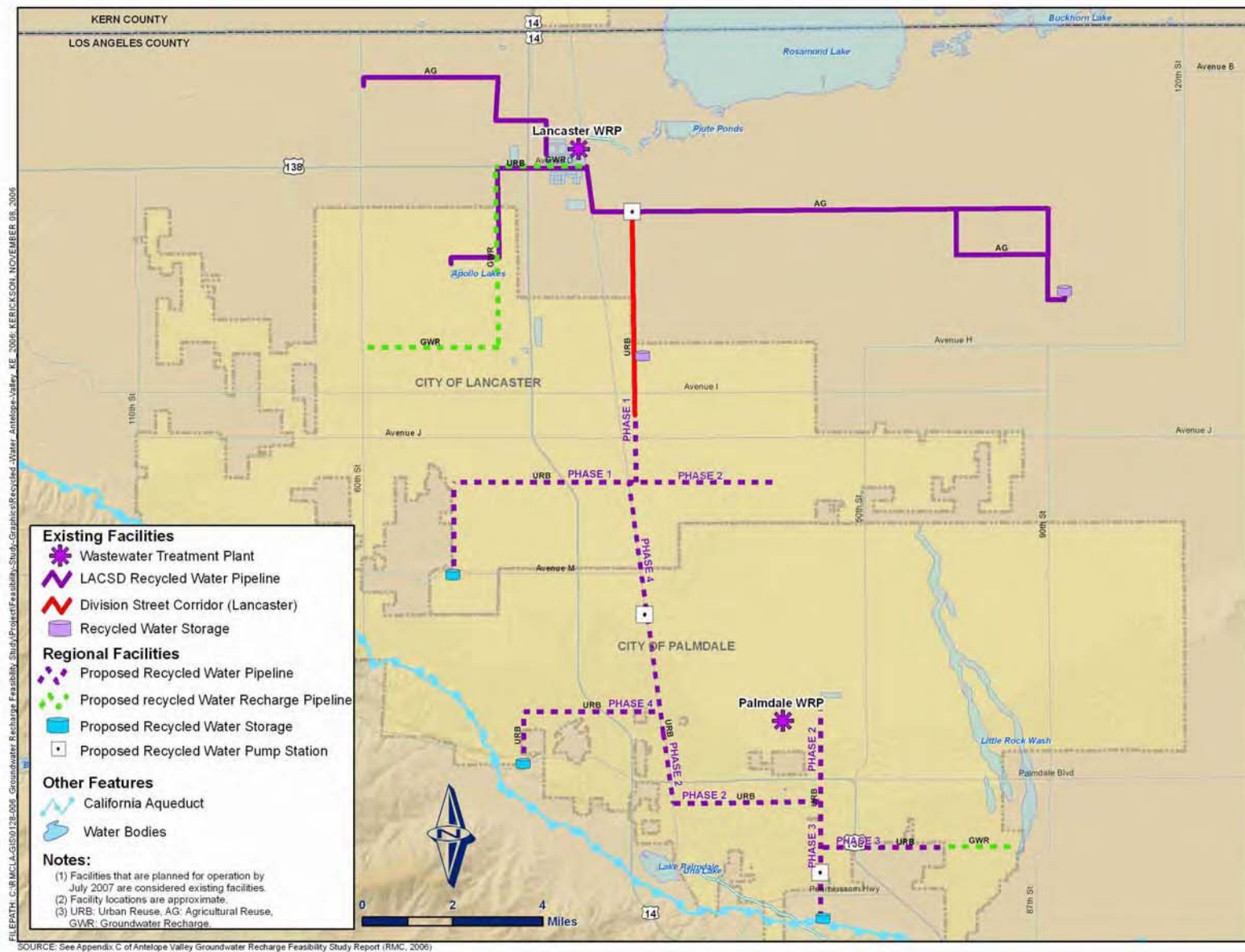
3.3.2 Recycled Water Distribution System

Existing information described in Section 3.1 was relied upon to the maximum extent to minimize duplication of efforts. Reports that were most relied upon to complete this Section are listed below:

- *City of Lancaster Recycled Water Facilities and Operations Master Plan (RMC, 2006)*
- *Facilities Planning Report, Antelope Valley Recycled Water Project (KJ, 2006)*

The existing recycled water distribution system, which serves Apollo Lakes and Nebeker Ranch, is currently being expanded for urban reuse as part of the Division Street Corridor Project. The expansion of the main conveyance facilities is currently planned to occur in three main phases over the next 10 years (laterals are not discussed herein as the laterals will likely not affect the GWR-RW project) as illustrated in **Figure 3-6**.

Figure 3-6: Proposed Recycled Water Distribution System for Agriculture and Urban Reuse



3.4 Primary Blend Water Source – Imported Water

Imported water is provided to the Valley from the SWP primarily through AVEK and PWD. Littlerock Creek Irrigation District (LCID) is the third SWP contractor in Valley. **Table 3-6** lists the Table A²² entitlement for each SWP contractor. A graphic from the 2004 LAFCO Municipal Service Review Report that illustrates the High Desert Region water supply sources is provided in Appendix F.

Table 3-6: Antelope Valley State Water Project Wholesalers

Water District	State Water Project, Table A Amount
Antelope Valley-East Kern Water Agency	141,400 AF
Palmdale Water District	21,300 AF
Littlerock Creek Irrigation District	2,300 AF

Source: The State Water Project Delivery Reliability Report – 2005 (DWR, 2006)

Notes: Table A amount is the contractual method for allocating available SWP supply.

The Los Angeles Aqueduct also runs through the Valley but none of the agencies have any existing entitlement.²³

It is expected that the majority of the blend water for a GWR-RW project in the Lancaster area would be provided by AVEK. Facilities from PWD and LCID could be used should the recharge area be located in the Palmdale area.

For the purpose of this Study, the key necessary information is as follows:

- GWR Projects and Project Concepts
- AVEK Facilities and Operations
- SWP Availability from AVEK
- SWP Water Quality

3.4.1 GWR Projects and Project Concepts

AVEK and other agencies in the Valley are at various stages of implementing “banking” of SWP water in the local groundwater basin, through GWR. These GWR projects include:

- **WWD No. 40 Aquifer Storage and Recovery Project** – This project injects up to 6,843 afy of treated SWP water from AVEK at with 15 injection wells at 5 sites in the City of Lancaster and Palmdale for storage in the upper aquifer of the Lancaster sub-basin and extraction of up to 13,282 afy. A pilot project was conducted in 1994 to identify suitable aquifer(s), TDS impact on groundwater, water levels, and hydrogeology. A demonstration project was completed in 1999 to determine aquifer properties and evaluate water quality, particularly the production, fate and transport of disinfection by-products. In 2004, WWD No. 40 received a Conditional Waiver of Waste Discharge Requirements (Resolution No. R6V-2004-0043) from the Lahontan RWQCB for the project. The waiver applied a series of conditions and expires on October 13, 2009.

²² Table A is the contractual method for allocating available SWP supply and the total of all maximum Table A amounts for delivery from the Delta is 4.133 million acre-feet per year (DWR, 2006).

²³ The Los Angeles Department of Water and Power, who owns and operates the Los Angeles Aqueduct, is currently planning on constructing a connection between the SWP and the Los Angeles Aqueduct in AVEK service area. The connection will involve construction of a pump station to pipe water from the SWRP up 80 feet to the Los Angeles Aqueduct. Construction is scheduled to be complete by mid-2007.

This project provides a good indication of the potential implementation issues to be faced by a GWR-RW project in the Valley; however a GWR-RW project would likely not be implemented within the same area and/or in coordination with this project. It is therefore not described further herein.

- **Antelope Valley Water Bank Project by Western Development and Storage, LLC – WDS** has proposed to implement the Antelope Valley Water Bank Project. Information presented herein is based on the April 2006 Draft Environmental Impact Report (SCH #2005091117) prepared by the Kern County Planning Agency (KCPD, 2006).

The project would construct surface spreading facilities to recharge and store SWP water when available (in wet years) and recover the water using groundwater wells when needed. The project would recharge up to 100,000 afy with an instantaneous recharge capacity of 350 cfs. The project would extract up to 90 percent of the amount recharged (after losses due to evaporation, evapotranspiration) with a 250 cfs instantaneous recovery capacity using 30 to 40 new wells. The recharge basin area would comprise almost 1,500 acres of land. The recharge would occur during the winter and early spring each year. During the remainder of the year (approximately 8 months), the recharge basins would be used for organic farming.

WDS is proposing to implement the project in two phases. Phase 1 would construct recharge and recovery facilities that connect to the AVEK West Feeder and be sized based on available capacity within the feeder. The project proposes to use an existing turnout (Van Dam Turnout) to deliver imported water from the West Feeder to the new project facilities. Phase 1 facilities would include 1,500 acres of recharge area, 4 miles of 84" diameter distribution/recovery pipeline, 7 miles of recovery pipelines, and 10 to 17 new wells. Phase 1 construction is proposed to begin by the end of 2006 and be completed by mid-2007.

Phase 2 facilities would include 11 miles of recovery pipelines, up to 30 new wells, and a 9 mile pipeline that connects to the California Aqueduct. Imported water would be delivered directly from the California Aqueduct via the new pipeline to the recharge facilities. Phase 2 construction is proposed to start after at least one full year of Phase 1 operations and would take one year to complete.

This project provides a good indication of the potential implementation issues to be faced by a GWR project using imported water in Antelope Valley. In particular, project operations could substantiate hydrogeological assumptions made in this report and demonstrate the feasibility of GWR in the West Lancaster area. Potential recharge locations that are closer to LWRP are evaluated in Section 5.1.3. However, as of the writing of this report, WDS was not coordinating with any other regional GWR projects so it is not described further herein.

- **Other GWR Projects** – AVEK is in the preliminary planning stages for implementing large GWR projects using imported water. At this time, there is no existing report that provides specific details about these projects.

Of the projects listed above, a GWR-RW project will most likely be implemented in coordination with one or more of the "Other GWR Projects". Given the lack of existing details about these projects, a GWR project concept using imported water only must be defined as part of this Study to serve as a basis to evaluate the potential use of recycled water as an additional source of water supply. AVEK infrastructure and SWP availability and water quality are therefore essential knowledge for this Study.

3.4.2 AVEK Facilities and Operations

AVEK facilities include four primary conveyance facilities (West, Central/North, South and East Feeders) and four primary treatment plants. AVEK provides raw SWP water as a retailer to agricultural users and treated water to various entities as a wholesaler. AVEK plans to expand the conveyance abilities by

increasing the capacity of existing conveyance facilities and constructing connectors between the feeders. Also, AVEK plans to expand the treatment capacity of their treatment plant to handle increased water demand from their customers. **Table 3-7** and **Table 3-8** summarize current and planned AVEK conveyance facilities and water treatment facilities, respectively. **Figure 3-7** presents AVEK existing and planned facilities.

Table 3-7: AVEK Major Conveyance Facilities

AVEK Facilities	Water Type	Pipeline Diameter
Existing Facilities		
West Feeder	Raw	60" to 33"
Central/North Feeder	Treated	36"
South Feeder	Treated	48" to 24"
60 th Street West Lateral	Treated	36"
East Feeder	Treated	27"
South Feeder Parallel Pipeline	Treated	48" to 33"
Planned Facilities		Implementation Date
South/North Intertie	Treated	Prior to 2012
South/East Connector	Treated	Prior to 2012

Note: AVEK facilities on the south/west side of the California Aqueduct are not included here because they will not be used by the GWR project.

The West Feeder is the most likely facility to be used to convey imported water to recharge basins for GWR due to its location and capacity (see Figure 3-7). Based on discussions with AVEK, 80 cfs of capacity (approximately 14,400 af) in the West Feeder is available to convey imported water for GWR / blending from mid-November through mid-February.²⁴ Additional imported water conveyance facilities may need to be constructed to supplement and/or replace available capacity in the West Feeder depending upon the volume of imported water planned for GWR.

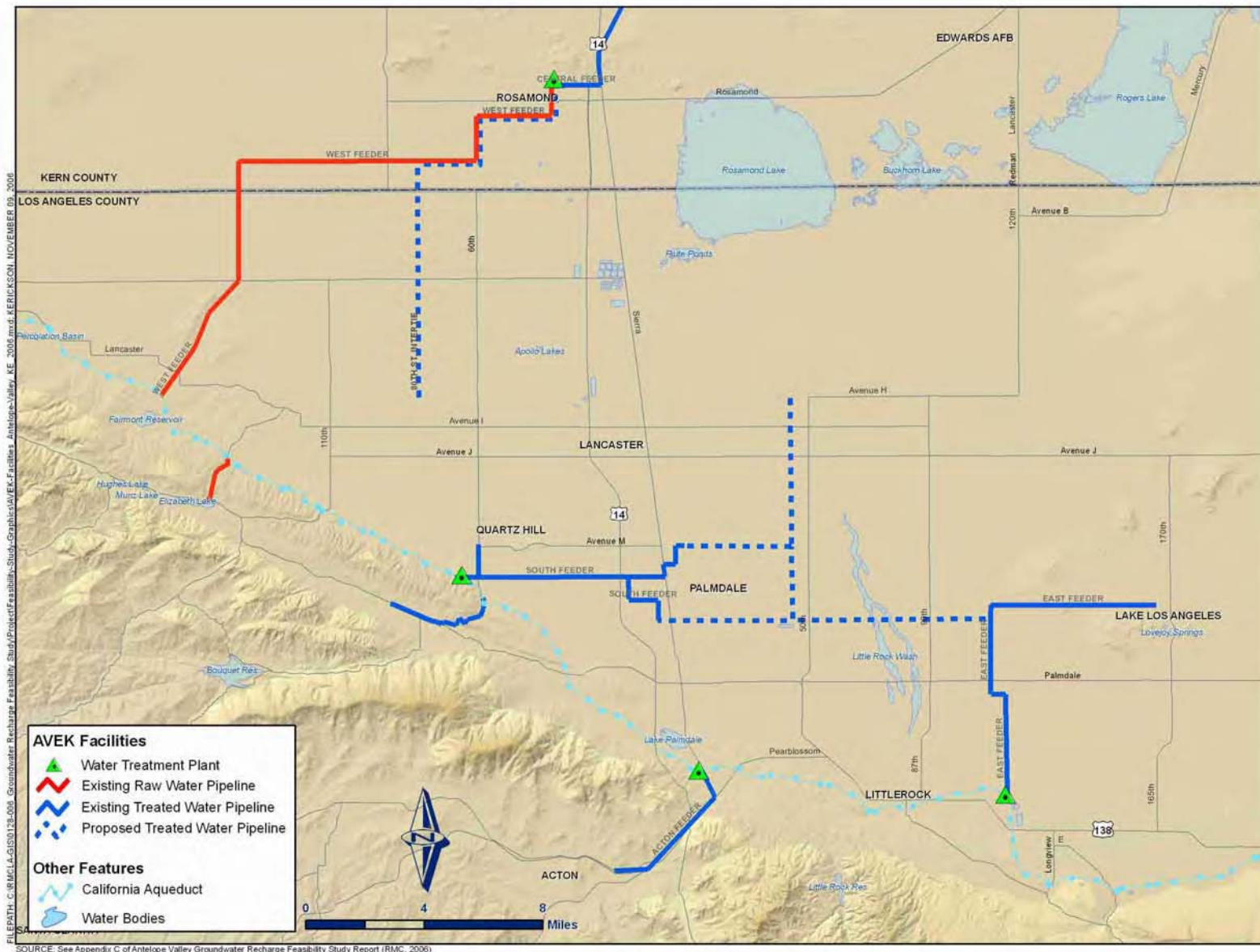
Table 3-8: AVEK Water Treatment Facilities

AVEK Facilities	Existing Capacity	Planned Capacity	Implementation Date
Rosamond WTP	14 mgd	28 mgd	Prior to 2025
Quartz Hill WTP	65 mgd	90 mgd (plus ozone)	Prior to 2025
Eastside WTP	10 mgd	25 mgd	Prior to 2025
Acton WTP	4 mgd	8 mgd	Prior to 2025
Westside WTP #1	-	15 mgd	Prior to 2025
Westside WTP #2	-	3 mgd	Prior to 2025

Note: AVEK facilities on the south/west side of the California Aqueduct are not included here because they will not be used by the GWR project.

²⁴ From June 26, 2006 meeting with AVEK.

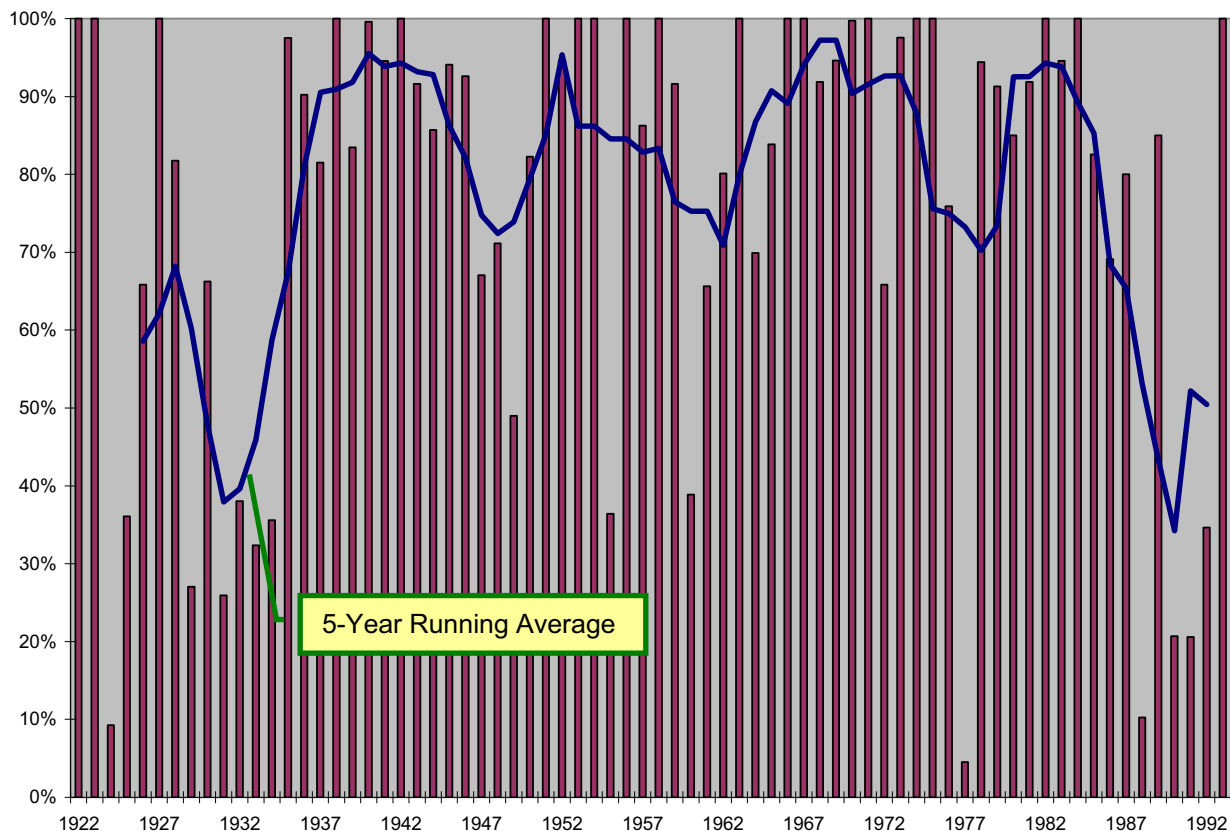
Figure 3-7: AVEK Major Conveyance and Water Treatment Facilities



3.4.3 SWP Availability from AVEK

Availability of SWP water varies from year to year, depending on a number of factors (precipitation, regulatory restrictions, legislative restrictions, and operational considerations), and is especially unreliable during dry years. **Figure 3-8** represents a simulation of SWP operations on a monthly basis over a 73-year historical record of rainfall and runoff (1922-1994) (DWR, 2006). The deliveries are documented by the percentage of Delta Table A contract delivered to contractors.

Figure 3-8: State Water Project Deliveries - Annual and 5-Year Running Average



Source: DWR, 2006

DWR projects that SWP deliveries, on average, will be 68 percent in 2005 and 77 percent in 2025. AVEK's Table A entitlement is equal to 141,400 afy and, as shown on **Table 3-9**, AVEK plans to use slightly more than the average SWP delivery for future supplies. AVEK must acquire new water rights, such as a SWP water entitlement, to be able to deliver their projections.

Table 3-9: AVEK State Water Project Deliveries

AVEK Customer	1999	2004	2010	2015	2020	2025
Rosamond Community Services District	1,512	1,111	2,080	2,138	2,197	2,256
Los Angeles County Waterworks Districts	31,794	38,581	72,227	74,261	76,296	78,330
Quartz Hill Water District	3,217	4,099	7,674	7,890	8,106	8,322
Total M&I Sales	45,800	53,627	100,394	103,222	106,050	108,878
Total Additional Water Uses and Losses ¹	26,405	8,626	10,637	10,722	10,806	10,891
Total Water Use	72,205	62,353	111,031	113,944	116,856	119,769
Percentage of Table A Entitlement	51%	44%	79%	81%	83%	85%

Source: AVEK 2005 Urban Water Management Plan; Tables 7 and 8 (AVEK, 2005)

Notes: All values are in acre-feet.

1. Includes raw water deliveries to agricultural users and unaccounted-for system losses.

3.4.4 State Water Project Water Quality

Similar to recycled water quality, SWP water quality is a fundamental driver in defining potential GWR alternative strategies due to the need to meet regulatory requirements. Key constituent concentrations are summarized in Table 3- and are discussed in relation to regulatory requirements as part of the regulatory analysis in Section 4.3.

3.5 Secondary Blend Water Source – Stormwater

For the purpose of this Study, the key information necessary is as follows:

- Water Quantity
- Infrastructure
- Water Quality

Reports that were reviewed to complete this section are listed below:

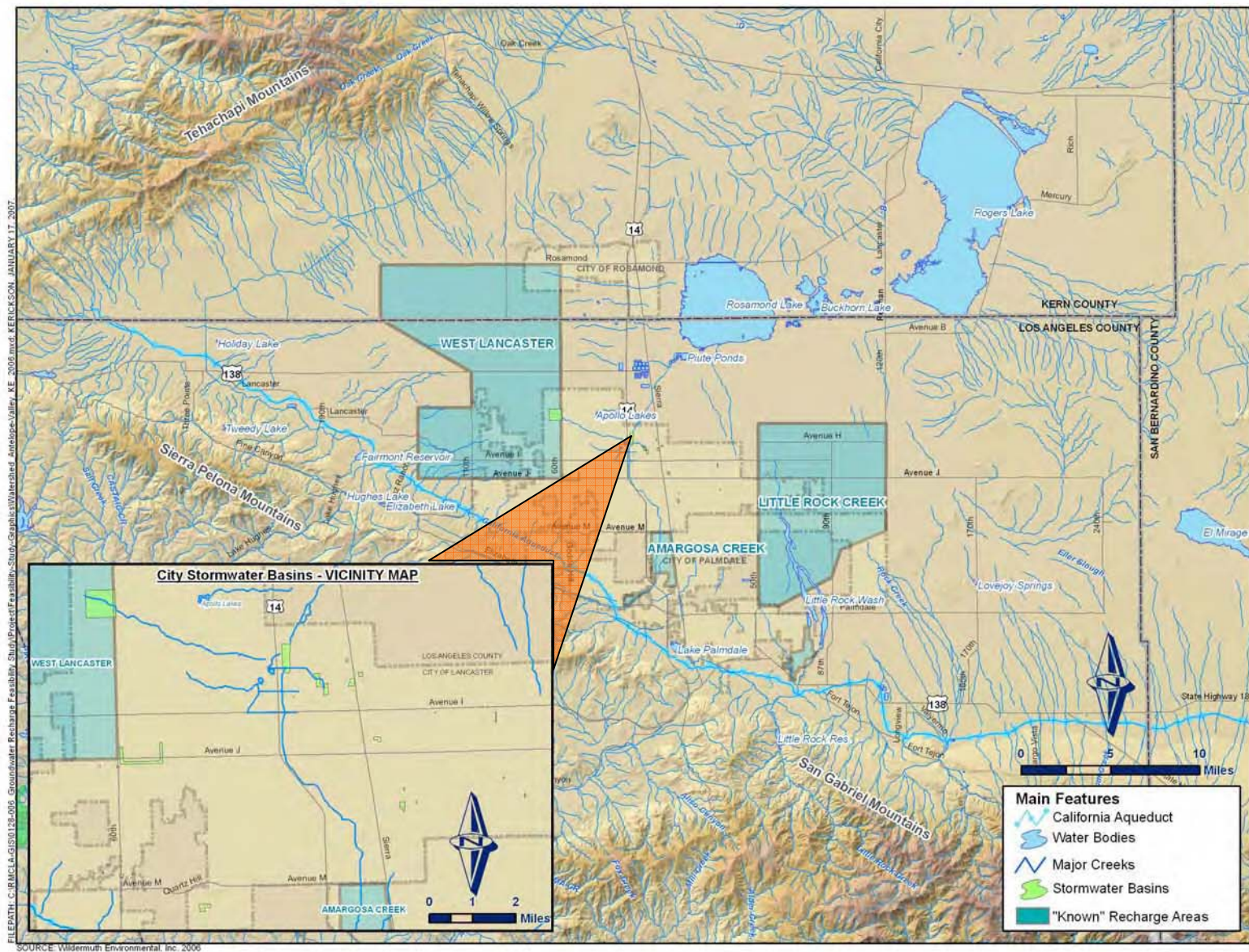
- *City of Lancaster Revised Master Plan of Drainage (Lancaster, 2005)*
- *Antelope Valley Water Resource Study (K/J, 1995)*
- *Antelope Valley Final Report on the Comprehensive Plan of Flood Control and Water Conservation (LACFCD, 1987)*

3.5.1 Water Quantity

There is very limited useable information on stormwater quantity in available documents. The major surface water bodies and information on total rainfall were therefore used as a general indication of stormwater water quantities in the Study area. **Figure 3-9** presents the major surface water bodies of the Antelope Valley. The surface water bodies location was used as a general indication of potential incidental recharge areas in the evaluation included in Appendix I.

Most surface water bodies are ephemeral since most rainfall occurs during the winter months. Average annual rainfall ranges from 5 inches at Edwards Air Force Base to 9 inches near the foothills and 19 inches in the San Gabriel Mountains (LACFCD, 1987). Rainfall has exceeded 40 inches in the San Gabriel Mountains and, though infrequent, flash floods can occur during the summer and fall (LACFCD, 1987).

Figure 3-9: Antelope Valley Watershed and Major Surface Water Bodies



3.5.2 Infrastructure

There is limited useable information on stormwater infrastructure in the documents that were reviewed, although, this information is being developed separately by the City of Lancaster, City of Palmdale and Los Angeles County. For example, the City of Palmdale is preparing a Watershed Management Plan to update their Master Drainage Plan and identify potential stormwater basins and those basins with recharge opportunities. The City of Lancaster and Los Angeles County have indicated their desire to create a similar plan for their respective jurisdictions to identify stormwater basins with potential for recharge but neither currently have one under development.

The City of Lancaster has existing stormwater basins and is investigating potential new stormwater basin sites. Of particular interest, is a 160-acre stormwater basin at Avenue F and 60th St West (just west of Fox Airfield) (see Figure 3-9). Based on recent discussions with the City, there are plans to drill borings in and around the basin site to determine if there is a potential for recharge of stormwater.

3.5.3 Water Quality

There is limited useable information on stormwater quality in the documents that were reviewed. In general, stormwater can be a good source of diluent water due to relatively low TDS and nitrogen concentrations as suggested by stormwater quality for the Chino Basin GWR Project (see Table 3-). It is therefore recommended that a stormwater quality monitoring program be implemented during the facility planning phase of a GWR project to better assess the potential use of stormwater as a source of diluent water.

3.6 Adjudication Proceedings

The right to groundwater, along with an established mechanism to account for “foreign” water such as recharged recycled water, is paramount to the implementation of a GWR-RW project.

The groundwater basin is not currently adjudicated or managed, and consequently there are no existing restrictions on pumping. Nor has the basin been deemed to be in overdraft by DWR.

Through a series of lawsuits starting with two large carrot growers in 1999 and 2001, and continuing with WWD No. 40 in 2004 and most recently the November 1, 2006 filing of a cross-complaint by RCSD, an adjudication process for Antelope Valley groundwater rights is underway.

The adjudication process will involve four main litigation topics:

1. Identify parties and basin boundaries (including decision to manage the basin by subunits or basin as a whole)
2. Definition of basin’s safe yield (current numbers vary between 40,000 to 60,000 afy per USGS and 100,000 afy per other parties)
3. Allocation of water
4. Development of physical solution

The process is currently addressing the first topic. Based on other adjudication process that have taken place in California, the process could take anywhere between 1 and 20 years or more to complete. It should be noted that in other settings (Beaumont Basin) the order of the topics was slightly different with Topic 4 preceding Topic 3.

Other jurisdictions in the State have also used a variety of strategies, other than adjudication, to manage groundwater basins. These alternative management strategies, including formation of a Groundwater Management Agency or formation of a Joint Powers Authority, have been considered in the development of the implementation plan for the Study.

Chapter 4 Regulatory Analysis

A GWR-RW project needs to meet a combination of public health and environmental objectives and evolving regulations set by DHS and the Lahontan RWQCB. Hence, the current regulatory setting was assessed and the constraints and potential regulatory pathways for a GWR-RW project were identified.

This chapter provides a regulatory and policy overview, discusses the relevance of precedential recharge permits, and presents the results of the water quality data analysis conducted as part of the Study. Finally, it provides a summary of the important conclusions and recommendations that are based on this data analysis, to be considered in the development of a GWR-RW project in the Antelope Valley area (see Chapter 5, and the development of the implementation plan (Chapter 6). The recommendations include additional analysis as part of preliminary design activities to substantiate conclusions drawn on the data analysis.

This chapter focuses on the use of recycled water from the LWRP and imported water from the SWP. This chapter (as well as subsequent chapters) also assumes that the GWR-RW project would be a “planned” recharge project as opposed to an “incidental” recharge project.

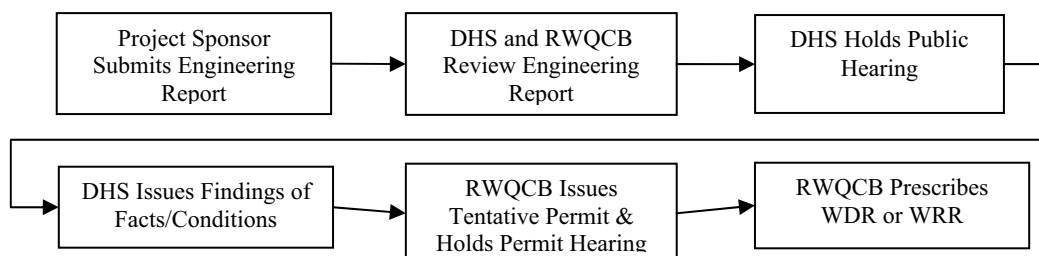
4.1 Regulatory and Policy Overview

The reuse of recycled water is regulated under several State laws and regulations:

- The California Water Code (CWC) contains requirements for the production, discharge and use of recycled water. In particular, CWC, Sections 13000 through 13999.19, include provisions that require DHS to establish water recycling criteria and give the RWQCBs responsibility for prescribing Water Recycling Requirements (WRR) or Waste Discharge Requirements (WDR) for water that is used or proposed to be used as recycled water.
- The CWC also requires the RWQCBs to adopt water quality control plans and establish water quality objectives in those plans to protect surface waters and groundwaters.
- Regulations for recycled water are contained in the California Code of Regulations (CCR), Titles 17 and 22.
- GWR-RW projects are also subject to policies developed by the SWRCB for protection of groundwater and drinking water.

Regulatory oversight of GWR-RW projects is carried out by the DHS and individual RWQCBs. **Figure 4-1** illustrates the general responsibilities of each agency through the regulatory process. The agency responsibilities²⁵ and associated regulatory requirements managed by each agency are discussed in the following sections.

Figure 4-1: Regulatory Process for GWR Projects Using Recycled Water (Simplified Version)



²⁵ These responsibilities are also specified in a memorandum of agreement between the SWRCB and DHS.

4.1.1 Department of Health Services Requirements

The two major elements of DHS requirements are the Water Recycling Criteria (Title 22 CCR, Division 4, Chapter 3) and the draft GWR regulations²⁶, which, once finalized, will be incorporated in the Water Recycling Criteria.

Water Recycling Criteria

DHS has adopted Water Recycling Criteria under the CCR as mandated by CWC, Section 13521. The Water Recycling Criteria include general requirements for GWR of domestic water supply aquifers, including numeric requirements for recycled water quality, treatment process requirements, operational requirements, and treatment reliability requirements. For surface spreading projects, the regulations state that reclaimed water “shall be at all times of a quality that fully protects public health” and that DHS recommendations “will be based on all relevant aspects of each project, including the following factors:

- Treatment provided;
- Effluent quality and quantity;
- Spreading area operations;
- Soil characteristics;
- Hydrogeology;
- Residence time; and
- Distance to withdrawal.”

As illustrated on Figure 4-1, all recycled water projects must submit engineering reports for DHS review.²⁷ RWQCBs must consult with and review recommendations from DHS on proposed projects, and permits issued by RWQCBs must be in conformance with the Water Recycling Criteria. The Water Recycling Criteria require that DHS hold a public hearing prior to making a final determination on the public health aspects of a project. Proposals to recharge groundwater by either surface spreading or injection are currently evaluated on a case-by-case basis with the draft GWR regulations guiding DHS decisions.

Draft Groundwater Recharge Regulations

Key elements of the draft GWR regulations for both surface spreading and injection are summarized in **Table 4-1** and a copy of the draft GWR regulations is provided in Appendix G. The draft regulations have gone through several iterations and, when finalized and subsequently adopted, will be included in the Water Recycling Criteria.

As shown in Table 4-1, the draft regulations include dilution requirements expressed as the “recycled water contribution.” The recycled water contribution (RWC) is the fraction of total volume of recharge water that is recycled water. The draft regulations limit the RWC to a maximum average of 50 percent, with exceptions and increases granted under certain conditions. The allowable RWC, which is tied to total organic carbon (TOC) contributions, is a critical factor in determining how much recycled water can be used for a recharge project, and/or what additional control measures have to be undertaken.

In addition to the elements summarized in Table 4-1, the following elements of the draft regulations were noted for consideration in the project definition and implementation plan:

- The draft regulations will likely undergo future revisions prior to adoption, which could ultimately impact a project as it evolves.

²⁶ California Department of Health Services, 2004; DRAFT Title 22, CCR, Division 4, Chapter 3. §60320 *et seq.*

²⁷ Title 22 CCR, Division 4, Chapter 3, section 60323.

- The draft regulations require entities that supply recycled water to a recharge project to administer a source control program.
- The draft regulations require the recycled water supplier to establish and monitor the recycled effluent stream for one year prior to initiating a project in addition to requiring on-going monitoring after the project is initiated to demonstrate compliance with the regulations summarized in Table 4-1.

Table 4-1: DHS Draft Groundwater Recharge Regulations Summary

Contaminant Type	Type of Recharge	
	Surface spreading	Subsurface injection
Pathogenic Microorganisms		
Filtration	≤ 2 NTU	
Disinfection	5-log virus inactivation a, ≤ 2.2 total coliform per 100 mL	
Underground Retention Time	6 months	12 months
Horizontal Separation ²	150 m (500 ft)	600 m (2000 ft)
Regulated Contaminants		
Drinking Water Standards	Meet all drinking water MCLs (except nitrogen) and new Federal and State regulations as they are adopted (see Section 4.1.1)	
Total Nitrogen ³	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Level specified by DHS for existing project with no RWC increase;• ≤5 mg/L (as N) for new project or increased RWC at existing project; or,• NO₂ and NO₃ consistently met in mound (blending allowed)	
Unregulated Contaminants		
TOC in Filtered Wastewater	TOC ≤ 16 mg/L in any portion of the filtered wastewater not subjected to RO treatment	
TOC in Recycled Water	<p>No further treatment needed to achieve:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TOC level specified by DHS for existing project with no RWC increase ⁴• Compliance point is in recycled water or mound⁵ (no blending) <p>RO treatment as needed to achieve:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TOC ≤ (0.5 mg/L)/RWC (new project or increased RWC at existing project)• Compliance point is in recycled water or mound⁵ (no blending)	<p>100% RO treatment of recycled water:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• TOC level specified by DHS for existing project with no RWC increase ⁴• TOC ≤ (0.5 mg/L)/RWC (new project or increased RWC at existing project)
Recycled Water Contribution	<p>≤ 50% subject to above requirements</p> <p>> 50% subject to additional requirements</p>	

Source: DHS, 2004; DRAFT Title 22 CCR, Division 4, Chapter 3, §60320 et seq

Notes:

1. The virus log reduction requirement may be met by a combination of removal and inactivation.
2. May be reduced upon demonstration via tracer testing that the required detention time will be met at the proposed alternative distance.
3. See Table 4-13 for further details.
4. Not applicable to the Antelope Valley setting
5. If mound monitoring is approved

Drinking Water Standards for Recharge Projects

As noted in Table 4-1, the recycled water must meet DHS drinking water standards, specifically:

- Primary Maximum Contaminant Levels (MCLs):
 - Inorganic chemicals in Title 22 CCR Table 64431-A (except for nitrogen compounds)
 - Organic chemicals in Title 22 CCR Table 64444-A
 - Radionuclides in Title 22 CCR Tables 64442 and 64443
- MCLs for disinfection byproducts in Title 22 CCR Section 644439
- Action levels for lead and copper in Title 22 CCR Section 64678
- Secondary MCLs for the constituents and characteristics in Title 22 CCR Tables 64449-A and B (“Upper” levels), except for color

Applicable DHS drinking water standards are listed in **Table 4-2** and **Table 4-3**. The limits for all of the constituents mentioned in Table 4-2 are provided in Appendix H. As a minimum, quarterly monitoring for primary MCLs, MCLs for disinfection byproducts, and action levels for lead and copper will be required after a project is initiated, while annual monitoring for secondary MCLs will be required.

Table 4-2: Applicable DHS Drinking Water Standards (DHS Section 64672.3)

Table from DHS Drinking Water Standards		Table # in Appendix G
Table #	Title of Table	
Table 64431-A	MCLs, Inorganic Chemicals	Table B-1
Table 64444-A	MCLs, Organic Chemicals	Table B-2
Table 64533-A	Disinfection Byproducts Regulations	Table B-3
Table 64449-A	Secondary MCLs Consumer Acceptance Contaminant Levels	Table B-4
Table 64449-B	Secondary MCLs Consumer Acceptance Contaminant Level Ranges	Table B-5
Table 64442	Gross Alpha Particle Activity, Radium-226, Radium-228, and Uranium MCLs	Table B-6
Table 64443	Beta Particle and Photon Radioactivity MCLs	Table B-7

Table 4-3: Lead and Copper Action Levels (DHS Section 64672.3)

Constituent	Action Level (90th percentile)
Lead	0.015 mg/L
Copper	1.3 mg/L

Other Monitoring Requirements for Recharge Projects

The draft GWR regulations require monitoring of the recycled water for constituents that do not have drinking water MCLs. These unregulated contaminants, chemicals with notification levels, and priority pollutants that need to be monitored are listed in **Table 4-4**, **Table 4-5** and **Table 4-6**, respectively. Monitoring will be at least quarterly for the first year of operation. Subsequently, DHS may allow monitoring to be reduced to annually, based on initial sample results. These monitoring requirements are reflected in the implementation plan and O&M costs. Further, findings of health-significant levels of monitored constituents could affect DHS decisions impacting the viability and operation of a project.

Table 4-4: Unregulated Chemicals (Draft DHS Table 64450)

Chemical (Synonyms / Acronyms)		
Boron	Ethyl-tert-butyl ether (ETBE)	tert-Butyl alcohol (TBA)
Chromium VI (Hexavalent chromium)	Perchlorate	1,2,3-Trichloropropane (TCP)
Dichlorodifluoromethane (Difluorodichloromethane)	tert-Amyl-methyl ether (TAME)	Vanadium

Table 4-5: Chemicals with Notification Levels

Chemicals with Notification Levels ¹		
Boron	Ethylene glycol	Perchlorate
n-Butylbenzene	Formaldehyde	Propachlor
sec-Butylbenzene	HMX	n-Propylbenzene
tert-Butylbenzene	Isopropylbenzene	RDX
Carbon disulfide	Manganese	Tertiary butyl alcohol (TBA)
Chlorate	Methyl isobutyl ketone	1,2,3-Trichloropropane (1,2,3-TCP)
2-Chlorotoluene	Naphthalene	1,2,4-Trimethylbenzene
4-Chlorotoluene	N-Nitrosodiethylamine (NDEA)	1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene
Dichlorodifluoromethane	N-Nitrosodimethylamine (NDMA)	2,4,6-Trinitrotoluene (TNT)
1,4-Dioxane	N-Nitrosodi-n-propylamine (NDPA)	Vanadium

Source: DHS, 2004; DRAFT Title 22 CCR, Division 4, Chapter 3, §60320 et seq

Note:

1. Notification levels are health-based advisory levels established by DHS for chemicals in drinking water that lack MCLs and are not enforceable standards. If a chemical is detected above its notification level, certain requirements and recommendations apply.
2. See <http://www.dhs.ca.gov/ps/ddwem/chemicals/AL/notificationlevels.htm>, last updated May 2006.

Table 4-6: EPA Priority Pollutant List

Metals	Acid Extractibles	Base/Neutral Ext. (cont.)
1. Antimony	45. 2-Chlorophenol	91. Hexachloroethane
2. Arsenic	46. 2,4-Dichlorophenol	92. Indeno (1,2,3-cd) Pyrene
3. Beryllium	47. 2,4-Dimethylphenol	93. Isophorone
4. Cadmium	48. 2-Methyl-4, 6-Dinitrophenol	94. Naphthalene
5a. Chromium (III)	49. 2,4-Dinitrophenol	95. Nitrobenzene
5b. Chromium (VI)	50. 2-Nitrophenol	96. N-Nitrosodimethylamine
6. Copper	51. 4-Nitrophenol	97. N-Nitrosodi-N-Propylamine
7. Lead	52. 3-Methyl-4-Chlorophenol	98. N-Nitrosodiphenylamine
8. Mercury	53. Pentachlorophenol	99. Phenanthrene
9. Nickel	54. Phenol	100. Pyrene
10. Selenium	55. 2,4,6 – Trichlorophenol	101. 1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene
11. Silver	Base/Neutral Extractibles	Pesticides
12. Thallium	56. Acenaphthene	102. Aldrin
13. Zinc	57. Acenaphthylene	103. Alpha BHC
Miscellaneous	58. Anthracene	104. Beta BHC
14. Cyanide	59. Benzidine	105. Delta BHC
15. Asbestos (if requested)	60. Benzo (a) Anthracene	106. Gamma BHC
16. 2,3,7,8-Tetrachlorodibenzo-P Dioxin (TCDD)	61. Benzo (a) Pyrene	107. Chlordane
Volatile Organics	62. Benzo (b) Fluoranthene	108. 4,4' – DDT
17. Acrolein	63. Benzo (g,h,i) Perylene	109. 4,4' – DDE
18. Acrylonitrile	64. Benzo (k) Fluoranthene	110. 4,4' – DDD
19. Benzene	65. Bis (2-Chloroethoxy) Methane	111. Dieldrin
20. Bromoform	66. Bis (2-Chloroethyl) Ether	112. Alpha Endosulfan
21. Carbon Tetrachloride	67. Bis (2-Chloroisopropyl) Ether	113. Beta Endosulfan
22. Chlorobenzene	68. Bis (2-Ethylhexyl) Phthalate	114. Endosulfan Sulfate
23. Chlorodibromomethane	69. 4-Bromophenyl Phenyl Ether	115. Endrin
24. Chloroethane	70. Butylbenzyl Phthalate	116. Endrin Aldehyde
25. 2-Chloroethyl Vinyl Ether	71. 2-Chloronaphthalene	117. Heptachlor
26. Chloroform	72. 4-Chlorophenyl Phenyl Ether	118. Heptachlor Epoxide
27. Dichlorobromomethane	73. Chrysene	119. PCB 1016
28. 1,1-Dichloroethane	74. Dibenzo (a,h) Anthracene	120. PCB 1221
29. 1,2 Dichloroethane	75. 1,2-Dichlorobenzene	121. PCB 1232
30. 1,1-Dichloroethylene	76. 1,3-Dichlorobenzene	122. PCB 1242
31. 1,2-Dichloropropane	77. 1,4-Dichlorobenzene	123. PCB 1248
32. 1,3-Dichloropropylene	78. 3,3'-Dichlorobenzidine	124. PCB 1254
33. Ethylbenzene	79. Diethyl Phthalate	125. PCB 1260
34. Methyl Bromide	80. Dimethyl Phthalate	126. Toxaphene
35. Methyl Chloride	81. Di-n-Butyl Phthalate	
36. Methylene Chloride	82. 2,4-Dinitrotoluene	
37. 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane	83. 2,6 Dinitrotoluene	
38. Tetrachloroethylene	84. Di-n-Octyl Phthalate	
39. Toluene	85. 1,2-Diphenylhydrazine	
40. 1,2-Trans-Dichloroethylene	86. Fluoranthene	
41. 1,1,1-Trichloroethane	87. Fluorene	
42. 1,1,2-Trichloroethane	88. Hexachlorobenzene	
43. Trichloroethylene	89. Hexachlorobutadiene	
44. Vinyl Chloride	90. Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	

Revised: 7/7/2000

In addition to the above, DHS can require annual monitoring of the recycled water for pharmaceuticals, endocrine disrupting chemicals and other chemical indicators of municipal wastewater presence based on a review of the Engineering Report and the affected groundwater basin. Chemicals specified in the draft GWR regulations are presented in **Table 4-7**. These data are being collected for information purposes; there are no standards or advisory levels for the contaminants listed below. Standards or advisory levels are not anticipated to be developed in the foreseeable future.

Table 4-7: Additional Monitoring Requirements

Constituent Category	Constituents	
Hormones	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ethinyl estradiol 17-β estradiol 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Estrone
“Industrial” Endocrine Disruptors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bisphenol A Nonylphenol polyethoxylate 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Octylphenol polyethoxylate Polybrominated diphenyl ethers
Pharmaceuticals and Other Substances	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Acetaminophen Amoxicillin Azithromycin Caffeine Carbamazepine Ciprofloxacin ethylenediamine tetra-acetic acid (EDTA) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gemfibrozil Ibuprofen Iodinated contrast media Lipitor Methadone Morphine Salicylic acid Triclosan

4.1.2 Regional Board Requirements

The primary responsibility for the protection of water quality in California rests with the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) and nine RWQCBs, including the Lahontan RWQCB, which has jurisdiction over the Antelope Valley. The SWRCB sets statewide policy for the implementation of state and federal laws and regulations. The RWQCBs adopt and implement Water Quality Control Plans (Basin Plans), which establish beneficial uses and water quality objectives for waters within their regions.

As illustrated in Figure 4-1, the CWC requires any person who proposes to recycle or to use recycled water to file with the RWQCB an engineering report on the proposed use.²⁸ After receiving the report, and consulting with and receiving recommendations from DHS, and any necessary evidentiary hearing, the RWQCB must prescribe WRRs or WDRs for the use.²⁹ The requirements may be placed on the person recycling the water, the user, or both.³⁰

The key regulatory challenges faced in obtaining WRRs or WDRs for a GWR project are meeting the Basin Plan requirements, including the State’s Anti-degradation Policy.

Basin Plan Considerations

In evaluating a proposed project (long-term or pilot) it will be necessary to assess how it complies with both the numeric and narrative water quality standards in the Basin Plan. Water quality standards consist of beneficial uses of water bodies and the applicable water quality objectives to protect the uses. Water

²⁸ CWC section 13522.5

²⁹ CWC section 13523

³⁰ CWC section 13523

quality objectives can be numeric or narrative. How a RWQCB interprets narrative objectives for toxics substances can often result in challenging issues for recycled water projects, depending on what level of protection a RWQCB considers to be acceptable. In addition, the Basin Plan has generic prohibitions related to pollution and the creation of nuisance, in addition to other criteria.

Beneficial Uses

Four existing or potential³¹ beneficial uses have been assigned to the groundwater in the Antelope Valley as shown in **Table 4-8**.

Table 4-8: Antelope Valley Groundwater Beneficial Uses

Applicable Regulations / Key Issues	Description
MUN - Municipal and Domestic Supply	Beneficial uses of waters used for community, military, or individual water supply systems including, but not limited to, drinking water supply
AGR - Agricultural Supply	Beneficial uses of waters used for farming, horticulture, or ranching, including, but not limited to, irrigation, stock watering, and support of vegetation for range grazing
IND - Industrial Service Supply	Beneficial uses of waters used for industrial activities that do not depend primarily on water quality including, but not limited to, mining, cooling water supply, geothermal energy production, hydraulic conveyance, gravel washing, fire protection, and oil well re-pressurization
FRSH - Freshwater Replenishment	Beneficial uses of waters used for natural or artificial maintenance of surface water quantity or quality (e.g., salinity)

Source: Water Quality Control Plan for the Lahontan Region³²

Water Quality Objectives

In the Lahontan Basin Plan, water quality objectives for groundwaters are divided into two categories:

1. Objectives that apply to all groundwaters
2. Objectives that apply to specific groundwater basins

The water quality objectives that apply to groundwater consist primarily of narrative objectives combined with a limited number of numerical objectives. These objectives define the upper concentration or other limit that the RWQCB considers protective of beneficial uses. The objectives apply to all groundwaters, rather than only at a wellhead, at a point of consumption, or at point of application of a discharge. The objectives that apply to the Antelope Valley are shown in **Table 4-9**.

³¹ Per the Basin Plan, in the tables of beneficial uses (Tables 2-1 and 2-2), an “X” indicates an existing or potential use, and the distinction is not made. In addition, the placing of an “X” in Table 2-2 does not indicate that all of the groundwaters in that particular location are suitable (without treatment) for a designated beneficial use. However, all waters are designated as MUN unless they have been specifically exempted by the RWQCB through adoption of a Basin Plan amendment after consideration of substantial evidence to exempt such waters.

³² See www.waterboards.ca.gov/lahtontan/BPlan/Bplan.pdf

Table 4-9: Antelope Valley Groundwater Objectives

Category	Numeric Objectives	Narrative Objectives
Bacteria, Coliform	MUN – Median concentration of coliform organisms over any seven-day period shall be less than 1.1/100 ml	
Chemical Constituents	MUN – Primary and secondary MCLs per Title 22 of the CCR	Groundwaters shall not contain concentrations of chemical constituents that adversely affect the water for beneficial uses. AGR – Shall not contain concentrations of chemical constituents in amounts that adversely affect the water for beneficial uses.
Radioactivity	MUN – Table 4 of Section 64443 of Title 22 of the CCR	Not present in concentrations which are deleterious to human, plant, animal, or aquatic life nor result in the accumulation of radionuclides in the food web to an extent which presents a hazard to human, plant, animal, or aquatic life.
Taste and Odor	MUN – Secondary MCLs per Title 22 of the CCR	Ground waters shall not contain taste or odor-producing substances in concentrations that cause nuisance or that adversely affect beneficial uses.

Source: Water Quality Control Plan for the Lahontan Region³³

For AGR beneficial uses there is also a statement in the Basin Plan that in determining compliance with objectives, the RWQCB will refer to water quality goals and recommendations from sources such as the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (Ayres, 1976), University of California Cooperative Extension, Committee of Experts, and “Water Quality Criteria” by McKee and Wolf (1963).

There are no numeric objectives or guidelines for IND or FRSH. The application of narrative objectives would have to be applied on a case-by-case basis.

Non-Degradation Objective

The Basin Plan also incorporates the State’s Anti-degradation Policy³⁴ as part of the water quality objectives section. Application of the Policy has recently become one of the significant challenges encountered when trying to implement water recycling projects. Anti-degradation, as defined in state policy, is the lowering of water quality in rivers, streams or groundwater, which is allowed if the change is consistent with providing a maximum benefit to the people of the State and does not unreasonably affect present and anticipated beneficial uses of the State’s waters.

In some cases, some RWQCBs have taken an extreme interpretation of the Policy to not allow any changes in water quality above natural concentrations, even though the change still allows water to meet State water quality and health standards. In other cases, some RWQCBs are saying that no chemicals can be detected in a water or can only be allowed at levels where there is no risk created by the presence of the chemical as a result of a recycled water project, including the application of DHS Notification Levels.³⁵ The inclusion of Notification Level-based limits in permits has also been justified by one

³³ See www.waterboards.ca.gov/lahtontan/BPlan/Bplan.pdf

³⁴ Resolution 68-16: “Statement of Policy with Respect to Maintaining High Water Quality in California.”

³⁵ Notification Levels (Health & Safety Code Section 116455) are health-based advisory levels established by DHS for chemicals in drinking water that lack maximum contaminant levels. When chemicals are found at concentrations greater than their notification levels, certain requirements and recommendations apply.

RWQCB through the application of a Basin Plan's narrative objectives.³⁶ In the later case, the SWRCB issued a precedential Order (2006-0001) that concluded that based on the policies favoring reclamation and reuse of water, it was inappropriate for the RWQCB to include DHS Notification Levels as effluent limitations in the WRRs/WDRs for an indirect potable reuse project.³⁷ The order also included important policy deliberations and statements by the SWRCB regarding the application of limitations in permits for indirect potable reuse projects as shown in **Table 4-10**.

**Table 4-10: Key SWRCB Policy Statements Water Quality Order 2006-0001
Related to Indirect Potable Reuse Projects**

Statement	Basis
Effluent limitations can be based on criteria that have not been adopted as water quality standards, so long as appropriate findings are made.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • WQ 95-4 • WQO 2001-16 • WQO 2002-0015
Since the sanctions for violation of effluent limitations in the CWC are significant, the additional potential liability for violating the limitations can appropriately be considered in weighing the policy issues.	
Notification levels are likely to change over time; such a "moving target" poses practical problems if used as an effluent limitation.	
RWQCB should follow DHS recommendations on the appropriate use of its Notification Levels; DHS did not recommend the use of Notification Levels for limitations.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • WQO 2005-0007
Concerning the healthfulness of the injected water, it is subject to extensive treatment, blended with imported water, and must, of course, meet all drinking water requirements prior to being pumped up and served to customers.	

In 2005, the SWRCB prepared a draft guidance document for implementing State statutes, regulations, and policies for recycled water projects that was intended to provide further insight into the application of the Anti-degradation Policy. In 2006, the SWRCB elected to not move forward with the guidance document, but rather to develop a state Policy pursuant to the CWC.³⁸ When completed, the Policy would be adopted by the SWRCB by resolution. It is expected that the Policy will be ready for adoption in 2007.

In the interim, the RWQCB is still the primary interpreter of anti-degradation. Under the Basin Plan's Non-degradation Objective, the RWQCB embraces the position of no changes from background levels by stating that until the conditions in the state Anti-degradation Policy that allow degradation are met, "background water quality concentrations (the concentrations of substances in natural waters which are unaffected by waste management practices or contamination incidents) are appropriate water quality goals to be maintained."³⁹ This approach was applied to a WRR/WDR issued to LACSD No. 14 in September 2006 for the LWRP agricultural irrigation project.⁴⁰ In that case, in the absence of an anti-degradation analysis (ADA), the tentative permit included receiving water limits for nitrate and TDS in groundwater underlying the irrigation site. Provision I.B.5 states that:

³⁶ Los Angeles Basin Plan: "Ground waters shall not contain concentrations of chemical constituents in amounts that adversely affect any designated beneficial use."

³⁷ SWRCB Order 2006-0001 for the Alamitos Barrier Project.

³⁸ CWC Section 13140 provides that the SWRCB shall formulate and adopt State Policy for Water Quality Control; Section 13142(c) provides that State Policy for Water Quality Control shall consist of principles and guidelines deemed essential by the SWRCB for water quality control; Section 13240 provides that Basin Plans shall conform to any State Policy for Water Quality Control.

³⁹ Section 3 of the Basin Plan, *Water Quality Objectives*, page 3-2.

⁴⁰ Board Order No. R6V-2006-0035.

Nitrate and TDS (Eastern Agriculture Site No. 1) – Use of recycled water at Eastern Agriculture Site No. 1 shall not cause: (i) nitrate concentrations in groundwater in excess of 3.4 mg/L as N, and (ii) TDS concentrations in groundwater at a given monitoring point to exceed existing concentrations at that point (concentration limit) as determined by an approved intra well statistical method (See Finding No. 13).

This provision was a significant modification of the language in the original tentative Order that stated “Ground waters underlying the proposed Agriculture Site No. 1 shall not contain concentrations of nitrate in excess of a naturally occurring background concentration of 3.4 mg/L as N.” In either case the limitation is based on the naturally occurring background water quality. It should be noted that a comprehensive ADA would have to be conducted for a GWR project and certainly the results of that analysis would factor into any permit conditions established by the RWQCB also taking into consideration policies favoring reclamation or maximum benefit to the State.

The LACSD permit also contains prohibitions per the Basin Plan (see next section) that can be construed to apply the same approach to all other constituents in groundwater. However, given the outcome of the SWRCB Water Quality Order 2006-0001, there may be more discretion given to indirect potable reuse projects in terms of applying anti-degradation requirements. In addition, the Basin Plan amendment (BPA) adopted by the Santa Ana RWQCB related to anti-degradation and salt and nitrogen management in groundwater may also have ramifications for a proposed project (as discussed in later in this section under “Other Basin Plan Considerations”).

When discussing anti-degradation, it is important to remember that the Lahontan RWQCB is not only concerned about the impacts of individual projects, but also the cumulative effects of all projects in the region. At Workshop 1, RWQCB staff noted that the proponents for this project should conduct detailed alternative analyses so the RWQCB can make informed decisions (see Appendix A for Workshop 1 Summary). The genesis of this comment is that the RWQCB is receiving many individual “degradation requests” for discharge projects, but the cumulative degradation of these projects is not being addressed. The net result of this situation is that it is likely that the RWQCB will take a more conservative approach when approving projects unless a coordinated approach is undertaken. The RWQCB staff member noted that the TDS and Nitrogen Management Plan approved by the Santa Ana RWQCB is an example of a helpful plan to address cumulative degradation (as discussed in later in this section under “Santa Ana Basin Plan Amendment”).

Finally, when discussing anti-degradation, it is also important to acknowledge that another related challenge is the allocation of assimilative capacity. Assimilative capacity is defined as the amount of a contaminant that can be discharged to a specific water body without exceeding water quality standards or criteria. In the case of groundwater, this would be the difference between the background concentration of a contaminant and a water quality objective. When assessing permit limits for a project, the RWQCB may consider the available assimilative capacity of the groundwater basin. However, pursuant to the CWC, the RWQCB is not obligated to authorize the utilization of the assimilative capacity of the groundwater.⁴¹ Should this approach be taken, it could result in very stringent permit requirements, which could further impact control measures needed for project approval.

Prohibitions

The Basin Plan contains waste discharge prohibitions, including those that apply to the entire region and those that apply to specific areas. There are no specific prohibitions for the Antelope Valley; however, the region-wide prohibitions apply. For recycled water projects, the three critical prohibitions are:

1. The discharge of waste which causes violation of any narrative water quality objective contained in the Basin Plan, including the Non-degradation Objective, is prohibited

⁴¹ CWC section 13263(b).

2. The discharge of waste which causes violation of any numeric water quality objective contained in the Basin Plan is prohibited
3. Where any numeric or narrative water quality objective contained in the Basin Plan is already being violated, the discharge of waste which causes further degradation or pollution is prohibited

In the last case, this could be an issue if any of the potential GWR-RW sites have groundwater with natural constituent levels in excess of water quality objectives. These prohibitions could be critical if the RWQCB should take a position not allowing any degradation of groundwater quality for any or specific constituents as a result of a GWR-RW project. However, the Basin Plan does include language allowing for exemptions from discharge prohibitions. In the case of recycled water projects, the Basin Plan specifically cites that the need to develop and use recycled water is one factor the RWQCB will evaluate when considering exemption requests to waste discharge prohibitions.⁴²

Other Basin Plan Considerations

In assessing Basin Plan requirements, RWQCB may require recycled water to comply with water quality objectives at the point of discharge. There are a number of precedential SWRCB orders that can be used to counter balance this approach. For example, the SWRCB has ruled that when setting permit limits, the RWQCB can consider the effects of attenuation and/or dilution that occur during the recharge process if the water recycler has demonstrated with a documented analysis that these processes will prevent groundwater objectives from being exceeded at a specified distance from the discharge.⁴³ Also, in Water Quality Order 2006-0001, the SWRCB affirmed that the recycled water must meet all drinking water requirements after treatment and blending with imported water and prior to being pumped up and served to customers.

Should compliance with water quality objectives be an issue, it is possible to amend a Basin Plan to revise the groundwater quality objectives so long as they are still protective of designated beneficial uses. It is also possible to refine or de-designate the groundwater beneficial uses through a BPA, which may allow for the application of less stringent objectives. Any such amendments must be consistent with CWC Section 13241 and the Anti-degradation Policy. However, while these actions are possible, in practice they are not politically popular and difficult to effectuate.

One worthy exception to consider is the BPA adopted by the Santa Ana RWQCB related to anti-degradation and salt/nitrogen management in groundwater.

Santa Ana Basin Plan Amendment

In January 2004, the Santa Ana RWQCB amended the Basin Plan to incorporate new revised boundaries for groundwater sub-basins (called management zones), new nitrate and TDS objectives for the management zones, and TDS management strategies applicable to surface water and groundwater.⁴⁴

The genesis of this effort were concerns over groundwater quality objectives for TDS and nitrate-nitrogen and the RWQCB's Nitrogen/TDS management plan (to satisfy the 1994 amendments to the Basin Plan that incorporated a revised total inorganic nitrogen (TIN) wasteload allocation). A principal underlying concern was that the 1994 updates to the Basin Plan resulted in inappropriate constraints on wastewater recycling opportunities. Since reuse of recycled water was a critical component of many agencies' plans to meeting rapidly increasing water demands in the region, the Santa Ana RWQCB agreed to review the objectives. A Nitrogen/TDS Task Force (Task Force) was formed in 1995-96 to conduct studies regarding the TDS and nitrate-nitrogen objectives and other components of the N/TDS management plan. The Task Force was comprised of 22 water supply and wastewater agencies throughout the region. The BPAs that

⁴² Section 4.1 of the Basin Plan, *Waste Discharge Prohibitions*, page 4-8.

⁴³ SWRCB Order WQ 81-5 at pp. 6-7; SWRCB Order WQ 73-4 at p.7.

⁴⁴ Resolution No. R8-2004-001; this was approved by the SWRCB on September 30, 2004, and the Office of Administrative Law on December 23, 2004, after which the groundwater-related components became effective.

were adopted in 2004 were the culmination of multi-year, multi-million dollar (approximately \$3.5 million) studies conducted by the Task Force to review groundwater TDS and nitrate-nitrogen objectives, groundwater sub-basin boundaries, the TIN and TDS wasteload allocations and other components of the N/TDS management plan.

As part of the 2004 update of the N/TDS management plan in the Santa Ana Basin Plan, several agencies proposed that less stringent TDS and/or nitrate-nitrogen water quality objectives be adopted for specific groundwater management zones and surface waters. In general, the new groundwater management zone boundaries were defined on the basis of:⁴⁵

1. Separation by impervious rock formations or other groundwater barriers, such as geologic faults
2. Distinct flow systems defined by consistent hydraulic gradients that prevent widespread intermixing, even without a physical barrier
3. Distinct differences in water quality

Groundwater flow, whether or not determined by a physical barrier, was the principal characteristic used to define the management zones. In addition to these technical considerations, water and wastewater management practices and goals for the Chino Basin were considered and used to define an alternative set of management zone boundaries for that area. These proposals were based on additional consideration of the factors specified in CWC Section 13241 and the requirements of the State's Anti-degradation Policy. Since the less stringent objectives would allow a lowering of water quality, the agencies were required to demonstrate that their proposed objectives would protect beneficial uses, and that water quality consistent with maximum benefit to the people of the state would be maintained.

Another interesting aspect to the approach taken by the Santa Ana RWQCB was how the objectives were established. The TDS and nitrate objectives specified in the 1975 and 1984 Santa Ana Basin Plans, and initially in the 1995 Basin Plan, were based on an evaluation of groundwater samples from the five year period 1968 through 1972. This time period is typical for how most RWQCBs established objectives based on historical background conditions. However for the 2004 amendment, for the most part, the TDS and nitrate water quality objectives for each management zone were based on historical concentrations of TDS and nitrate from 1954 through 1973 and are referred to as the "anti-degradation" objectives. The 1954-1973 period brackets 1968, when the SWRCB adopted the state's Anti-degradation Policy. For determining assimilative capacity, current ambient water quality was defined as the 20-year average of TDS and nitrate-nitrogen data for each management zone from 1978 through 1997 and was compared to the water quality objectives for the groundwater management zones to determine whether there was TDS and/or nitrate-nitrogen assimilative capacity in each of the management zones.

Appropriate beneficial use protection and maximum benefit demonstrations were made by a number of agencies to justify alternative "maximum benefit" objectives for the Chino North, Cucamonga, Yucaipa, Beaumont and San Timoteo groundwater management zones. These "maximum benefit" proposals entailed commitments by the agencies to implement specific projects and programs.⁴⁶ To address circumstances that might impede or preclude these commitments, the BPA included both the "anti-degradation" and "maximum benefit" objectives for the groundwater management zones. The "anti-

⁴⁵ The specific technical basis for distinguishing each groundwater Management Zone was provided in the report entitled "TIN/TDS Study – Phase 2A Final Technical Memorandum," Wildermuth Environmental, Inc., July 2000.

⁴⁶ Water and wastewater purveyors and other parties in the watershed have implemented, and propose to implement, facilities and programs designed to address salt problems in the groundwater of the region, including the construction of brine lines and groundwater desalters, implementation of programs to enhance the recharge of high quality stormwater and imported water, where available, and re-injection of recycled water to maintain salt water intrusion barriers in coastal areas.

degradation” objectives are more stringent than the “maximum benefit objectives.”⁴⁷ As long as these agencies’ commitments are met, then the agencies have demonstrated maximum benefit and the “maximum benefit” objectives included in the 2004 Basin Plan apply for regulatory purposes. However, if the RWQCB finds that these commitments are not being met and that “maximum benefit” is not demonstrated, then the “anti-degradation” objectives for the waters will apply.

The BPA also includes permitting provisions. Agencies are required to implement measures to improve effluent TDS quality when the 12-month running average effluent concentration exceeds specified thresholds for three consecutive months, or when the 12-month running average TIN concentration exceeds a specified threshold for any month. For recycled water recharge permits, TDS limitations are 5-year running average concentrations equal to or less than the “maximum benefit” TDS objective.

To further the Basin Plan approach to salt, the Santa Ana RWQCB is also considering adopting General WDRs for the discharge of salts through injection/percolation of SWP water, Colorado River water or imported well water to recharge groundwater management zones within the Santa Ana Region. To date, the RWQCB has not regulated GWR projects using these waters, even where the concentrations of nitrogen, TDS (or other) constituents exceeded relevant Basin Plan objectives and/or current ambient quality. However, given the increased number and magnitude of the water recharge projects being contemplated, and in view of the extensive commitments that have been and will be made by dischargers and other stakeholders in the region to develop and implement the new TDS and N objectives, the Santa Ana RWQCB wants to ensure that imported water GWR projects do not cause or contribute to violations of applicable water quality standards and anti-degradation requirements by adopting the General WDRs (Order No. R8-2006-0005). The discharge limits in the General Order for TDS and TIN are based on 5-year averages. A Salinity Management and Imported Water Recharge Workgroup (Workgroup) has been formed to pursue enforceable alternatives to the imposition of a WDR. The Workgroup is developing a draft “Cooperative Agreement to Protect Water Quality and Encourage the Conjunctive Use of Imported Water in the Santa Ana River Basin” that if executed would create, implement, coordinate and enforce an integrated regional water management program that achieves compliance with the Basin Plan salinity objectives.

Water Code Considerations & State’s Anti-degradation Policy

The CWC contains provisions related to waste wells⁴⁸ that prohibit the use of any waste well that extends into a water bearing stratum that is, or could be, used as a water supply for domestic purposes. But an exception can be provided if the RWQCB finds that water quality considerations do not preclude the direct injection and if DHS, after a public hearing finds that the recharge will not degrade the quality of the aquifer as a source of water supply for domestic purposes. In making its finding on degradation, DHS must consider the State’s Anti-degradation Policy.⁴⁹ While these provisions are typically interpreted to apply to recharge by injection, DHS and some RWQCBs also apply this statute to surface spreading projects. Consequently, assessment of a GWR project must also consider such statutory requirements.

A section on water reclamation requirements in the CWC states that a RWQCB may not deny issuance of water reclamation requirements to a project that violates only a salinity standard in a basin plan.⁵⁰ In 1988, soon after this provision was added to the CWC, the SWRCB’s Office of Chief Counsel issued a legal opinion concluding that this requirement applied to WRRs, but not to WDRs. The Lahontan RWQCB in practice has elected to issue joint WRRs/WDRs for non-potable reuse projects, and would probably take the same approach for a GWR-RW project. Thus, the permit for a GWR-RW project would

⁴⁷ For example, for the Beaumont groundwater management zone, the maximum benefit objective for TDS is 330 mg/L compared to the anti-degradation objective of 230 mg/L; similarly the maximum benefit objective for nitrate-nitrogen is 5 mg/L compared to the anti-degradation objective of 1.5 mg/L.

⁴⁸ CWC section 13540.

⁴⁹ Ibid.

⁵⁰ See Water Code section 13523.5.

contain limits on discharges of salts if necessary to meet water quality objectives or otherwise protect beneficial uses.

4.2 Relevance of Precedential Recharge Permits

At the present time, there are only a handful of GWR-RW projects that have been permitted in California as shown in **Table 4-11**.

Table 4-11: Permitted GWR Surface Spreading Projects Using Recycled Water ¹

Project	Start Date	Level of Treatment to Secondary Effluent	Amount of Recycled Water (RW Contribution)	RWQCB
Montebello Forebay GWR Project (Central Groundwater Basin)	1962	Tertiary	50,000 afy (35%) ²	Los Angeles
Phase I Chino Basin Recycled Water GWR Project ³	2005	Tertiary	8,000 afy (20%) ⁴	Santa Ana
Groundwater Replenishment System (Orange County Groundwater Basin)	2007	Advanced Treatment: MF, RO, & AOP ⁵	Up to 72,000 afy (75%)	Santa Ana

Notes:

1. This list does not include indirect potable reuse projects that use injection as the means of recharging groundwater or creating salt water intrusions barriers, such as West Coast Basin Barrier Project, Harbor Water Recycling Project B Dominguez Gap Barrier Project, Interim Water Factory 21 - Talbert Barrier Project, and the Alamitos Barrier Project.
2. The project can go up to 60,000 AF in any single year or 50% recycled water provided the 3 year running average is 50,000 AFY or 35% recycled water. Diluent water is a combination of potable water, stormwater and subsurface flow from the San Gabriel Basin.
3. The ultimate project intends to use an additional 15,000 afy of recycled water and 72,000 afy of diluent water.
4. Diluent water is a combination of 28,000 afy of potable water and 8,000 afy stormwater.
5. AOP for this project includes hydrogen peroxide addition and UV irradiation, pH adjustment.

All three projects listed in Table 4-11 are practiced in a groundwater basin that has been adjudicated or is part of a statutory management program. Of the three projects, the one most applicable to the Study is the Phase I Chino Basin Recycled Water Groundwater Recharge Project (Phase I Chino Basin Project).

The Phase I Chino Basin Project is part of a comprehensive water supply enhancement program jointly sponsored by the Inland Empire Utilities Agency (IEUA), Chino Basin Watermaster, Chino Basin Water Conservation District, and the San Bernardino County Flood Control District. The WRR (R8-2005-0033) was adopted by the Santa Ana RWQCB in 2005 based on the most recent DHS draft GWR regulations. The Phase I Chino Basin Project consists of three major components:

1. Wastewater treatment and water recycling facilities
2. Recharge basins
3. Conveyance systems to deliver the various water supplies from their sources to the recharge basins

The Phase I Chino Basin Project is replenishing the Chino Basin via spreading with a targeted blend of approximately 20 percent recycled water and 80 percent water of non-wastewater origin, based on a 60-month running average. A phased approach is being used to achieve the targeted blend of 20 percent over

a two-year period. The RWC is 0.10 during the initial year of operation, 0.15 during the second year of operation and 0.20 during the third and subsequent years. Diluents are stormwater and SWP water.

The Chino Groundwater Basin is a closed basin with a deep vadose zone, very much like the Antelope Valley basin. As a result the WRRs include requirements that may be of significance to a permit potentially issued to an Antelope Valley GWR project:

- The effluent limits and other requirements in the WRRs pertain to the “maximum benefit” and “anti-degradation” groundwater quality objectives in the Santa Ana Basin Plan (per the previous discussion in Section 4.1.1).
- As part of the maximum benefit commitments, IEUA has agreed to implement measures to assure that the combined effluent quality from all of its plants does not exceed 550 mg/L TDS and 8 mg/L TIN on a 12-month running average; and that the blend of recycled water and other recharge sources is done to assure that the 5-year running average of TDS does not exceed 420 mg/L and the nitrate-nitrogen does not exceed 5 mg/L.
- Because of the deep vadose zone and absence of a defined groundwater mound, IEUA is being allowed to demonstrate compliance with the permit’s TOC requirements using a lysimeter system that has been approved by DHS. This lysimeter system is also an option for determining compliance with limits based on MCLs.

4.3 Preliminary Data Analysis

A preliminary data analysis was conducted based on the regulatory and policy issues presented in sections 4.1 and 4.2, their applicability to the GWR-RW project, and water quality data collected from the various agencies that would be involved in the GWR-RW project. The preliminary data analysis focused on recycled water from the LWRP and untreated SWP water. The primary objective of the preliminary analysis was to identify constraints and potential regulatory pathways for this Study. The identified pathways were in turn considered in the development of project alternatives, project definition, and project implementation plan.

4.3.1 DHS Draft Groundwater Recharge Regulations

Based on the data collected, an assessment was conducted of how the GWR-RW project would comply with the DHS draft GWR regulations summarized in Table 4-1. Unregulated contaminants, which are regulated on the basis of TOC, are discussed before the regulated contaminants because the RWC that will be established based on TOC affects compliance with regulated contaminant (including total nitrogen) requirements.

Pathogenic Microorganisms

Turbidity and microbial requirements specified in the DHS regulations in association with the filtration and disinfection processes will be readily met via the addition of tertiary treatment at the LWRP and, therefore, is not further discussed here.

Requirements in the draft regulations associated with retention time underground and horizontal separation are not related to the recycled water or blend water quality and are therefore not discussed further here but are discussed in Section 5.1.3.

Unregulated Contaminants

When the LWRP is upgraded to activated sludge, nitrification/denitrification (NDN), tertiary filtration, and chlorination, TOC in the recycled water is anticipated to range between 8 mg/L and 10 mg/L.⁵¹ Such

⁵¹ Based on discussion with LACSD staff in June 2006.

concentrations would satisfy the requirement that the weekly maximum TOC in filtered wastewater be less than 16 mg/L.

A concentration of 10 mg/L was used to estimate the TOC concentration of wastewater origin after percolation through the vadose zone and the allowable RWC, thereby providing a conservative estimate for determination of the allowable RWC should concentrations be more typically in the 8 mg/L range.

At IEUA, which has vadose zone depths similar to those in the Antelope Valley, monitoring in 2005 has indicated the following:

- The recycled water TOC averaged approximately 8 mg/L.
- The average TOC removal through the vadose zone via soil aquifer treatment (SAT) at Banana Basin, Hickory Basin West Cell, and Hickory Basin East Cell were 69, 64, and 75 percent, respectively at the 25-foot lysimeter level.
- TOC removal efficiency varies based on initial TOC concentration and basin operation. IEUA has observed differences in TOC removal performance in two similar adjacent basins: Hickory East and West. The TOC removal was poorer for Hickory West. This has been attributed to differences in basin operation with Hickory West, which was temporarily out of service to repair a breached berm due to storm damage. IEUA believes that the given identical operations, the results would have been the same.⁵² Data from IEUA indicate slightly different TOC removal efficiencies for recycled water and diluent water, with slightly higher TOC removal efficiency in the recycled water. This may be due to “recalcitrant” TOC in diluent water that is not removed or degraded in the vadose zone.

In the Antelope Valley, it was assumed that the maximum TOC concentrations in treated imported water from the SWP would be a representative measure of the “recalcitrant” TOC that might be present in the recycled water. Based on 2005 Kern system data, TOC in treated water varies between 1.3 and 2.5 mg/L and averages 1.8 mg/L. Based on 2005 Los Angeles system data, TOC in treated water varies between 1.3 and 2.7 mg/L and averages 2 mg/L.

Given a maximum recycled water TOC concentration estimated at 10 mg/L, a TOC removal of 73 percent to 75 percent would need to be observed through the vadose zone before reaching a 2.5 to 2.7 mg/L concentration that would correspond to the “recalcitrant” TOC levels in recycled water. Based on IEUA data shown above (TOC removals ranging from 75% to 65%), it was assumed that such removal could be achieved for an Antelope Valley project. This range of TOC removals was used for assessing allowable RWCs for an Antelope Valley GWR-RW project.

As indicated in **Table 4-12**, the maximum allowable RWC would be 20 percent if the initial recycled water TOC concentration is 10 mg/L and TOC removal of 75 percent can be achieved in the vadose zone through SAT. The maximum allowable RWC would drop to approximately 15 percent if the initial recycled water TOC concentration is 10 mg/L and TOC removal in the vadose zone is only 65 percent.

⁵² Personal communication with Andy Campbell, IEUA.

Table 4-12: Blending Requirements Based on Recycled Water TOC of 10 mg/L

TOC Removal in Vadose Zone	TOC in Recycled Water after Percolation Through Vadose Zone	Maximum Allowable Recycled Water Contribution ¹	Blending Requirements (Diluent:RW)
50%	5.0 mg/L	10.0%	9:1
55%	4.5 mg/L	11.1%	8:1
60%	4.0 mg/L	12.5%	7:1
65%	3.5 mg/L	14.3%	6:1
70%	3.0 mg/L	16.7%	5:1
75%	2.5 mg/L	20.0%	4:1
80%	2.0 mg/L	25.0%	3:1

Notes: The RWC values are average values based on a 60-month running average; they are not single sample maximum allowable limits.

Regulated Contaminants

Drinking Water Standards

For those constituents that have been sampled in the effluent at the existing LWRP (see Appendix H), existing data generally indicates that the water quality requirements are being met. Compliance for the constituents of concern that have not been sampled (see Table 4-14) could not be determined at the present time.

Although data from existing surface spreading projects (e.g., Montebello Forebay GWR Project and Phase I Chino Basin Project) indicates that all drinking water standards can be met after tertiary treatment and percolation through a vadose zone, there is no assurance that similar water quality will be achieved by a similar project in Antelope Valley, as all wastewater and recharge area soil characteristics are site dependent.

Total Nitrogen

The DHS draft GWR regulations include three options to control nitrogen compounds, as summarized in **Table 4-13**. As indicated in Table 4-13, the nitrogen requirements apply to recycled water or a blend of recycled water and diluent water. The compliance point and standards vary according to which option is chosen.

Unlike the TOC requirements, nitrogen limits apply to all recharge waters under Option a(1) and Option a(2), i.e., recycled water or blended water must meet nitrogen requirements. Since compliance with the blend water requirements is generally more favorable, Option a(1) and Option a(2) for the blend water is considered here:

- Planned upgrades to the LWRP include NDN and tertiary treatment. When these upgrades are complete, recycled water will present an average total nitrogen concentration of about 10 mg/L (as N). Of this total, the nitrate+nitrite concentration is expected to be 8 mg/L (as N), the ammonia concentration 1 mg/L (as N), and the organic nitrogen 1 mg/L (as N).⁵³ The organic nitrogen is considered to be refractory or only partially biodegradable, and at least one RWQCB (Santa Ana) sets limits on TIN, not total nitrogen. Although ammonia has the potential to vaporize in the atmosphere prior to reaching the vadose zone in a surface spreading setting, it is reasonable to assume that 9 mg/L (as N) (i.e., 8 mg/L of nitrate-nitrite and 1 mg/L of ammonia

⁵³ Based on input from LACSD staff in June 2006.

converted to nitrate/nitrite in the vadose zone) has the potential for impacting the GWR-RW project.

- For the purpose of this Study, it is assumed that untreated SWP water will be used as the main source of diluent water. Untreated SWP water contains approximately 1 mg/L nitrate (as N) (AVEK, 2005). No data was readily available on the concentrations of total nitrogen or nitrite.

Table 4-13: DHS Draft Groundwater Recharge Regulations for Control of Nitrogen Compounds

	Control of Nitrogen Compounds		
	Option (a)(1)	Option (a)(2)	Option (a)(3)
Compliance Point	Recycled water, or a blend of recycled water and diluent water, in or above the mound	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Total N: Recycled water, or a blend of recycled water and diluent water, in or above the mound Ammonia, Organic Nitrogen, Nitrite, and DO in excess of the BOD: Recycled water, or recharge water in or above the mound, as required Groundwater down-gradient of the recharge area for DO as required 	Groundwater down-gradient of the recharge area
Standard(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 5 mg/L total N as an average 10 mg/L total N at a maximum frequency 	Total N : 10 mg/L; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> As established by the engineering report for: Total N at some level <10 mg/L when used as part of a comprehensive nitrogen control scheme Ammonia, nitrite, and/or organic nitrogen Minimum DO in excess of BOD Minimum DO 	MCLs for NO ₂ and NO ₃ ¹
Frequency of Sampling	2 per week	As established by the engineering report	2 per month

Source: California Department of Health Services, 2004; DRAFT Title 22, CCR, Division 4, Chapter 3. §60320 et seq
Note:

- The MCLs for nitrite and nitrate are 1 mg/L and 10 mg/L as N, respectively.

Thus, there is inadequate information to determine the total nitrogen (i.e., ammonia, nitrate, nitrite, and organic nitrogen) level in the diluent water. For purposes of determining nitrogen requirements, a conservative approach was therefore taken, assuming that the total nitrogen concentration in the diluent water would be 10 mg/L or less. A concentration of approximately 4-5 mg/L is more likely but cannot be supported by actual data.

- If both the recycled and diluent waters have total nitrogen levels of 10 mg/L or less, any removal through the vadose zone will lower the total nitrogen concentration to less than 10 mg/L in the blended water. Sampling at IEUA indicated average total nitrogen reduction of 32, 49, and 51 percent through the vadose zone for the three basins that received recycled water. If similar removal can be achieved in the Antelope Valley and total nitrogen concentration in recycled water or diluent water does not exceed 10 mg/L, compliance with Option a(1) requirements could potentially be achieved.

As indicated in Option a(3) in Table 4-13, an exception may be made to the need to comply with either Option a(1) or Option a(2) if it can be shown to the satisfaction of DHS that the MCLs for NO₂ and NO₃ are met in groundwater downgradient of the spreading area. Compliance based on meeting Option a(3) may be readily achievable depending on both the RWC and nitrogen removal through the vadose zone, although nitrate and nitrite data on removal in the groundwater aquifer currently are not available to estimate whether MCLs can be met in the groundwater downgradient of the spreading area. Hence,

groundwater sampling during project operation would need to be performed to demonstrate compliance with Option a(3).

4.3.2 RWQCB Requirements

As discussed in Section 4.1.2, the key regulatory requirements that the GWR-RW project would have to meet are the groundwater quality objectives and non-degradation objective in the Basin Plan. These requirements would be translated into effluent or groundwater limitations in a permit issued by the RWQCB. For the purposes of this discussion, it is important to recognize the distinction between water quality objectives and “effluent limitations.” The effluent limitations are established in permits both to protect water for beneficial uses within the area of the discharge, and to meet or achieve water quality objectives. Since there are no numeric objectives or guidelines for IND or FRSH uses, this evaluation is solely based on MUN and AGR beneficial uses.

Numeric and Narrative Water Quality Objectives

MUN Water Quality Objectives

For compliance with MUN water quality objectives, it is likely that a permit would include effluent limitations whereby the “discharge” will not cause a violation of the groundwater quality objectives for bacteria, chemical constituents, radioactivity, and taste and odors.

For bacteria, it is probably reasonable to assume that if the effluent meets the Title 22 criteria for coliform, then the discharge will not cause the rolling seven-day median coliform concentration in groundwater to exceed the water quality objective of 1.1/100 mL.

For chemical constituents, a simplistic initial way of determining whether these conditions impose potential regulatory challenges for a GWR-RW project using recycled water is to compare the objectives to the quality of the LWRP effluent and make the assumption that if the effluent concentrations are equal to or less than the objectives, the discharge would not violate the objectives. This approach does not consider the possible mitigating effects of attenuation and/or dilution that could occur during the recharge process, or the possible effects of blending the recycled water with diluent water or providing additional treatment.

An assessment was conducted for the chemical water quality objectives based on MUN beneficial uses as shown in Appendix H. The results are summarized in **Table 4-14**.

Table 4-14: Evaluation of Chemical Groundwater Objectives

Category	Compliance	Comments	Data Not Available For:
Primary MCLs			
Inorganic	Yes with qualification	NO ₃ +NO ₂ – current effluent > 10 mg/L; however, when LWRP is converted to activated sludge with NDN, LACSD expects the NO ₃ +NO ₂ to be 7-8 mg/L	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Asbestos and Fluoride
Organic	Yes with qualification	Detection limits not sufficiently sensitive enough for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene Di(2-ethylhexyl) phthalate Hexachloro-benzene Pentachlorophenol 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> cis-1,2-Dichloroethylene 1,2-Dichloroethane Styrene Trichlorofluoromethane 1,1,2-Trichloro-1,2,2-Trifluoroethane Atrazine Bentazon Carbofuran 2,4-D Dalapon Dibromochloropropane Di(2-ethylhexyl)adipate Dinoseb Diquat Endothall Ethylene Dibromide Glyphosate Methoxychlor Molinate Oxamyl Picloram Polychlorinated Biphenyls Simazine Thiobencarb 2,3,7,8-TCDD (Dioxin) 2,4,5-TP (Silvex)
Disinfection Byproduct	Yes with qualification		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bromate Chlorite
Secondary MCLs			
Consumer Acceptance Limits	Yes with qualification		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Color Odor Thiobencarb
Ranges	Yes with qualification	TDS – between recommended and upper range	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Specific Conductance

For THMs, there is very limited data that is representative of the future LWRP. Data for the AVTTP indicates that there are occasions when the THMs and haloacetic acids (HAAs) in the disinfected tertiary effluent can exceed MCLs; however, that has only occurred under conditions when ammonia is not present and chlorine residuals are high. It is believed this situation can be mitigated by disinfection control strategies. The other qualification is that there is an absence of data for many constituents with MCLs. That situation has occurred because most wastewater management agencies evaluate priority pollutants in their effluent, and this list of analytes does not match those with corresponding MCLs.

Thus, effluent quality meets MCLs where data is available but there are a number of data gaps that will need to be filled before conducting a further assessment. However, LACSD has information on compliance with MCLs for its three plants in its Joint Outfall System that provide recycled water for the Montebello Forebay GWR Project. The treatment systems for these plants will be the same system used for the modified LWRP; however, the LWRP will have a lower proportion of industrial wastes than the three Joint Outfall System plants. Data collected for the three LACSD WRP demonstrate that the plants are essentially in compliance with MCLs.⁵⁴ One caveat is that for a few compounds (Endothall, Dinoseb, and Thiobencarb) the detection limits for some or all of the samples are higher than the MCLs, making it difficult to conclusively determine compliance.

It is reasonable to presume that if the upgraded LWRP treatment performances are similar to the Joint Outfall System plants, the LWRP recycled water will comply with MCLs prior to recharge. Moreover, inasmuch as the SWP water is also in compliance with MCLs (AVEK, 2006), then any blend of the two water sources will also be in compliance with MCLs⁵⁵. Thus, one can conclude that the discharge will not cause a violation of the MUN objectives for bacteria, chemical constituents, radioactivity, and taste and odors.

AGR Water Quality Objectives

For compliance with AGR water quality objectives, it is likely that a permit would include effluent limitations whereby the “discharge” will not impact groundwater to the extent it cannot be used for AGR uses. Again, a simplistic comparison of irrigation water quality guidelines to the quality of the LWRP effluent can be made to see if there are any potential constituents of concern. The results of this assessment are presented in **Table 4-15**.

⁵⁴ Memo dated January 6, 2006 From Earle Hartling, Recycling Coordinator, Water Quality and Soils Engineering Section, to Vicki Conway, Assistant Department Head, Technical Services entitled “Montebello Forebay Compliance with MCLs and NLs for Monitored and Non-monitored Compounds.”

⁵⁵ Since THM formation occurs during disinfection as part of the treatment process, untreated SWP water should have very low levels of THMs with the exception of specific times when chlorine may be added to conveyance systems for maintenance. That is what has been observed for untreated SWP used at the Montebello Forebay GWR project. However this statement would need to be verified in the future using AVEK data.

Table 4-15: Comparison of Effluent Quality to Irrigation Water Quality Standard Guidelines

Issue	Related Constituents	Units	No Problems	Increasing Problems	Severe Problems	2005 Effluent Quality		
						Mean	Max	Min
Salinity ¹	TDS	mg/L	< 750	750 - 3,000	> 3,000	570	733	454
Permeability	TDS	mg/L	> 500	500 - 200	< 200	570	733	454
Specific Ion Toxicity	SAR	Ratio	< 3	3.0 - 9.0	> 9.0	NDA		
	Chloride	mg/L	< 142	142 - 355	> 355	139	175	116
	Boron	mg/L	< 0.5	0.5 - 2.0	2.0 - 10	0.47	0.59	0.34
Specific Ion Toxicity from Foliar Absorption	Sodium	mg/L	< 69	> 69	N/A	145	194	104
	Chloride	mg/L	< 106	> 106	N/A	139	175	116
Miscellaneous	Ammonia / Nitrate ²	mg/L	< 5	5 - 30	> 30	13.1 ³	23.3 ³	1.5 ³
	Bicarbonate, HCO ₃	mg/L	< 90	90 – 520	> 520	198	248	132
	pH	pH	6.5 to 8.46	< 6.5 or > 8.46	N/A	8	9	7.3

Source: Adapted from Ayres and Westcott, 1976.

Notes:

1. Plants vary in tolerance to salinity
2. For sensitive crops
3. When LWRP is converted to activated sludge with NDN, LACSD expects the NO₃+NO₂ level to be 7 to 8 mg/L, and the ammonia to be less than 2 mg/L

NDA No data available

Water salinity is the most important parameter in determining the suitability of water for irrigation. As salinity increases in irrigation water, the probability for certain soil, water, and cropping problems increases. The data in Table 4-15 indicate that, unless properly managed, there could be potential problems associated with irrigation of crops if the groundwater impacted by the recharge project directly resembled the quality of recycled water produced at the LWRP. In most cases, the recycled water is within the range of “increasing problems,” relative to the concentration of the given parameter. Concentrations of sodium and chloride in recycled water are relatively high and may potentially be damaging to some plants after repeated applications. However, this can be managed with common farming practices. The salinity of recycled water produced at the LWRP is also somewhat elevated. Plants tend to vary widely with respect to their tolerance to salinity, and provision of adequate soil drainage and irrigation management practices will help alleviate potential problems associated with the salinity of irrigation water. The high bicarbonate level and the relatively high pH, which are not unusual even for agricultural water, may also be a concern. They will not impact the groundwater, but the combination will provide challenges for infiltration during irrigation events. This may be mitigated with application of amendments onto the soil or in the irrigation water.

Another way to look at the impacts would be to assume that the proposed GWR-RW project was capped at a 20 percent RWC and 80 percent diluent water (4:1 ratio). One scenario might assume that the diluent water was low in salt and nitrogen (such as stormwater). In this case, the blended recharge would help insure that the agricultural guidelines were met or minimized in the underlying groundwater. For a second scenario, the diluent water could be SWP water. In that case, the average TDS concentration of the diluent

water would be 230 mg/L, the chloride concentration is approximately 60 mg/L, the sodium concentration is approximately 66 mg/L, and the nitrate concentration is approximately 1 mg/L as N.⁵⁶ The blend would again help insure that the agricultural guidelines were met or minimized in the underlying groundwater since the resulting TDS concentration would be 300 mg/L; the chloride concentration would be 80 mg/L; the sodium concentration would be 82 mg/L, and the nitrate concentration would be approximately 2 mg/L as N.

Non-Degradation Objectives

For the anti-degradation objective, it is not the purpose of this Study to conduct a preliminary ADA. Any such undertaking would be premature at this stage of the project since there are no specific project alternatives to assess in terms of recycled water blend or treatment, there are no specific project sites that have been identified, and there are no site-specific groundwater data for a proposed site to evaluate changes in natural background conditions and/or assimilative capacity. A complete analysis would be conducted as part of the Engineering Report for a pilot or full-scale GWR project.

Nevertheless, based on a general understanding of groundwater quality in the Antelope Valley and previous permits issued by the Lahontan RWQCB, it is likely that there will be at least three primary constituents that are of concern for anti-degradation purposes: TDS, nitrate and disinfection by-products, including the THMs.⁵⁷ There may also be areas of the basin where arsenic levels or other constituent levels exceed numeric water quality objectives, which could trigger the narrative prohibition⁵⁸ and anti-degradation requirements. The RWQCB may also have concerns related to the leaching or dissolution of naturally occurring arsenic, chromium and selenium in soils as a result of recharge activities.

Based on recent practice in light of permits issued between 2003 and 2006, the Lahontan RWQCB has used different approaches when dealing with anti-degradation requirements in WDRs or WRRs for percolation pond/land disposal projects, aquifer storage and recovery projects, unlined storage ponds, or recycled water irrigation projects.

In one case, while there was knowledge that an effluent might contain higher concentrations of constituents than underlying groundwater, there was no mention of anti-degradation requirements in the permit and no inclusion of anti-degradation limitations either numeric or narrative.⁵⁹ In another case, the underlying groundwater exceeded water quality objectives, yet the use of recycled water for irrigation, which contained the constituents of concern, was considered by the RWQCB as a means to mitigate the adverse ground water quality effects, and the RWQCB determined that the project conformed to the State Anti-degradation Policy.⁶⁰

In other cases, ADAs were completed and showed that even though groundwater concentrations of constituents of concern might increase as a result of the discharges, the projects were allowed to proceed or given a waiver.⁶¹ In the case of the aquifer storage project which used SWP water, the RWQCB deemed the degradation to be “temporary” and restricted to a defined area, and the permit included provisions that required the groundwater to be restored to original background levels after the project was completed.

⁵⁶ SWP water quality numbers are the average value of 70 to 100 samples collected at SWP Check 41 between December 1997 and April 2006 (Available at [\">wdl.water.ca.gov/wq-gst](http://wdl.water.ca.gov/wq-gst));\.

⁵⁷ The RWQCB may also want to evaluate total nitrogen for anti-degradation purposes.

⁵⁸ Where any numeric or narrative water quality objective contained in the Basin Plan is already being violated, the discharge of waste which causes further degradation or pollution is prohibited.

⁵⁹ Board Order No. R6V-2004-0018 Hilton Creek Community Services District.

⁶⁰ Board Order No. R6V-2004-0005 Ft. Irwin National Training Center.

⁶¹ Board Order No. R6V-2003-028 Victor Valley Wastewater Reclamation Authority and Board Order No. R6V-2004-0043 County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works Lancaster Sub-Basin Full-Scale Aquifer Storage and Recovery Project.

In the most restrictive case to date, as discussed in Section 4.1.2, the RWQCB has issued a tentative permit that has proposed groundwater limitations whereby the effluent percolation to groundwater underlying an irrigation site is limited to an amount that does not cause nitrate in excess of naturally occurring background concentrations.⁶² However, in that case, an ADA had not yet been conducted for the irrigation site. For the same tentative permit, the RWQCB established groundwater limits that allowed for some degradation underneath effluent storage reservoirs based on the results of an ADA. There is also a permit that was issued in 2002 that is worthy of notice. In that case, the groundwater limits were set for a date 4 years following completion of plant modifications and allowed for attenuation and blending of wastewater with native groundwater at a downstream compliance point.⁶³

Many of these anti-degradation decisions may need to be carefully reconsidered for a GWR-RW project in light of SWRCB Water Quality Order 2006-0001 which provided important guidance on the weight that should be given to policies favoring reclamation and reuse of water when issuing WDRs or WRRs. For a GWR project, a comprehensive ADA would have to be conducted, and certainly the results of that analysis would factor into any permit conditions established by the RWQCB, in addition to satisfying the requirements in the Non-degradation Objective.

From this baseline assessment, it is possible to speculate that if a proposed GWR project using recycled water was capped at a 20 percent RWC and the diluent water was low in salt and nitrate (such as stormwater), then the likelihood of compliance with the non-degradation objective would increase. If SWP water was used as the diluent water, there may be degradation issues with salts, nitrate and disinfection by-products that require further evaluation and assessment in term of the State Anti-degradation Policy.

Nitrate

For nitrate, the estimated concentration of a 4:1 blend of untreated SWP and recycled water is approximately 2 mg/L as N (see discussion regarding compliance with AGR). Data on the average nitrate concentrations in groundwater for the study area is presented in Section 3.2.5 and Appendix E. The data indicates that median nitrate concentrations in the wells sampled was below 1 mg/L as N.⁶⁴ Thus, the use of recycled water and SWP water for recharge could increase the nitrate concentration in groundwater above ambient levels. However, this assessment does not take into consideration the attenuation via SAT and dilution in the groundwater. Nor does it take into consideration allocation of any assimilative capacity, since the change in nitrate in groundwater will be below the MUN groundwater objective. Based on the resulting concentration, the impacts on groundwater are not expected to unreasonably affect present or anticipated beneficial uses. In addition, given the ruling pursuant to Water Quality Order 2006-0001 related to indirect potable reuse projects, it is likely that the project would meet the requirements of the State's Anti-degradation Policy and the Basin Plan. This determination will require further evaluation of site specific groundwater data and consultation with the RWQCB on this project and the cumulative impacts of other projects in the region.

Total Dissolved Solids/Salts

For TDS, the estimated concentration of a 4:1 blend of SWP and recycled water is 300 mg/L (see discussion regarding compliance with AGR). Data on the average TDS concentrations in groundwater for the study area is presented in Section 3.2.5 and Appendix E. The data indicate that the median TDS concentration in the wells sampled was 220 mg/L. As shown in Appendix E, there are some localized areas with TDS at higher concentrations. There is also likely to be considerable variability in groundwater TDS concentrations even within relatively short spatial distances.⁶⁵ Thus, the use of recycled water and

⁶² Board Order No. R6V-2006-0035, County Sanitation District No. 14 of Los Angeles County.

⁶³ Board Order No. R6T-2002-0030Tahoe-Truckee Sanitation Agency.

⁶⁴ As shown in Appendix E, there are some localized areas with nitrate at higher concentrations.

⁶⁵ Personal communication from LACSD based on groundwater monitoring studies outside the study area.

SWP water for recharge could increase the TDS concentration in groundwater above ambient levels. However, this assessment does not take into consideration possible mitigating affects of dilution in the groundwater. Nor does it take into consideration allocation of any assimilative capacity, since the change in TDS in groundwater will be below the MUN groundwater objective. Since the impacts on groundwater are not expected to unreasonably affect present or anticipated beneficial uses, and given the ruling pursuant to Water Quality Order 2006-0001 related to indirect potable reuse projects, it is likely that the project would meet the requirements of the State's Anti-degradation Policy and the Basin Plan. This determination will require further evaluation of site-specific groundwater data, determination if potential leaching of TDS during percolation has any impacts on groundwater quality, and consultation with the RWQCB on this project and the cumulative impacts of other projects in the region. The likelihood of compliance with the non-degradation objective would also decrease for TDS if the RWC was greater than 20 percent. Under this scenario, it is assumed that supplemental treatment would have to be provided to the water to meet DHS draft GWR criteria for TOC.

Disinfection By-Products

For the disinfection by-products, we do not currently have definitive data on what the concentrations will be in the LWRP. The SWP water showed THM levels ranging from 44 to 64 µg/L and HAAs ranged from 25 to 28 µg/L in the distribution system (AVEK, 2005). Concentrations might be lower if untreated SWP water is used for the blend. As shown in Appendix E, THM levels in wells sampled in the Study area were below detection. Thus, the recharge of a 4:1 blend of recycled water and SWP water will elevate THM and HAA concentrations above ambient levels in groundwater, but below the drinking water MCLs. However, this assessment does not take into consideration the affects of attenuation via SAT and/or dilution in the groundwater. Nor does it take into consideration allocation of any assimilative capacity, since the change in disinfection by-product levels in groundwater will be below the MUN groundwater objectives. Since the impacts on groundwater are not expected to unreasonably affect present or anticipated beneficial uses, and given the ruling pursuant to Water Quality Order 2006-0001 related to indirect potable reuse projects, it is likely that the project would meet the requirements of the State's Anti-degradation Policy and the Basin Plan. This determination will require further evaluation of site-specific data and consultation with the RWQCB regarding this project and the cumulative effects of other projects in the region. The likelihood of compliance with the non-degradation objective would also increase for the disinfection by-products if the RWC was greater than 20 percent. Under this scenario, it is assumed that additional treatment would have to be provided to the water to meet DHS draft GWR criteria for TOC using supplemental treatment that reduces organic carbon.

The issue of degradation using SWP water has been addressed for the WWD No. 40 Lancaster Sub-Basin Full-Scale Aquifer Storage and Recovery Project, and its outcome is instructive for the purposes of this project. Based on the anti-degradation analysis conducted for the project, WWD No. 40 concluded that the levels of TDS and THMs introduced to the groundwater by the proposed project would not violate water quality objectives or unreasonably affect present or anticipated beneficial uses because the anticipated water quality resulting from discharges associated with this project were still suitable for all the beneficial uses.⁶⁶ It should be noted that for this injection project, it was determined that there was no THM removal during the application of water. However, for a proposed GWR project, some THM removal would be expected as a result of SAT. As previously noted, the RWQCB elected to issue a Waiver of Water Discharge Requirements for the project because the degradation was consistent with the State's Anti-degradation Policy and Basin Plan.⁶⁷ The waiver included conditions for "not to exceed" concentrations for disinfection by-products in SWP water and the groundwater as follows:

1. THMs in excess of a maximum concentration of 72 µg/L or a monthly running average of 40 µg/L;

⁶⁶ WWD No. 40 Aquifer and Storage Project Anti-degradation Analysis, September 2004.

⁶⁷ Waiver No. R6V-2004-0043.

2. Total HAAs in excess of 25 µg/L as a monthly running average; or
3. Bromate in excess of a maximum concentration of 10 µg/L;
4. Chlorite in excess of a maximum concentration of 1.0 mg/L; or
5. TOC in excess of an annual (calendar-year) average of 4.0 mg/L.

The waiver also requires that the treated SWP water not contain TDS in excess of 350 mg/L. If these same conditions were applied to a GWR project with a 4:1 blend of SWP water and recycled water, the project would likely meet those requirements.

4.4 Conclusions and Recommendation

The following summarizes the important conclusions/recommendations regarding meeting DHS Water Recycling Criteria and draft GWR regulations based on this preliminary data analysis:

1. The primary constraint relative to meeting DHS requirements is the TOC content of recycled water. A secondary constraint is the total nitrogen content of the blend water.
2. Assuming that TOC concentrations in recycled water can be reduced from an anticipated initial concentration of 8 to 10 mg/L at the LWRP to 2.5 mg/L in the vadose zone through SAT, the project could move forward with a 4:1 blend of untreated SWP water and recycled water without treatment beyond that planned at the LWRP. This blend ratio is equivalent to a 20 percent RWC. The blend requirement would increase to 6:1 if TOC concentrations in recycled water can only be reduced to 3.5 mg/L in the vadose zone from an anticipated initial concentration of 10 mg/L. The TOC removal assumption corresponds to a 65% to 75% reduction in TOC based on the anticipated initial concentrations of 8 to 10 mg/L at the LWRP. This assumption appears to be reasonable at the feasibility study level given TOC removal observed for the Phase 1 Chino Basin GWR project, vadose zone depth in Antelope Valley, and measured TOC concentrations in treated SWP water. More accurate estimates of TOC removal will need to be determined during the facility planning or pre-design phase of the GWR-RW project via column testing, field tests at recharge sites, or other means.
3. To increase the RWC beyond 20 percent, the project would need to either demonstrate a higher level of SAT to reduce TOC concentrations in the vadose zone or to include an advanced treatment component (such as activated carbon or reverse osmosis) to reduce TOC concentration in recycled water.
4. Based on Conclusions #1 through #3, two regulatory pathways to meet TOC requirements are recommended for consideration in the development of the GWR-RW project alternatives:
 - a. Plan the first phase of the project for a maximum blend ratio of 4:1. Assume that the RWC could be increased in future phases after TOC removal in the vadose zone is demonstrated; or,
 - b. Plan the first phase of the project for a maximum blend ratio of 1:1 (50 percent recycled water from LWRP and 50 percent diluent water) with no credit applied for TOC removal through the vadose zone via SAT. This approach would necessitate inclusion of advanced treatment of recycled water to reduce TOC concentrations to 1 mg/L.
5. For developing and evaluating project alternatives, it can be assumed that nitrogen requirements specified in the DHS draft GWR regulations can be met without advanced treatment, under the following assumptions:
 - a. Blend ratio of 4:1 will be needed to meet TOC requirements (see Conclusion #2)
 - b. Total nitrogen in untreated SWP water is less than 10 mg/L
 - c. Total nitrogen removal of 30 to 50 percent can be achieved through the vadose zone

An effort should be made to determine typical total nitrogen concentration in untreated SWP water (the primary diluent water) as soon as possible to confirm the validity of Conclusion #6, since no data was readily available.

In addition, while total nitrogen removal of 30 to 50 percent in the vadose zone through SAT appears to be a reasonable assumption at the feasibility study level (given anticipated nitrate removal observed at IEUA and vadose zone depth in Antelope Valley), more accurate estimates of total nitrogen removal will need to be determined during the facility planning or pre-design phase of the GWR project via column testing, field tests at recharge sites, or other means.

6. For developing and evaluating project alternatives, it can be assumed that all drinking water standards specified in the DHS draft GWR regulations can be met without advanced treatment. However, a monitoring program will need to be undertaken to confirm that all drinking water standards specified in the draft regulations can be met. This program can be part of the 1-year monitoring program required in the draft regulations prior to initiating the project. The program will need to be done using recycled water to be produced at the upgraded LWRP (or equivalent; i.e., activated sludge secondary treatment with NDN, filtration, and chlorine disinfection). This 1-year monitoring program was considered in the Study's implementation plan, particularly the project schedule.

The following summarizes the important conclusions/recommendations regarding meeting RWQCB requirements based on the preliminary data analysis:

7. The key regulatory challenge that a GWR project will face to obtain WRRs or WDRs is to address the Basin Plan requirements (including the State's Anti-degradation Policy) for three primary constituents: TDS, nitrate and disinfection by-products, including THMs.⁶⁸ The RWQCB may also have concerns about leaching and/or dissolution of naturally occurring arsenic, chromium and selenium via percolation of recharge water.
8. The use of recycled water from the LWRP for GWR is not expected to cause a violation of the MUN groundwater quality objectives based on effluent data alone.
9. While the recycled water is within the range of "increasing problems" relative to the concentration of the given parameters, based Ayres and Westcott (1967), a 4:1 blend of untreated SWP water and recycled water (see Conclusion #2) would help ensure that the AGR objectives are met or that impacts are minimized in the underlying groundwater.
10. Based on a general understanding of groundwater quality in the Antelope Valley and previous permits issued by the Lahontan RWQCB, it is likely that there will be at least three primary constituents of concern in terms of meeting the anti-degradation requirements: TDS, nitrate and disinfection by-products. Assuming a 4:1 blend of SWP and recycled water (see Conclusion #2), the GWR project could increase the concentration of these constituents in groundwater above ambient levels. However, since the changes in groundwater quality would be below numeric objectives and the impacts on groundwater are not expected to unreasonably affect present or anticipated beneficial uses, it is likely that the project would meet the requirements of the State's Anti-degradation Policy and the Basin Plan. This determination will require further evaluation of site-specific data, completion of an ADA and consultation with the RWQCB, particularly in regard to their concern relative to the cumulative impacts of multiple projects in the region.
11. With regard to the issue of the leaching and/or dissolution of naturally occurring metals in local soils, this issue will require further evaluation by looking at studies that have specifically addressed this issue, by possibly conducting soil column research, or looking the behavior of these compounds during a pilot demonstration project. This issue was considered in the implementation plan but is not anticipated to affect the feasibility of the project.

⁶⁸ The RWQCB may also want to evaluate total nitrogen for anti-degradation purposes.

12. The likelihood of compliance with the non-degradation objective for TDS and disinfection by-products would increase if the RWC was greater than 20 percent because it would likely require additional treatment of the recycled water (see Conclusion #3) to meet TOC requirements, which would also reduce TDS and THM levels.
13. Given Conclusion #10, it may be beneficial for all stakeholders to consider pursuing a regional approach for salt and nitrogen management similar to the plan adopted by the Santa Ana RWQCB in 2004 to provide long-range cost effective solutions for the protection of water quality in the Antelope Valley (see Section 4.1.2). However, this may not be necessary for a specific project if there are no significant anti-degradation concerns.

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Chapter 5 Baseline Project Development

The baseline project was developed for the Lancaster area consistent with the key assumptions presented in Chapter 1.

This Chapter documents the alternatives associated with the three main components of the GWR-RW project (i.e., treatment process, water supply plan and recharge location) and how the baseline alternative was selected. The Chapter then describes the other components of the GWR-RW project (i.e., recycled water conveyance, imported water conveyance, and groundwater extraction). No alternative was evaluated for these components.

5.1 Alternative Evaluation

Table 5-1 presents the general evaluation criteria that were discussed during Workshop 2. These criteria were used to guide development of specific evaluation criteria for the three main components of the baseline GWR-RW project as presented in the following sections.

Table 5-1: General Evaluation Criteria

Criteria	Description
Costs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> What are the estimated capital costs? What are the estimated O&M costs? What are the estimated life cycle costs?
Benefits	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> How much new local water supply is created? How does the project help with wastewater discharge compliance? What are other benefits (e.g., promotion of groundwater banking initiative, promotion of farming activities)?
Implementation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> How quickly can the project be implemented (i.e., when will the benefits be fully realized?) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ease with which project can be phased¹ Ease with which project can be designed, permitted and constructed Potential to attract outside funding Ease with which cost sharing mechanism can be defined (tie back to clear benefits for each stakeholder)
Negative Impacts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> What are potential environmental impacts? What are other potential negative impacts for which mitigation costs are not included in the estimated life cycle costs?

Notes:

1. Phasing has multiple benefits, such as: providing flexibility to meet changes conditions in growth, regulatory requirements, and technological advances; and realizing some of benefits sooner.

5.1.1 Supplemental Treatment

Four treatment alternatives were evaluated following three-step evaluation process:

1. Develop a set of applicable evaluation criteria, including a scoring scale.
2. Develop each alternative.
3. Evaluate each alternative against the set of evaluation criteria and score the alternatives. Rank alternatives, discuss ranking and select the supplemental treatment component of the baseline GWR-RW project.

Evaluation Criteria

Criteria applicable to the treatment alternative analysis were selected from the list of general criteria and refined as shown in **Table 5-2**.

Table 5-2: Supplemental Treatment Analysis Evaluation Criteria

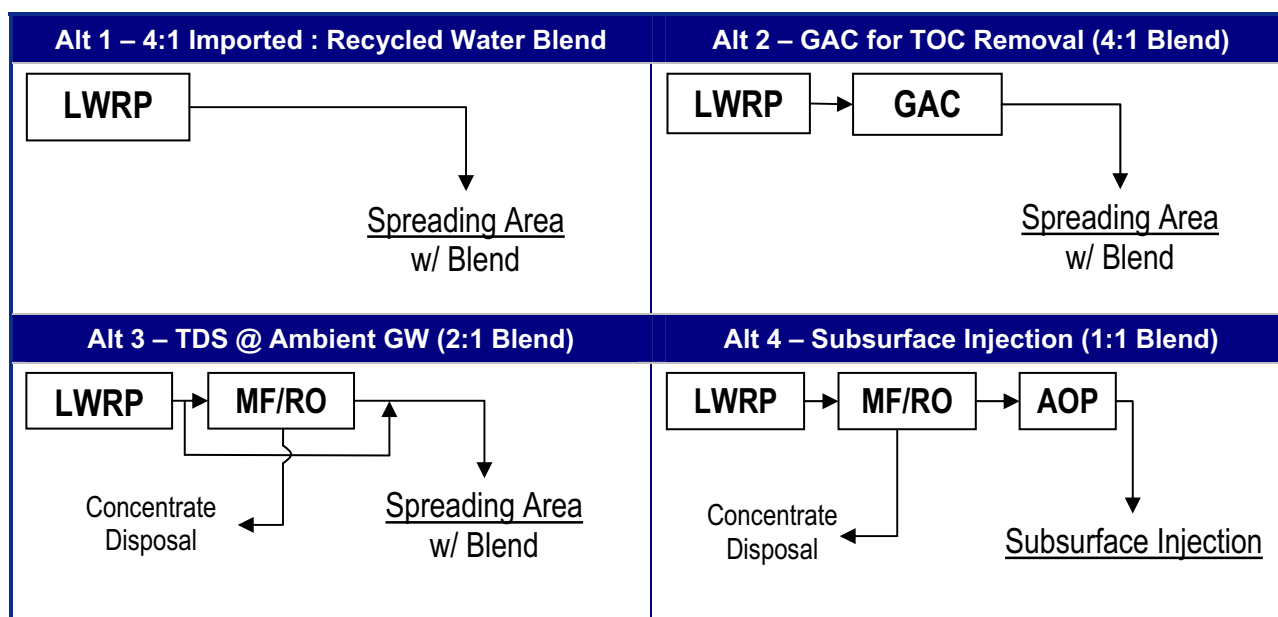
Criteria	Description	Scoring
Cost Criterion		
Estimated Costs	Lifecycle cost per acre-foot of water delivered	5 = < \$100/af 4 = < \$250/af 3 = < \$500/af 2 = < \$750/af 1 > \$750/af
Benefits Criterion		
Project Benefits	Amount of new water supply (recycled water) created. 10,000 afy is available but some processes produce less treated water.	5 = 10,000 afy 4 < 10,000 afy 3 = < 8,000 afy 2 = < 6,000 afy 1 = < 4,000 afy
Project Implementation Criteria		
Regulatory Approval	Likelihood of approval by DHS and RWQCB as well as expected level of effort to achieve approval	5 = Both DHS & RWQCB approval is likely with minimal efforts 4 = Both DHS & RWQCB approval is likely with significant efforts (i.e. TDS/N Management Plan) 3 = Either DHS or RWQCB approval is likely with minimal efforts 2 = Either DHS or RWQCB approval is likely with significant efforts 1 = Both DHS & RWQCB approval is unlikely
Public Acceptance	Anticipated degree of public support for the project	5 = Public acceptance is likely with little outreach 4 = Public acceptance is likely with 'typical' outreach activities 3 = Public acceptance will require significant outreach efforts 2 = Public acceptance is unlikely with 'typical' outreach efforts 1 = Public acceptance is unlikely regardless of outreach efforts
Chemicals of Emerging Concern (CECs)	Ability of treatment process to address CECs, particularly NDMA and 1,4-dioxane	5 = Treatment process removes CECs without SAT 4 = Treatment process removes CECs but is partially dependent on SAT 3 = Treatment process removes CECs but is fully dependent on SAT 2 = Treatment process removes some but not all CECs 1 = Treatment process does not remove CECs
Imported Water Independence	Reliance of alternative on imported water as a blend supply	5 = < 10,000 afy of imported water is required 4 = < 20,000 afy 3 = < 30,000 afy 2 = < 40,000 afy 1 > 40,000 afy

Criteria	Description	Scoring
Negative Impacts		
Concentrate Disposal	Handling of concentrate from treatment processes is a liability	5 = Negligible 4 = < 750 afy 3 = < 1,500 afy 2 = < 2,250 afy 1 > 2,250 afy
Energy Use	Required energy use (measured in million kWh/yr) to treat recycled water	5 = Negligible 4 = < 1.0 M kWh/yr 3 = < 2.0 M kWh/yr 2 = < 3.0 M kWh/yr 1 > 3.0 M kWh/yr

Alternative Development

Four treatment alternatives were defined based on the regulatory analysis presented in Chapter 4. They are illustrated in **Figure 5-1**. The alternatives were developed using the planning level design criteria and assumptions in **Table 5-3**.

Figure 5-1: Supplemental Treatment Alternatives Overview



AOP Advanced oxidation process
 GAC Granular activated carbon
 MF Microfiltration
 RO Reverse Osmosis

Table 5-3: Supplemental Treatment Design Criteria and Assumptions

Planning Level Design Criteria	Value	Assumptions
For All Four Alternatives		
Average Annual Flow	10,000 AFY (8.9 mgd)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Annual volume identified in Section 3.3.1
Maximum Daily Flow	20.7 mgd	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Equal to average monthly flow from LWRP in December (peak month) No daily or hourly peaking factor is included based on the assumption that upstream treatment processes would equalize flows
Facility Location		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Construction on County property in close vicinity of LWRP
For Alternative 3 and 4		
Concentrate Flow	25% of MF/RO Flow	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Concentrate produced from MF/RO treatment only Disposal of concentrate in evaporation ponds¹ Concentrate pipeline sized for 25% of MF/RO flow
Total Dynamic Head for MF/RO	400 feet	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Feed water minimum pressure required for recycled water with TDS concentration up to 1,000 mg/L

Notes:

1. Evaporation ponds are assumed for concentrate disposal based on a cursory assessment due to relatively inexpensive land and relatively high evapotranspiration rates in the Study area. Alternatives that would need to be considered further at the facility plan level include liquid disposal (ocean outfall or deep well injection), crystallization (evaporation ponds, misters, forced circulation crystallizer), concentrators (membrane process, vibratory shear enhanced processing membrane system (VSEP), electrodialysis reversal, mechanical evaporation) prior to selected disposal mechanism, and zero liquid discharge.

Alternative 1 – Blending Only (4:1 blend)

Alternative 1 is based on the recommendations of the regulatory analysis, which is to use a 4:1 blend ratio (80 percent diluent water and 20 percent recycled water from LWRP; RWC = 20 percent) and SAT to meet DHS TOC requirements. The RWC could be increased in future phases if enhanced TOC removal in the vadose zone (greater than 75%) is demonstrated from monitoring.

Under this alternative, TDS and nitrogen levels in blend water would not be reduced below ambient levels. But a regional approach to salt and nitrogen management similar to the plan adopted by Santa Ana RWQCB in 2004 (see Chapter 4) could improve implementation of the alternative and may be required by the RWQCB for full-scale GWR projects with or without recycled water.

Figure 5-2 presents the process schematic for Alternative 1 and **Table 5-4** includes flow and water quality estimates.

Figure 5-2: Alternative 1 Process Schematic

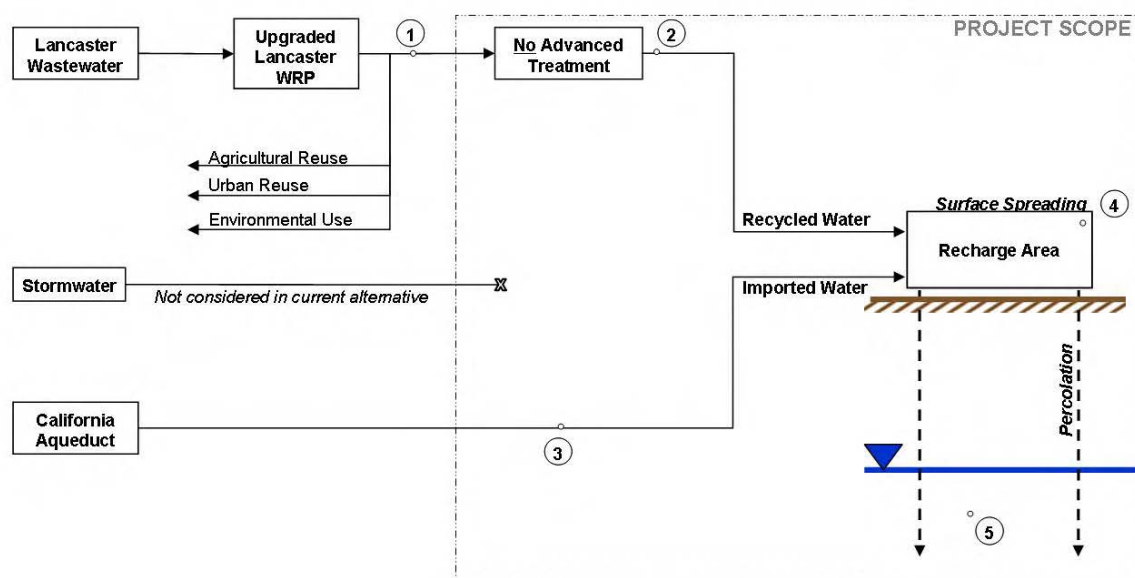


Table 5-4: Alternative 1 Water Quantity and Quality Estimates

Point on Schematic	1	2	3	4	5
Elements	LWRP Recycled Water	Recycled Water for Recharge	AVEK Imported Raw Water	Blended Water 4:1 Ratio	Recharge Water after Percolation
Water Quantity					
Average Flow (afy)	10,000	10,000	40,000	50,000	—
Peak Flow (mgd)	20.7	20.7	139	160	—
Average Water Quality [% Removal] ¹					
TOC (mg/L)	10	10	4	Not Applicable ²	0.5
TDS (mg/L)	570	570	230	300	300 [0%]
Nitrate (as N) (mg/L)	9	9	1	2.6	1.8 [30%]
THMs (µg/L)	Not Available ³				

Notes:

1. Source for % Removal estimate: Ng et al, 2005.
2. TOC regulatory requirements are for concentrations in recycled water prior to blending.
3. There is limited THM data that is representative of the future LWRP and no data for raw SWP water. For further discussion, see Section 4.3.

Alternative 2 – GAC for TOC Removal (4:1 blend)

Alternative 2 is intended to supplement TOC removal by SAT with granular activated carbon (GAC) treatment based on the assumption that DHS and/or the RWQCB would not agree with the SAT removal levels presumed in Chapter 4 for TOC (e.g., 65 to 75). Alternative 2 is estimated to remove 50 percent of TOC, which will reduce recycled water TOC concentrations to less than 5 mg/L prior to SAT. Even with a 4:1 blend ratio (80 percent diluent water and 20 percent recycled water from LWRP), some TOC removal by SAT would still required meet regulatory requirements.

Similarly to Alternative 1, TDS and nitrogen levels in blend water would not be reduced below ambient levels. But a regional approach to salt and nitrogen management similar to the plan adopted by Santa Ana RWQCB in 2004 (see Section 4.1.2) could improve implementation of the alternative and may be required by the RWQCB for full-scale GWR projects with or without recycled water.

Figure 5-3 presents the process schematic for Alternative 2 and **Table 5-5** includes flow and water quality estimates.

Figure 5-3: Alternative 2 Process Schematic

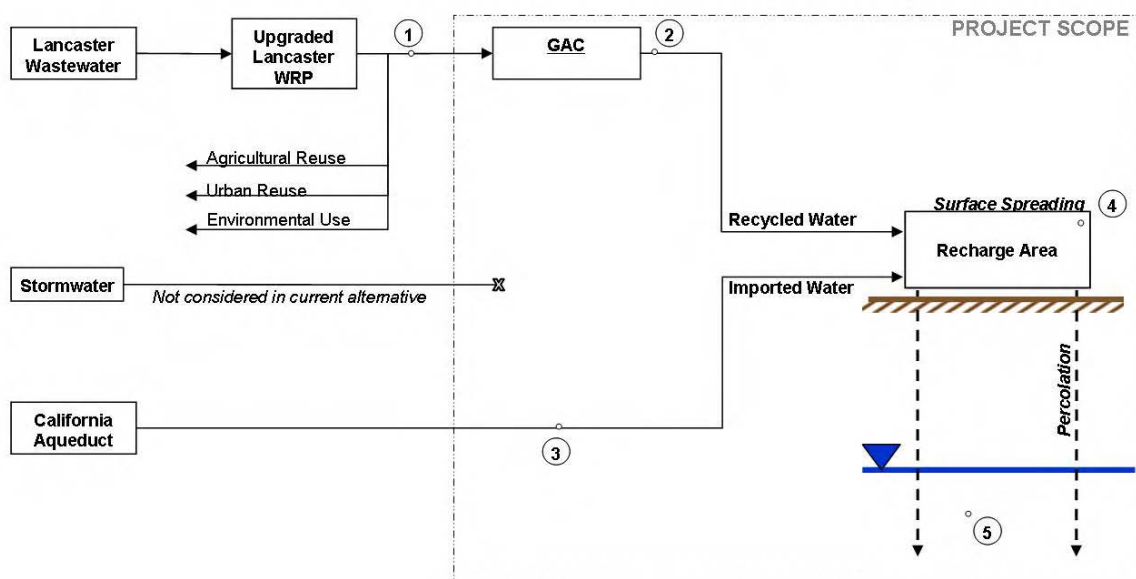


Table 5-5: Alternative 2 Water Quantity and Quality Estimates

Point on Schematic	1	2	3	4	5
Elements	LWRP Recycled Water	Recycled Water for Recharge	AVEK Imported Raw Water	Blended Water 4:1 Ratio	Recharge Water after Percolation
Water Quantity					
Average Flow (afy)	10,000	10,000	40,000	50,000	—
Peak Flow (mgd)	20.7	20.7	139	160	—
Average Water Quality [% Removal] ¹					
TOC (mg/L)	10	5 [50%]	4	Not Applicable ²	0.5
TDS (mg/L)	570	570 [0%]	230	300	300
Nitrate (N) (mg/L)	9	9 [0%]	1	2.6	1.8 [30%]
THMs (µg/L)	Not Available ³				

Notes:

- Sources for % Removal estimate: EPA, 2004; Angelotti et al, 2005; Ng et al, 2005.
- TOC regulatory requirements are for concentrations in recycled water prior to blending.
- There is very limited THM data that is representative of the future LWRP and no data for raw SWP water. For further discussion, see Section 4.3.

Alternative 3 – MF/RO for TDS Reduction to Ambient GW Levels (2:1 blend)

Alternative 3 is designed to provide microfiltration / reverse osmosis (MF/RO) treatment as needed to reduce the TDS in the blend water below ambient or allowable levels in groundwater. A TDS target of 290 mg/L was assumed for the purpose of this Study based on the average groundwater concentration in the Study area (Section 3.2.5). To achieve this target, Alternative 3 would process 40% of the 10,000 afy of tertiary effluent from the LWRP, and assumes that this level of treatment achieves 99% removal of TDS in the water treated. The recycled water would be blended with diluent water to achieve a 2:1 blend ratio (66 percent diluent water and 33 percent recycled water). In addition, MF/RO would reduce the TOC in recycled water to approximately 6.5 mg/L, assuming 95 percent removal. As in the previous alternatives, some SAT is necessary to meet regulatory requirements. Also, nitrogen concentrations are reduced by MF/RO, but not below ambient groundwater levels so, as in previous alternatives, a regional approach to salt and nitrogen management may be needed.

Figure 5-4 presents the process schematic for Alternative 3 and **Table 5-6** includes flow and water quality estimates.

Figure 5-4: Alternative 3 Process Schematic

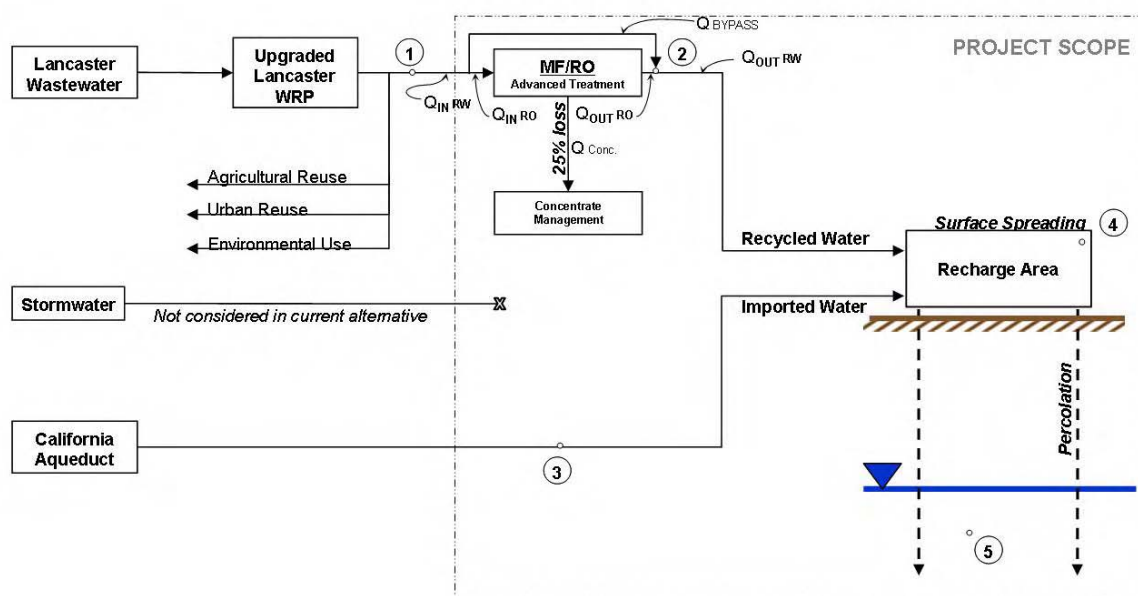


Table 5-6: Alternative 3 Water Quantity and Quality Estimates

Point on Schematic	1	2	3	4	5
Elements	LWRP Recycled Water	Recycled Water for Recharge	AVEK Imported Raw Water	Blended Water 2:1 Ratio	Recharge Water after Percolation
Water Quantity					
Q _{RW, IN} Average (afy)	10,000	10,000	18,000	27,000	—
Q _{RW, IN} Peak (mgd)	20.7	20.7	70	91	—
Q _{BYPASS} Average (afy)	—	6,000	—	—	—
Q _{BYPASS} Peak (mgd)	—	12.6	—	—	—
Q _{RO, IN} Average (afy)	—	4,000	—	—	—
Q _{RO, IN} Peak (mgd) ¹	—	3.6 ¹	—	—	—
Q _{CONC} Average (afy)	—	1,000	—	—	—
Q _{CONC} Peak (mgd)	—	6.3	—	—	—
Q _{RW, OUT} Average (afy)	—	9,000	—	—	—
Q _{RW, OUT} Peak (mgd)	—	18.9	—	—	—
Average Water Quality [% removal] ^{2,3}					
TOC (mg/L)	10	6.5 [95%] ²	4	Not Applicable ⁴	0.5
TDS (mg/L)	570	340 [99%] ²	230	270	300 [0%]
Nitrate (N) (mg/L)	9	5.8 [90%] ²	1	2.6	1.8 [30%]
THMs (µg/L)	Not Available ⁵				

Notes:

1. To reduce treatment system costs, peak flow value assumes 4,000 afy is treated evenly over 12 months instead of 40% of flow through the year, which would result in a higher peak flow.
2. Percent removal is for portion of total recycled water flow (40%) that passes through MF/RO treatment.
3. Sources for % Removal estimate: EPA, 2004; Vernon et al, 2004; Ng et al, 2005.
4. TOC regulatory requirements are for concentrations in recycled water prior to blending.
5. There is very limited THM data that is representative of the future LWRP and no data for raw SWP water. For further discussion, see Section 4.3.

Alternative 4 – Advanced Treatment for Subsurface Injection (1:1 blend)

Alternative 4 applies MF/RO and advanced oxidation (AOP) treatment to all 10,000 afy of recycled water flows from LWRP for direct injection. The maximum blend ratio of 1:1 (50 percent recycled water from LWRP and 50 percent diluent water) is assumed; however, the RWC could be increased in future phases after recharge water and groundwater quality is documented. Also, AOP would be required by the draft DHS GWR regulations to increase the RWC over 50 percent.

Figure 5-5 presents the process schematic for Alternative 4 and **Table 5-7** includes flow and water quality estimates.

Figure 5-5: Alternative 4 Process Schematic

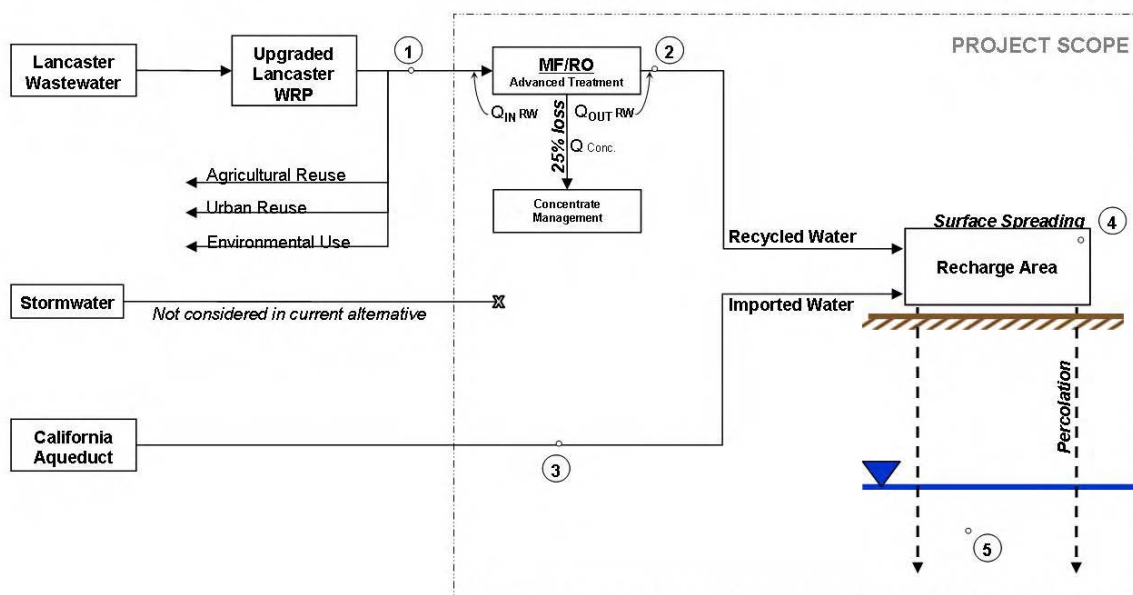


Table 5-7: Alternative 4 Water Quantity and Quality Estimates

Point on Schematic	①	②	③	④	⑤
Elements	LWRP Recycled Water	Recycled Water for Recharge	AVEK Imported Raw Water	Blended Water 1:1 Ratio	Recharge Water after Injection
Water Quantity					
$Q_{RW, IN}$ Average (afy)	10,000	10,000	7,500	15,000	—
$Q_{RW, IN}$ Peak (mgd)	20.7	20.7	35	46	—
Q_{CONC} RO Average (afy)	—	2,500	—	—	—
Q_{CONC} RO Peak (mgd)	—	5.3	—	—	—
Q_{OUT} Average (afy)	—	7,500	—	—	—
Q_{OUT} Peak (mgd)	—	15.8	—	—	—
Average Water Quality [% removal]¹					
TOC (mg/L)	10	0.5 [95%]	4	Not Applicable ²	0.5
TDS (mg/L)	570	10 [99%]	230	120	120 [0%]
Nitrate (N) (mg/L)	9	0.9 [90%]	1	1.0	1.0 [0%]
THMs (µg/L)	Not Available ³				

Notes:

1. Source for % Removal estimate: EPA, 2004; Vernon et al, 2004.
2. TOC regulatory requirements are for concentrations in recycled water prior to blending.
3. There is very limited THM data that is representative of the future LWRP and no data for raw SWP water. For further discussion, see Section 4.3.

Evaluation Results

Table 5-8 summarizes the recycled water supplemental treatment alternative evaluation results. **Table 5-9** provides a numerical evaluation of the alternatives based on the discussion in Table 5-8 and scoring scale in Table 5-2. It also shows the alternative ranking.

Table 5-8: Supplemental Treatment Alternatives Evaluation Results

Criteria ¹	Alternative 1 – Blend Only	Alternative 2 – GAC	Alternative 3 – 40% MF/RO	Alternative 4 – 100% MF/RO
Costs ²				
Capital	-	\$13,00,000	\$28,00,000	\$140,000,000 ³
O&M	\$200,000/yr	\$1,300,000/yr	\$1,200,000/yr	\$5,600,000/yr ³
Lifecycle	\$200,000/yr	\$2,200,000/yr	\$3,200,000/yr	\$16,00,000/yr ³
\$/AF of New Water Supply	\$20/af	\$200/af	\$400/af	\$2,100/af ³
Benefits				
New Water Supply	Approximately 10,000 afy	Approximately 10,000 afy	Approximately 9,000 afy	Approximately 7,500 afy
Implementation				
DHS Approval	DHS TOC and N requirements are met by blending and SAT, assuming DHS accepts the level of treatment established for SAT.	DHS TOC and N requirements are met by treatment, blending and SAT, assuming DHS accepts the level of treatment established for SAT.	DHS TOC and N requirements are met by treatment & blending; some SAT removal must be approved by DHS.	DHS TOC and N requirements are met by treatment.
RWQCB Approval	Each alternative would reduce TDS and N below MCLs; however, RWQCB approval would be dependent on acceptance of TDS and N anti-degradation analysis because N reduction below ambient groundwater concentrations would be dependent on SAT; also approval would be dependent upon ambient background concentrations and the application of the Anti-degradation Policy. For Alternative 3, TDS would not be an issue because the blend water TDS concentration would be below ambient groundwater levels.			This alternative would reduce TDS and N in recycled water at or below ambient groundwater levels.

Criteria ¹	Alternative 1 – Blend Only	Alternative 2 – GAC	Alternative 3 – 40% MF/RO	Alternative 4 – 100% MF/RO
Public Acceptance	Public acceptance would be based on the fact that all public health and anti-degradation concerns are addressed by the project.	Public acceptance would be more likely for Alternative 2 than Alternative 1 due to the additional TOC treatment and, thus, perceived reduced public health risk.	Public acceptance would be more likely than Alternative 1 due to a higher level of treatment but less than Alternative 2 because only 40% of the flow addresses TOC removal. MF/RO removal of TOC allows for a lower blend	Public acceptance would be highest due to advanced treatment process used at other GWR projects and high quality of effluent. Although, direct injection could raise concerns relative to surface spreading due to no SAT.
CECs ⁴	Most CECs should be addressed by SAT.	Removal of CECs with a combination of GAC and SAT provides an additional barrier in the ‘multi-barrier’ approach to treatment. This alternative would be preferred over Alternative 1 and 3 because 100% of the flow is treated by both GAC and SAT.	40% of the flow is subjected to MF/RO but Alternative 3 does provide an additional barrier similar to Alternative 2. CECs would be addressed with SAT.	Treatment reliability has been demonstrated with other injection projects (see Table 2-1) but does remove the SAT barrier.
Imported Water Independence	40,000 afy, on average		18,000 afy, on average	7,500 afy, on average
Negative Impacts				
Concentrate Disposal	Not applicable		1,000 afy of concentrate; 60 ac of evaporation ponds	2,500 afy of concentrate; 550 ac of evaporation ponds
Energy Use	Negligible	Approximately 0.2 M kWh/yr	Approximately 2.3 M kWh/yr	Approximately 5.6 M kWh/yr

Notes:

1. Some criteria from Table 5-1 were not included in this table because each alternative had similar description for that criterion.
2. Detailed cost estimates are in Appendix J. Costs are based on ENR Los Angeles Construction Cost Index from August 2006 (= 8570). Capital costs are annualized over 30 years @ 6 percent (A/P Factor = 0.073).
3. Cost estimate assumes lifecycle costs of injection / extraction wells are equivalent to the lifecycle costs for recharge basins. In general, the capital costs for injection / extraction wells would likely be smaller due to the smaller footprint and, thus, lower land purchase costs. On the other hand, O&M costs would likely be higher to due higher pressure requirements at the point of injection, which would require larger pump stations and more pumping.
4. Sources: Snyder, 2005 and EPA, 2004.

Table 5-9: Supplemental Treatment Alternatives Ranking

Criteria	Alt 1	Alt 2	Alt 3	Alt 4
Costs	5	4	3	1
Cost per AF	5	4	3	1
Benefits	5	5	3	2
New Water Supply	5	5	3	2
Implementation	2.3	3	3.5	4.5
Regulatory Approval	3	4	4	4
Public Support ¹	2	3	3	4
Emerging Contaminants	3	4	4	5
Imported Water Independence	1	1	3	5
Negative Impacts	5	4.5	2.5	1
Concentrate Disposal	5	5	3	1
Energy Use	5	4	2	1
Total (out of 20) ²	17.3	16.5	12.0	8.5
Ranking	1	2	3	4

Notes: Based on scoring scale defined in Table 5-2 and discussion provided in Table 5-8.

1. Scoring is not based on direct public input but rather is based on anticipated public support from experience.
2. Total is sum of scores for each primary criteria category, which are calculated by averaging the scores for items within each category.

Baseline Alternative

Alternative 1 was selected for the baseline project based on its ranking. Alternative 1 presents the lowest cost, highest benefits and least negative impacts of all alternatives; and this ranking is not likely to change. But Alternative 1 could become less desirable than the other alternatives depending on three implementation elements: regulatory approval, public support, and imported water dependence:

1. Regulatory approval is dependent on DHS' and RWQCB's acceptance of SAT and ADA assumptions. This acceptance is expected; however, during Workshop 1 the RWQCB stated a preference to judge individual projects in the context of all other water resources projects in the Valley and, therefore, may request a salt and nitrogen management plan to implement *any* project with groundwater degradation potential.
It is therefore recommended that the agencies work with RWQCB to evaluate the concept of a salt and nitrogen management plan for the Valley.
2. The public would more likely accept a GWR-RW project that includes additional treatment as a precautionary step, regardless of cost implications.
It is therefore recommended that public outreach be done to communicate on the safety of Alternative 1 and the decision making process leading to Alternative 1 selection. This effort should allow building support for Alternative 1. However, the agencies should also be open to reconsidering the preferred treatment alternative (which would increase the project cost).
3. The feasibility of Alternative 1 depends on imported water supply plans, including the implementation of GWR projects in the Valley. Should GWR project plans be scaled down,

Alternative 1 could still be preferred if (1) the RWC can be increased based on demonstration of enhanced TOC removal through SAT (greater than 75%) thereby maintaining the project size, or (2) the project size is reduced. Given the current GWR project context, this condition is considered unlikely.

5.1.2 Water Supply Plans

A water supply plan defining the source of diluent water is a necessary component of the baseline project. As discussed in Chapter 3, the primary diluent supply in the Lancaster area is imported water from the SWP; the secondary diluent supply is stormwater.

Imported Water

The 4:1 blend ratio (40,000 afy of diluent water for 10,000 afy of recycled water) recommended as the supplemental treatment alternative must be achieved, on average, over five years per the DHS draft GWR regulations.

Because the operating details of GWR projects in the Valley have yet to be developed, there is no basis for defining a logical plan on how to provide an average of 40,000 afy of imported water over a five-year period for blending.

A plan that could apply to future GWR projects had therefore to be selected. The plan selected herein was developed in coordination with AVEK. It should be refined by the GWRJPA as the operating details of GWR projects are developed.

Four plan alternatives were developed considering two elements:

- **Contractual sources of SWP imported water supply** - Contractual sources of SWP water include use of current AVEK⁶⁹ Table A entitlement, purchase of Table A entitlement from another SWP contractor, and purchase of water on the 'open market.' Of these options, new entitlement purchase is likely the most expensive with an estimated water rights cost of \$3,000/af to \$5,000/af (Water Strategist, Feb 2006; AVEK, personal communication, 2006). This cost is equivalent to \$200/af to \$350/af once the purchase price is annualized. It represents the cost to own the right to the water and does not include the cost to deliver this water via the SWP system, which is approximately \$180/af (AVEK, personal communication, 2006).
The least expensive option is most likely 'open market' purchase of SWP water in wet hydrologic years. The cost of wet year water varies but is estimated at \$80/af plus SWP transport costs (AVEK, personal communication, 2006). However, this option is less reliable because delivery is dependent on the presence of a wet year, whereas a Table A entitlement will get at least 4 percent of contracted supply in a dry year. In comparison, use of the current AVEK entitlement provides the most reasonable price since most system investments occurred many years ago but could conflict with alternative uses of SWP water.
- **Conveyance facilities for SWP imported water supply** - The primary conveyance facilities necessary to transport imported water from the California Aqueduct to the recharge basins would be a pump station and pipeline. The cost of these facilities is a function of the peak flow that must be delivered since higher peak flows require larger pipe diameters and pump station capacity, which are more expensive. As a result, various supply scenarios require a tradeoff between the cost of the water and the cost of the conveyance facilities. For example, wet year purchases are cheaper than the other alternatives but require larger conveyance facilities because more water must be delivered to the recharge basin in wet years and less would be delivered in dry years to meet average delivery requirements.

⁶⁹ AVEK is used for the imported water plan component of the baseline GWR-RW project because they are the primary SWP contractor in the West Lancaster area; however, the GWR project would be lead by the GWRJPA, which includes the other Antelope Valley SWP contractors: PWD and LCID.

The four alternatives are presented in **Table 5-10** and are analyzed below.

Table 5-10: Imported Water Supply Plan Alternatives Overview

Schedule		Maximum Annual Delivery	Annual Source(s) of Imported Water ¹		
			AVEK Entitlement	Wet Year, Open Market	New Entitlement
1	AVEK Entitlement Only	64,000 af	40,000 af	-	-
2	AVEK & Wet Year	80,000 af	20,000 af	20,000 af	
3	Wet Year Only	80,000 af	-	40,000 af	-
4	New Entitlement	52,000 af	-	-	40,000 af

Note:

1. The values are for average volume over various hydrologic years so that the 5-year running average is 40,000 afy.
- Alternative 1 assumes AVEK directly delivers to customers up to 77,200 af. The remaining water would be used for GWR. The largest delivery requirement is 64,000 af. This number should be the basis for sizing conveyance facilities. The price of water from AVEK is established at \$200/af, based on the 2006 rate for SWP water for GWR.
 - Alternative 2 is similar to Alternative 1 but assumes AVEK directly delivers up to the average delivery volume (108,900 af) and wet year purchases occur to average 40,000 afy over 5 years. As a result of wet year purchases, the largest delivery requirement increased by over 20 percent to 80,000 af. Alternative 2 would require more expensive conveyance facilities than Alternative 1, but water would be less expensive.
 - Alternative 3 assumes no deliveries from AVEK's entitlement; instead, all water will be purchased on the open market in wet years. Water would be cheaper than Alternative 2 while the cost of conveyance facilities would be similar. Alternative 3 may be less expensive than Alternatives 1 and 2 but is much more dependent on the occurrence of wet years and, therefore, is not recommended.
 - Alternative 4 assumes that a new Table A entitlement averaging at least 40,000 afy is purchased from another SWP contractor. Water would be more expensive than all other alternatives but conveyance facilities would be cheaper because the largest annual flow would be 52,000 af. In addition, Alternative 4 would provide the most dependable water since blend water would be available every year.

Alternative 1 was selected as the imported water supply plan component of the baseline GWR-RW project because it provides the most reliable cost and delivery projections at this stage in the Study.

Further investigation into the cost of acquiring new entitlements and wet year supplies should be undertaken as part of GWR projects planning to refine the water supply plan selection.

Stormwater

The baseline project does not include a stormwater component due to lack of readily available planning documentation. The baseline project definition should be refined in the future in coordination with local (cities) and regional (counties) stormwater planning efforts to potentially incorporate a stormwater supply component.

Lancaster's stormwater planning efforts are incorporating recharge of stormwater in stormwater basins. Of particular interest, Lancaster is planning to drill borings in and around a 160-acre stormwater basin at Avenue F and 60th St West (just west of Fox Airfield) (see Figure 3-9).

5.1.3 Recharge Options

The recharge options considered herein assume surface spreading, consistent with the baseline supplemental treatment alternative. Injection wells would need to be considered should surface spreading be deemed impractical or infeasible for such reasons as low recharge rates, insufficient spreading surface or institutional opposition to surface spreading.

The following three-step process was used to create and evaluate alternatives:

1. Develop set of applicable evaluation criteria
2. Develop each alternative
3. Evaluate each alternative against the set of evaluation criteria, discuss evaluation and select recharge option component of the baseline GWR-RW project

Evaluation Criteria

Table 5-11 presents the siting criteria that were used to evaluate basin suitability for GWR-RW. They are listed in order of importance. The following sections discuss each criterion.

Table 5-11: Recharge Site Analysis Evaluation Criteria

Criteria ¹	Description
Costs	
Proximity to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LWRP • California Aqueduct • South/North Intertie 	Proximity to sources of blend water determine the cost of piping required to supply blend water to the recharge basins
Implementation	
Hydrogeology Characteristics	Primary hydrogeologic criteria include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Primary aquifer characteristics • Presence of near surface impermeable layers • Groundwater flow direction • Groundwater depth • Groundwater quality • Groundwater barriers
Current and Planned Land Use	The current and planned land use of the recharge site as well as adjacent areas will influence the viability of the site. For example, current and planned agricultural use is beneficial because recharge operations can occur in conjunction with agricultural operations. In contrast, current or planned housing developments would likely reject siting of a recharge area adjacent to their property.

Note:

1. For description of each criterion, see the following sections.

Proximity to Water Supply and Extraction Facilities

The proximity of the basin to recycled water, imported water, and extraction facilities was considered to minimize costs associated with the delivery of blend water to the recharge basins and extraction of recharge water. Proximity was evaluated based on distance between the recharge area and the selected reference facilities and corresponding pipeline capital cost (O&M costs, such as pumping, were not considered to simplify the evaluation):

- For recycled water, the reference facility was the LWRP. The current recycled water pipelines from LWRP to Apollo Lakes and Nebeker Ranch were not considered because their capacity was limited and use of pipelines would provide a relatively low cost reduction to consider in this Study.
- For imported water, the reference facility was the California Aqueduct at W 110th St. The site was selected based on input from AVEK that the site could be a potential new SWP extraction site (AVEK, personal communication, 2006). The current AVEK conveyance facilities (West Feeder pipeline and pump station) were not considered due to limited capacity (see Section 3.4.2).
- For recharge water extraction, the proposed South/North Intertie pipeline was used as the reference facility.

Local Hydrogeology

An evaluation of the hydrogeologic data was conducted. Data was provided by local agencies and the USGS include well completion reports, groundwater levels, groundwater quality, and local groundwater knowledge. In addition, reports summarizing general geologic and hydrogeologic conditions within the Valley were reviewed. This data was used to assess regional and local hydrogeologic conditions for areas being considered for surface spreading. The primary hydrogeologic evaluation criteria include:

1. **Primary Aquifer Characteristics** (hydraulic conductivity and specific yield) – These values were obtained from the USGS groundwater model (USGS, 2003). In general, the materials represented by these values range from silts and clayey sands to coarse gravels.
2. **Presence of Near Surface Impermeable Layers** – Areas within and around Rosamond Lake, Buckhorn Lake and Rogers Lake were not considered, as these areas are underlain by a substantial clay layer that would prohibit adequate infiltration of recharged water to the aquifer. In addition, areas with exposed bedrock were avoided.
3. **Groundwater Depth** – Groundwater depth was considered to assure the vadose zone was sufficiently thick to receive recharged water.
4. **Groundwater Quality** – Groundwater quality was considered to ensure that recharged water would not be spread in areas where water quality had been degraded to below drinking water standards.
5. **Groundwater Barriers** – Groundwater barriers were considered to ensure that recharged water would not be hindered in travel towards recovery (pumping) areas.

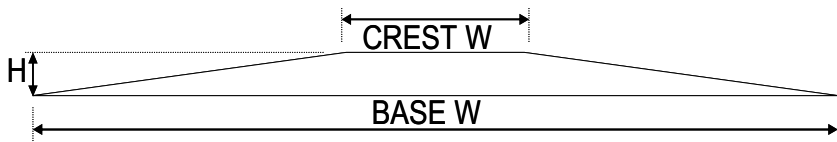
Current and Planned Land Use

Setting includes land use consistency, permitting requirements and land ownership. These criteria will be considered as the final basis for recharge basin site selection as they are institutional in nature and could be modified through local agency petitioning. They will, however, be initially considered when deciding between multiple basins that meet the above siting criteria.

Alternative Development

The alternatives were developed based on the planning level design criteria and assumptions in **Table 5-12**.

Table 5-12: Recharge Basins Planning Level Design Criteria and Assumptions

Planning Level Design Criteria	Value	Assumptions
Average recharge rate	0.5 feet/day	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Based upon previous studies (KCPD, 2006); to be confirmed by field tests as project planning progresses
Average berm height (H)	4 feet	
Average berm crest width (CREST W)	12 feet	
Average berm base width (BASE W)	24 feet	
Freeboard	2 feet	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Based on professional experience
Footprint		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Land required for recharge basins includes berms
Material		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All berm material to come from excavated material

The following paragraphs describe selection of the baseline project recharge site(s) in three steps:

1. Review “known” recharge areas
2. Identify “typical” sites within selected area
3. Analytical modeling of “typical” sites

“Known” Recharge Areas

To help narrow the search for potential recharge basins, “known” recharge areas were identified. These are locations within the Study area that have been anecdotally identified for possessing positive GWR potential by AVEK, PWD and local drillers based upon criteria such as available land, proximity to existing water banking efforts (such as WDS), the GWRJPA recommendations, and previous reports.

Figure 5-6 shows the “known” recharge areas, which include:

- West Lancaster** - This recharge area is within the Lancaster sub-unit. The recharge area was identified by AVEK as a potential GWR and water banking area (AVEK, written communication, 2006). AVEK is considering using this area for banking of SWP water (AVEK, personal communication, 2006). WDS is currently conducting GWR testing in the northwest portion of this area for private water banking purposes (KCPD, 2006).
- Upper and Lower Little Rock Creek** - The Upper Little Rock Creek recharge area is wholly within the Pearland sub-unit. This area has been considered by PWD for GWR within former aggregate mining pits (PWD, personal communication, 2006). It has also been identified by GWRJPA as a potential recharge area (Stetson, 2002). The Lower Little Rock Creek recharge area is on the eastern portion of the Lancaster sub-unit with its southern boundary within the Buttes sub-unit. This is an area identified by AVEK for GWR efforts on the east side of the Antelope Valley (AVEK, written communication, 2006).
- Upper and Lower Amargosa Creek** - The Upper Amargosa Creek recharge area is wholly outside of the Antelope Valley groundwater basin, and south of the Lancaster sub-unit. The Lower Amargosa Creek recharge area is wholly within the Lancaster sub-unit. Both of these areas have been considered by GWRJPA as potential GWR sites (Stetson, 2002).

The West Lancaster area was selected for further consideration due to its relative proximity to LWRP compared with the proximity of the Little Rock Creek and Amargosa Creek areas to PWRP. In addition, the West Lancaster area overlaps considerably the potential GWR areas identified by AVEK / GWRJPA.

“Typical” Recharge Sites in West Lancaster

The West Lancaster area covers roughly 60,000 acres. 1,100 acres are estimated to be needed for the baseline GWR-RW project. Three alternative recharge sites were identified in three distinct locations within the West Lancaster area and are illustrated on **Figure 5-7**. The sites are referred to as:

- West Lancaster 1 (WL-1)
- West Lancaster 2 (WL-2)
- West Lancaster 3 (WL-3)

Evaluation Results

The three alternative recharge sites were evaluated based on the criteria identified in Table 5-11.

Table 5-13 presents an estimate of the pipeline costs associated with each alternative recharge site.

Table 5-13: Proximity to Water Supply and Extraction Facilities

Facility (Equivalent Pipe Diameter for Cost) ¹	WL-1		WL-2		WL-3	
	Distance (miles)	Capital Cost	Distance (miles)	Capital Cost	Distance (miles)	Capital Cost
LWRP (21")	14	\$15.5m	8	\$8.9m	13	\$14.4m
CA Aqueduct (51")	11	\$29.6m	9	\$24.2m	6	\$16.2m
South/North Backbone (39")	3	\$6.2m	1	\$2.1m	4	\$8.2m
Total Est. Capital Cost	\$51.3 million		\$35.2 million		\$38.8 million	

Note:

1. Equivalent pipe diameters were developed by estimating the average pipe diameter for each of the baseline project facilities because each set of facilities (i.e. recycled water, imported water, and extraction) have a different range of pipeline diameters based on location in the system.

Table 5-14 summarizes the hydrogeological characteristics of each alternative recharge site.

Table 5-14: Alternative Recharge Sites Hydrogeological Characteristics

Basin	Sy ¹ (%)	K _h (ft/day)	K _v (ft/day)	Depth to GW ² (ft-bgs)	Transmis- sivity (ft ² /day)	TDS ⁴ (mg/L)	Nitrate ⁵ (mg/L)
WL-1	12-14	10-30	1-3	250	4,200-6,000	250-350	< 10
WL-2	14	24	2.4	150	6,720	300-400	< 10
WL-3	14	2-10	0.2-1	160-260	5,250- 8,250	300-400	< 10

Notes:

1. USGS has modeled this area.
2. Calculated using spring 2006 groundwater elevations.
3. Limited data exists on the groundwater quality beneath this recharge area. The USGS database was queried for TDS and nitrate in wells within the Study area to supplement data provide by PWD and WWD No. 40.
4. Very little data exists for those areas outside of the Lancaster and Palmdale areas, but literature (Duell, 1987) nitrate concentrations below the MCL (10 mg/L).

The hydrogeological characteristics reveal some variation between each recharge site but no significant differences are evident. The analysis is limited due to limited site-specific hydrogeological data available.

Figure 5-6: Antelope Valley “Known” Recharge Areas

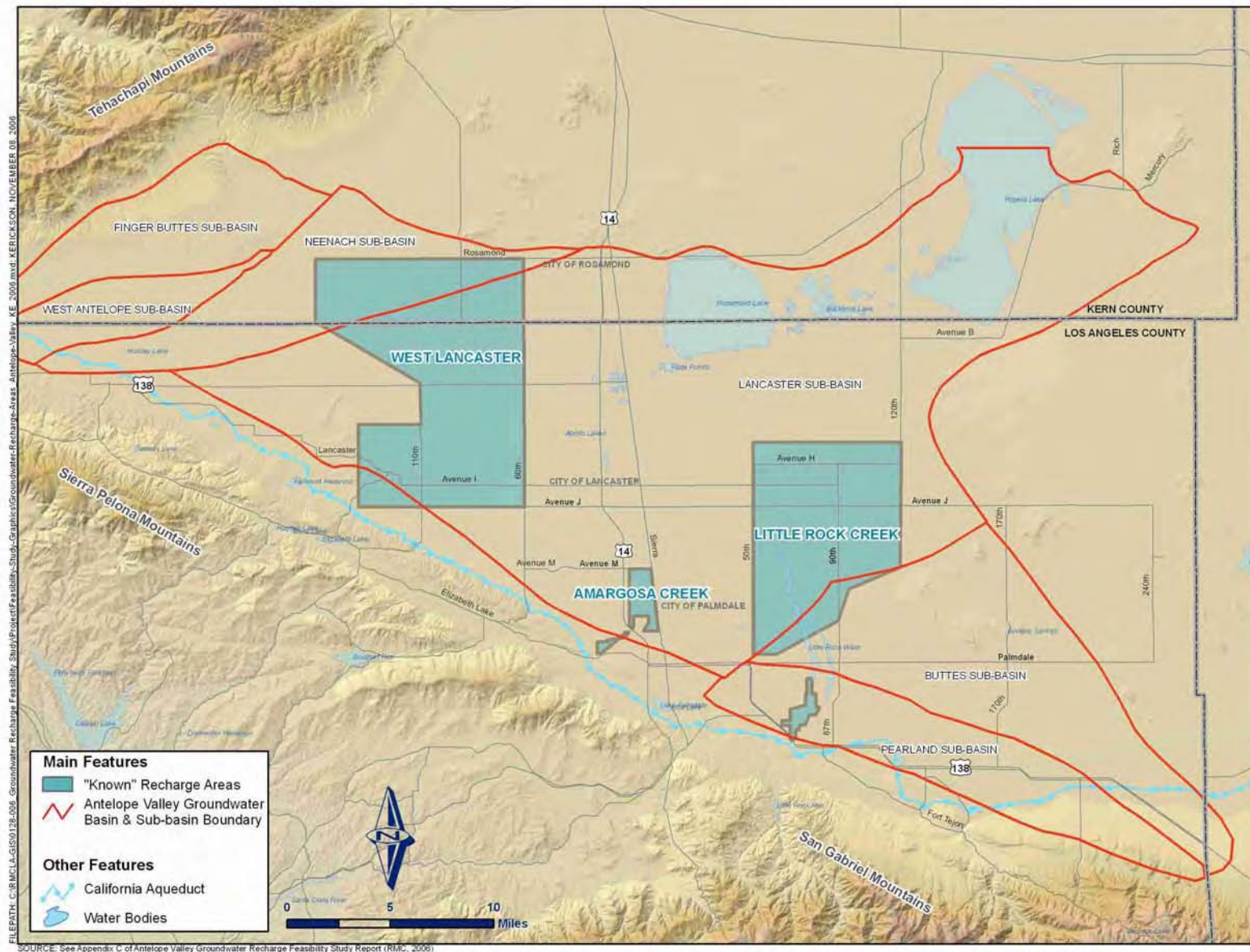
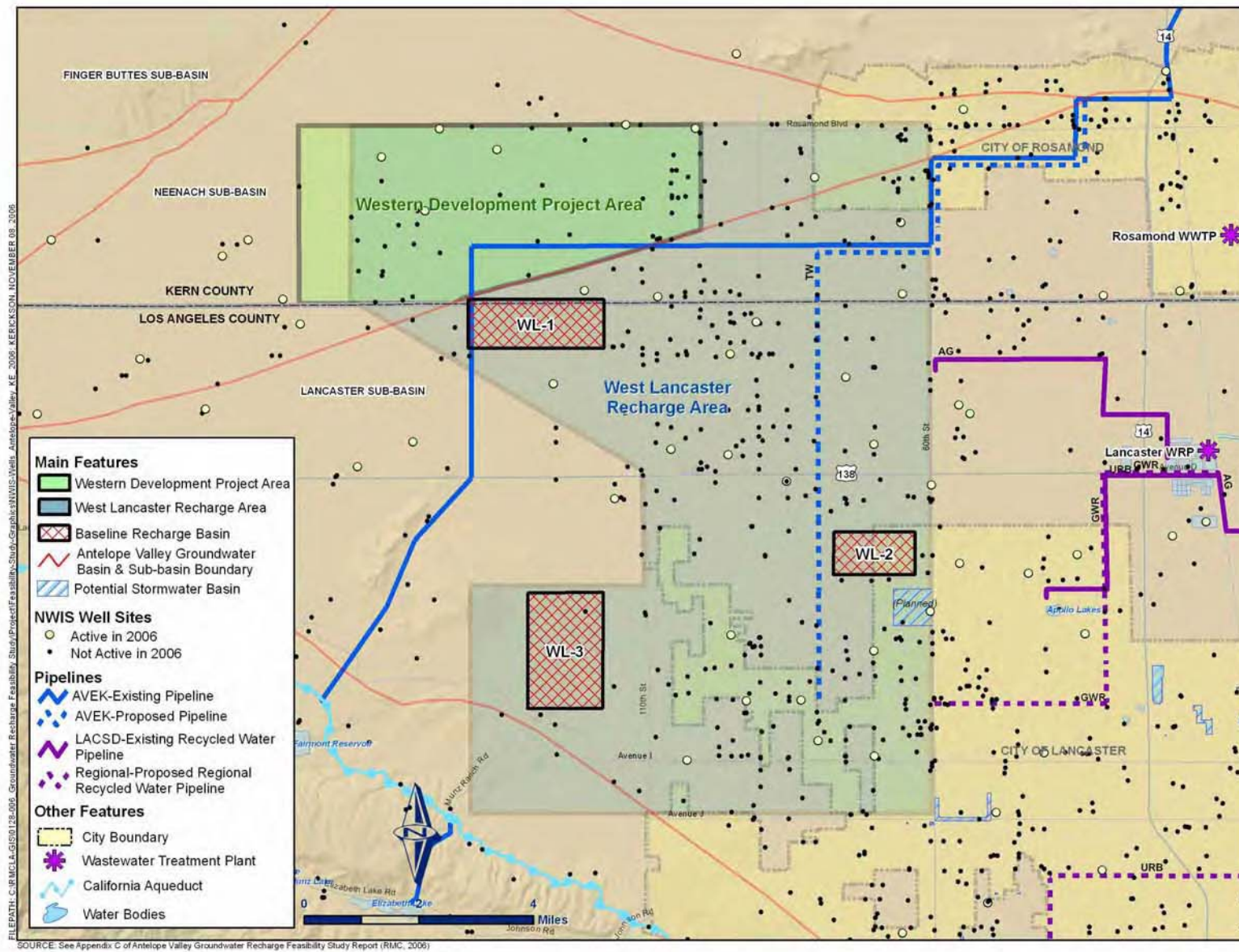


Figure 5-7: Potential Recharge Sites in West Lancaster



Additional hydrogeological data collection and evaluation is recommended as part of the implementation plan (see Section 6.2).

For example, Duell (1987) has shown the approximate extent of a regional perched groundwater body resulting from a low permeability deposit beneath WL-2. Verification of this feature is necessary before moving forward with subsequent planning for this recharge site. Also, WL-1 has a barrier to groundwater movement along the northern edge due to the Neenach fault, which separates the Lancaster and Neenach sub-units. The fault should not be a concern for GWR operations except to note that each sub-unit is hydrologically separated and, as a result, have separate characteristics. And the WDS GWR project is in the Neenach sub-basin.

Regarding current and planned land use, the current land use of each recharge site is agricultural use and/or open space. Planned land use for each site is not known based on available planning documents. The only concern would be the relative proximity of WL-2 to residential areas and the potential for these areas to expand. Incorporating future land use plans into the ultimate recharge basin siting selection is included as part of the implementation plan (see Section 6.2).

Based on hydrogeological characteristics and current land use, no alternative clearly stands out. So, based on the information available for this evaluation, the primary evaluation criterion is the cost to deliver and extract water from each site. Based on the cost criterion, WL-2 and WL-3 would be preferred over WL-1. Since there is a concern with WL-2 subsurface conditions related to impermeable boundaries and surrounding land use, WL-3 was selected for the baseline project recharge basin.

Baseline Project

WL-3 was identified for the baseline project but analytical modeling (see Appendix K) concluded that multiple, smaller basins would be required to recharge 50,000 afy in the West Lancaster area. The use of multiple basins was due to limited getaway capacity in the aquifer below the recharge basins, which causes recharge water to build up to the surface of the recharge basin over a period of years. As a result, four basins of 200 to 400 acres, including WL-2 and WL-3, are recommended for the baseline project. The four basins were sited in coordination with common facilities (discussed in the following section) and designated as 'A' through 'D' in Chapter 6.

One must consider the numerous assumptions were made during the evaluation of the recharge sites, including the following:

- **Infiltration rates** - Infiltration rates were assumed to be 0.5 ft/day, based upon previous studies (KCPD, 2006) and are appropriate at the feasibility study level. These values would need to be confirmed by field tests as project planning progresses to properly size the recharge facilities.
- **Subsurface conditions** - Subsurface hydrogeologic conditions were obtained through the USGS groundwater flow model for the Valley and are approximations of actual conditions. Subsequent evaluations of actual conditions beneath each proposed recharge site should be made as project planning progresses to better understand the behavior of the recharged water and its effect on the groundwater and nearby wells. These could include installation of deep soil borings and wells, and subsequent aquifer tests.
- **Groundwater elevations** - Groundwater elevation contours for the Study area were made using data from wells with very little information on how the wells were constructed and from what portions of the aquifer the wells are screened. This approach can have a significant impact on how the groundwater elevation contours are portrayed. Subsequent steps should obtain private well information from the DWR, to the extent possible, to verify the construction of the wells from which groundwater level data was obtained.

5.2 Common Facilities

The project facilities for which no alternative was evaluated are recycled water conveyance facilities, imported water conveyance facilities, and extraction facilities.

5.2.1 Recycled Water Conveyance

Under 2015 conditions, as presented in Section 3.3.1, the recycled water conveyance system would convey 10,000 af of recycled water from LWRP to West Lancaster area recharge basins. **Table 5-15** lists the planning level design criteria and assumptions used to develop the recycled water conveyance portion of the baseline GWR-RW project and, particularly, the cost estimates.

Table 5-15: Recycled Water Delivery Facilities Planning Level Design Criteria and Assumptions

Planning Level Design Criteria	Value	Assumptions
Average Annual Flow	10,000 af	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Equal to value assumed for recycled water treatment alternatives (see Table 5-3)
Peak Daily Flow	20.7 MGD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Equal to value assumed for recycled water treatment alternatives (see Table 5-3)
Head Loss	7 ft / 1,000 ft	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Head loss calculated using Hazen-Williams equation coefficient of 130 Minor head loss is 5% of velocity head loss
Maximum Velocity	10 fps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Based on AVEK standards
Maximum System Pressure	185 psi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Based on AVEK standards
Receipt Pressure	120 psi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Water will be received under pressure from LACSD Recycled Water Transmission Pipeline Value is based input from LACSD staff
Delivery Pressure ¹	Atmosphere	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Water will be discharged to recharge basins under atmospheric pressure
Right-of-Way		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Construction will occur in existing City and/or County right-of-way so no land purchase is required

Notes:

1. Delivery of recycled water to users, such as agricultural, prior to the recharge basins may require booster stations at the point of discharge to meet desired operational pressure.

5.2.2 Imported Water Conveyance

As presented in Section 5.1.2, 40,000 afy of imported water is required on average and up to 64,000 afy would be recharged in wet years. This water will be delivered from the California Aqueduct to the recharge basins over a five-month period in the winter when more imported water supplies are available.

Table 5-16 lists the planning level design criteria and assumptions used to develop the imported water conveyance portion of the baseline GWR project and, particularly, the cost estimates.

Table 5-16: Imported Water Delivery Facilities Planning Level Design Criteria and Assumptions

Planning Level Design Criteria	Value	Assumptions
Imported Water Conveyance Facilities		
Average Annual Flow	40,000 af	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Equal to value assumed for imported water supply plan
Maximum Daily Flow	96,600 gpm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up to 64,000 af over 5 months
Head Loss	7 ft / 1,000 ft	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Head loss calculated using Hazen-Williams equation coefficient of 130 Minor head loss is 5% of velocity head loss
Maximum Velocity	10 fps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Based on AVEK standards
Maximum System Pressure	185 psi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Based on AVEK standards
Delivery Pressure ¹	Atmosphere	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Water will be discharged to recharge basins under atmospheric pressure
Right-of-Way		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Construction will occur in existing City and/or County right-of-way so no land purchase is required
Imported Water Pump Station		
Average Annual Flow	40,000 af	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Same as for imported water conveyance facilities
Maximum Daily Flow	96,600 gpm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Same as for imported water conveyance facilities
Pump efficiency	75%	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Typical value for pump efficiency at feasibility study level
Minimum # of standby pumps	1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No back-up power supply
Footprint	¼ acre	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Construction on private property adjacent to California Aqueduct

Notes:

1. Delivery of imported water to users, such as agricultural, prior to the recharge basins may require booster stations at the point of discharge to meet desired operational pressure.

5.2.3 Extraction and Delivery Facilities

The extraction and delivery facilities will produce up to 74,000 af over seven months during dry years, based on the maximum volume of recharge in wet years. **Table 5-17** lists the corresponding planning level design criteria and assumptions used to develop the extraction and delivery facilities portion of the baseline GWR-RW project and, particularly, the cost estimates.

Table 5-17: Extraction Facilities Planning Level Design Criteria and Assumptions

Planning Level Design Criteria	Value	Assumptions
Extraction Well Field		
Depth to Groundwater	200 ft	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> See Table 5-14
Average well yield	1,500 gpm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Based on average flow for potable supply well in West Lancaster area, which range from 500 to 2,500 gpm
Peak hourly flow	80,000 gpm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Peak hourly flow based on extraction of 74,000 af over 7 months
Number of new wells	50	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Some existing wells will be used for extraction # of wells includes 2 backups
Sphere-of-influence	500 ft	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Based on typical value for wells operating at 1,500 gpm and aquifer characteristics Value should be refined with pump tests
Distance Between Wells	800 ft	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Value is used to estimate required piping for delivery Value should be refined based on pump tests
Maximum Velocity	10 fps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Based on AVEK standards
Well Footprint	50' x 50'	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Well will be located on private land so land purchase is necessary
Conveyance of Extracted Water		
Average Annual Flow	48,000 afy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 50,000 afy of blend water less 2,000 afy, on average, of losses to evaporation
Peak Hourly Flow	80,000 gpm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Same flow as for extraction well field
Maximum Velocity	10 fps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Based on AVEK standards
Maximum System Pressure	185 psi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Based on AVEK standards
Head loss	7 ft / 1000 ft	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Head loss calculated using Hazen-Williams equation coefficient of 130 Minor head loss is 5% of velocity head loss
Delivery Pressure	120 psi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Based on AVEK estimates
Right-of-Way	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Construction in existing City and/or County right-of-way so land purchase is not required
Storage	N/A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Water will be delivered directly into AVEK facilities so no storage facilities are required

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Chapter 6 Recommended Plan

Should the City and partner agencies decide to move forward with a GWR-RW project, numerous tasks will need to be undertaken prior to starting operations; hence the necessity to develop a realistic project implementation timeline.

This chapter documents the Lancaster Area GWR-RW Baseline Project that was developed in Chapter 5. The chapter then presents the recommended implementation strategies and anticipated implementation timeline.

6.1 Lancaster Area GWR-RW Baseline Project

Table 6-1 summarizes the basic Lancaster Area GWR-RW Baseline Project concept.

Table 6-1: Baseline Project – Basic Concept

Project Component	Summary Description
Recycled Water Supply	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No advanced treatment Blend with imported water as primary source of diluent supply 10,000 afy by 2015
Blend Supply	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 40,000 afy, on average, and up to 64,000 afy of imported water from AVEK Opportunity for direct delivery to agricultural users Stormwater, as stormwater facilities are developed and are available (secondary source of supply)
Recharge Location	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recharge basins to be located in the West Lancaster area 1,000 acres of total recharge area plus 100 acres of facilities (berms, fencing, etc.) Four basins of 200 to 400 acres sited in coordination with supply facilities
Extraction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> New well field extracting up to 74,000 afy in dry years and 48,000 afy on average Extract and convey recharge water to AVEK South/North Intertie treated water line Opportunity for direct delivery to or direct extraction by agricultural users

6.1.1 Facility Description

Table 6-2 describes the major facilities sizes. **Figure 6-1** illustrates the approximate location of major facilities. Key facilities were defined based on the feasibility study level design criteria presented in Chapter 5. The baseline project facilities were located to develop a detailed baseline project description for comparison with a regional GWR project, and, consequently, should be refined as project details are better defined.

Table 6-2: Baseline Project – Major Facilities

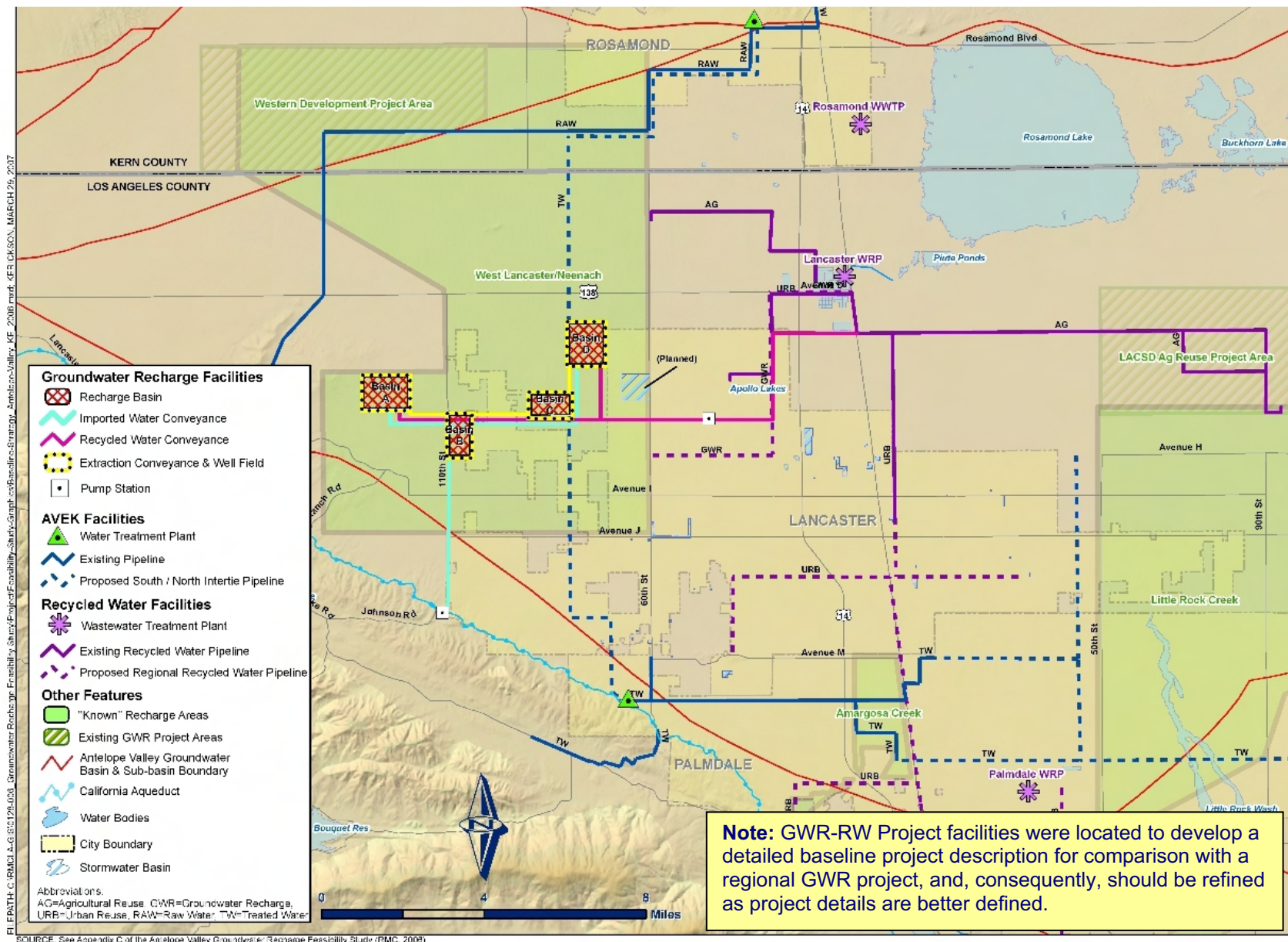
Project Component	Summary Description	
Recycled Water Conveyance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Average Annual Flow • Peak Daily Flow • Range of Pipe Diameter • Pipe Length • Booster Pump 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 10,000 af over the full year • 14,400 gpm / 20.7 mgd • 15" to 30" • 14 miles • 1,800 hp
Imported Water Conveyance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Average Annual Flow • Maximum Annual Flow • Peak Daily Flow • Range of Pipe Diameter • Pipe Length • Pump Station 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 40,000 af from Nov. to Mar. • 64,000 af from Nov. to Mar. • 100,000 gpm / 140 mgd • 36" to 66" • 11 miles • 14,500 hp
Recharge Basins	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Average Annual Inflow • Maximum Annual Flow • Peak Daily Flow • Total Area • Average Losses to Evaporation • Recharge Rate 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 50,000 af over the full year • 74,000 af over the full year • 115,000 gpm / 160 mgd • 1,100 acres • 2,000 afy • 0.5 feet / day
Extraction Facilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Average Annual Flow • Max Annual (Dry Year) Flow • Peak Daily Flow • Average Well Flow • Number of wells • Range of Pipe Diameter • Pipe Length 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 48,000 af from Apr. to Oct. • 74,000 af from Apr. to Oct. • 80,000 gpm / 110 mgd • 1,500 gpm • 50 wells with 560 hp each • 30" to 48" • 6 miles

The design criteria used in this Study are sufficient to analyze the feasibility of the baseline project but they should be refined and optimized as the project planning process progresses and the details of the regional GWR project are developed. Examples of refinement to be considered include the following:

- Using some recycled water storage at LWRP (which will be constructed for the agricultural reuse project) during the winter to reduce peak flows, which would reduce the size and cost of pipeline, pump stations, and, if necessary, treatment facilities
- Recharge of imported water over 12 months instead 5 months would reduce the size and cost of the pipeline and pump station but the cost of water could increase, depending upon the ultimate imported water supply plan

In addition, the regional GWR project should consider design restrictions that a GWR-RW project would entail, such as extraction wells a minimum of 500 feet from the recharge site.

Figure 6-1: Baseline Project – Major Facilities Location



6.1.2 Facility Operation

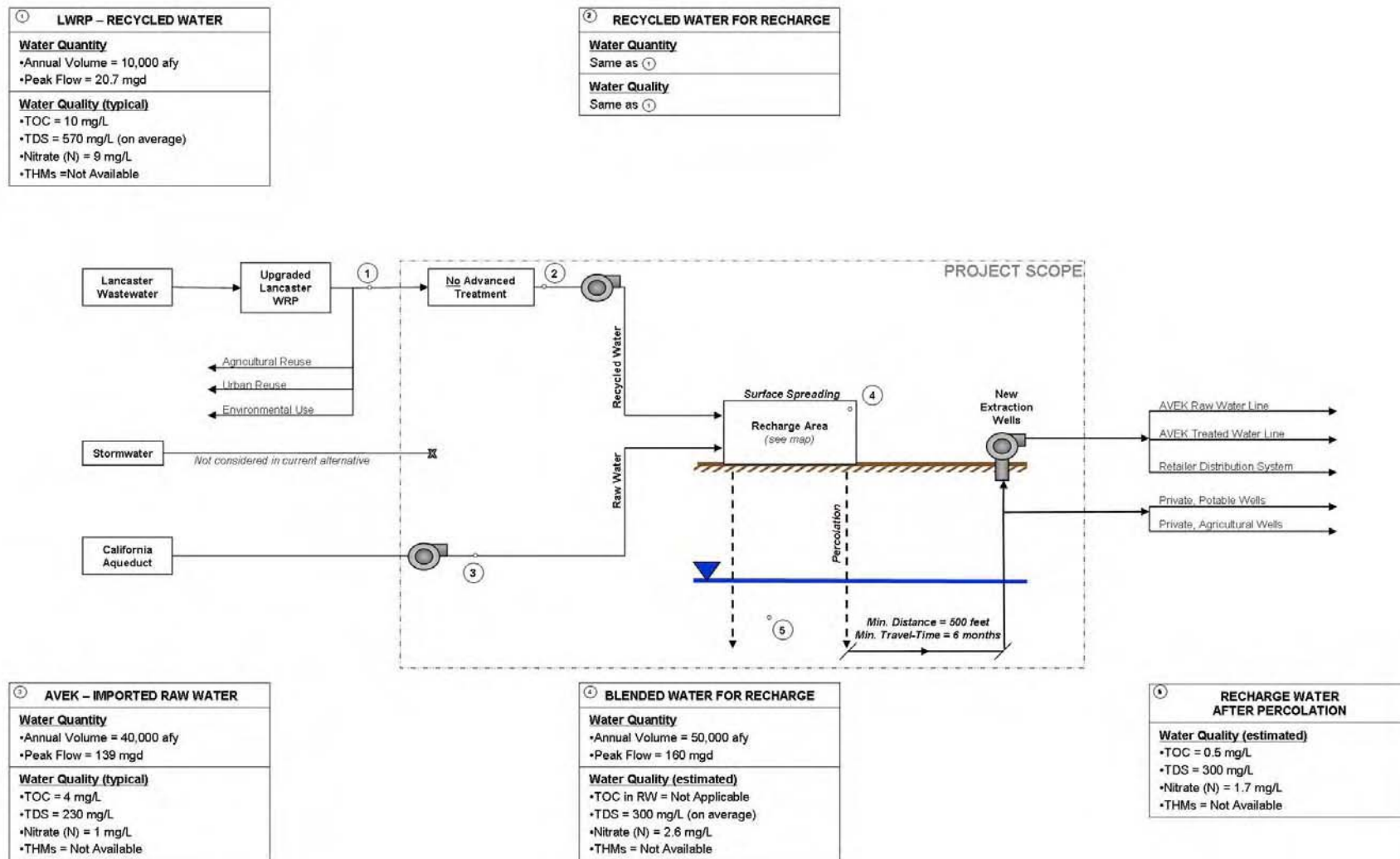
Figure 6-2 provides a schematic representation of the conceptual operational strategy for the baseline project. The baseline project assumes all facilities within the “Project Scope” area on Figure 6-2 would be owned and operated by the GWRJPA (perhaps via contract). This operational strategy should be refined as the project planning process progresses and the details of the regional GWR projects are developed.

For example, per DHS draft GWR regulations, a 4:1 blend ratio of imported water to recycled water is required on a five year running average. The imported water supply plan component of the baseline project assumes annual imported water volume would vary based on hydrologic year. This approach was used to adapt to the annual variation in imported water availability as well as the related cost of the imported water. So, the baseline project operational strategy could be adjusted based on the imported water supply plan developed by the regional GWR project as long as minimum blending requirements are met.

Similarly, the extraction facilities were sized assuming seven months of operation. The schedule was based on the need for alternative water supplies and delivery mechanisms during the higher demand periods of the spring, summer, and fall. The extraction schedule could be altered to operate over 12 months as a baseline water supply and non-GWR water supply facilities could increase use to meet the higher demand periods.

Finally, new raw imported water and recycled water could be directly delivered to users located in the vicinity of the conveyance and extraction pipeline alignments. The non-potable supplies of raw imported water and recycled water could be appealing to agricultural users, who would have an alternative source of water for agricultural operations. Currently, the baseline project definition does not account for direct deliveries but a slight alteration to facilities and operational plans with limited impact on cost could allow direct deliveries.

Figure 6-2: Baseline Project – Operational Schematic



6.1.3 Estimated Cost

Table 6-3 summarizes the estimated costs for the baseline project. These estimates are budgetary cost estimates and should be refined as project planning progresses. Most of the capital and operating and maintenance (O&M) costs are associated with facilities that would be part of the regional GWR project currently under development (recharge basins, imported water conveyance facilities, and extraction and delivery facilities). For comparison, the estimated cost for the No Project alternative (i.e., a regional GWR project using 50,000 afy of imported water, on average) is included in Table 6-3.

Table 6-3: Baseline Project – Cost Estimate

Elements	GWR-RW Project	No Project Alternative
Capital Cost ¹		
Recharge Basins – Land Purchase	\$9.9 M	\$10.9 M
Recharge Basins – Construction	\$11.9 M	\$12.4 M
Recycled Water Conveyance Facilities	\$26.1 M	-
Imported Water Conveyance Facilities	\$44.8 M	\$51.9 M
Extraction and Delivery Facilities	\$49.6 M	\$49.6 M
Construction Cost Subtotal	\$142.4 M	\$124.8 M
Construction Cost Contingency (25%)	\$35.6 M	\$31.2 M
Engineering, Environmental Documentation, etc. (20%)	\$28.5 M	\$25.0 M
Capital Cost Subtotal	\$206.5 M	\$181.0 M
Operational & Maintenance Cost		
Recharge Basins	\$0.1 M/yr	\$0.1 M/yr
Recycled Water Conveyance Facilities	\$1.2 M/yr	-
Recycled Water Purchase	- ²	-
Imported Water Conveyance Facilities	\$3.2 M/yr	\$4.0 M/yr
Imported Water Purchase	\$8.0 M/yr	\$10.0 M/yr
Extraction and Delivery Facilities	\$9.5 M/yr	\$9.5 M/yr
O&M Cost Subtotal	\$22.0 M/yr	\$23.6 M/yr
Lifecycle Cost		
Annualized Capital Cost ³	\$15.1 M/yr	\$13.2 M/yr
Annual O&M Cost	\$22.0 M/yr	\$23.6 M/yr
Total Annual Cost	\$37.1 M/yr	\$36.8 M/yr

Notes:

1. Costs based on ENR Los Angeles Construction Cost Index from August 2006 (= 8570).
2. The purchase price of recycled water was not included because negotiations are currently underway between LACSD and potential customers. The price could be up to \$100 per af, which is equivalent to \$1.0 million per year in incremental costs.
3. Annualized at 6 percent over 30 years (A/P Factor =0.073).

The budgetary cost estimate presented above should be refined as project planning progresses. Adjustments in some of the key assumptions made in this Study could significantly affect this cost estimate:

- **Recharge Basins:** Siting of the recharge basins was based on limited hydrogeologic and land use planning data so site-specific information could significantly affect the minimum recharge area and, thereby, land acquisition cost. Variation in the land cost can also significantly affect the land acquisition cost (the baseline strategy assumes the purchase of 1,100 acres of land at \$9,000 per acre). Acquiring the land in advance of the project could potentially reduce the effect of price escalation on project cost. An alternative strategy to land acquisition for the recharge basins is to buy the development rights⁷⁰ to agricultural land. This strategy would entail continuing active agricultural practices on the land by the owner while rotating a portion of the land for recharge operations.
- **Recycled Water Treatment Facilities:** The baseline strategy assumes that no supplemental treatment facilities will be required to meet regulatory requirements; however, regulatory agencies may require and/or the general public may be willing to pay for additional treatment prior to recharge. This could have a cost impact of over \$100 million in capital costs plus significant energy inputs if MF/RO/AOP is added.
- **Recycled Water Conveyance Facilities:** The baseline strategy assumes that the recycled water conveyance facilities must transport a peak design flow of 20.7 mgd. The peak design flow could be reduced, and cost of conveyance facilities decreased, by coordinating deliveries to the various recycled water users and using available storage at LWRP. Therefore, coordination with LACSD operations is recommended to optimize recycled water operations and facilities sizing.
- **Imported Water Conveyance Facilities:** The baseline strategy assumes that the imported water conveyance facilities must transport a peak design flow of 139 mgd. A refinement of the imported water supply plan, which balances the costs of facilities, water purchase, and pumping, could alter the cost of imported water conveyance facilities.
- **Extraction and Delivery Facilities:** The baseline strategy assumes that the extraction and delivery facilities must transport a peak design flow of 113 mgd. A refinement of the extraction and delivery plan, which balances the costs of facilities with dry season supply requirements, could reduce the cost of the facilities.
- **Operations and Maintenance:** O&M costs primarily included energy use for pumping and purchase of imported water. The future cost of imported water supplies is tough to predict, except that they will most likely increase due to increased SWP demand combined with stagnant and/or decreased SWP supply. Therefore, the cost of imported water purchases, whether they be temporary purchase in a wet year or purchase of an entitlement, is likely to increase.

6.1.4 Benefits and Costs

Table 6-4 presents the main incremental costs and benefits/avoided costs associated with the baseline project. A series of incremental costs and avoided costs were presented due to the range of future conditions, particularly regarding the cost and availability of imported water and benefits or costs for the LACSD Agricultural Reuse Project.

⁷⁰ Purchase of development rights of agricultural land would allow for continued agricultural operations on a majority of the tract while using a portion to operate recharge basins. The recharge basin locations could be rotated in conjunction with rotating agricultural use of the land. This approach could foster a partnership between groundwater recharge proponents and the agricultural community by supporting continued agricultural operations in the Antelope Valley and provide an alternative revenue source for agricultural operators.

Table 6-4: Incremental Costs vs. Avoided Costs ¹

Project Component	Benefit / Impact	Incremental Cost	Avoided Cost
Capital Costs ²		(\$ M / year)	
Recycled Water Conveyance	New pipeline and pump stations	\$2.6	
Imported Water Conveyance	Reduced size of pipeline and pump station		\$0.8
Recharge Basins ³	Avoided acreage (100 ac) required for recharge		\$0.2
LACSD Agricultural Reuse Project ⁴	Avoided storage ponds, equipment, roads, etc.		\$2.5
O&M/yr Costs		(\$ M / year)	
Recycled Water Conveyance ⁵	New pumping costs and recycled water purchase	\$1.2 to 2.2	
Imported Water Conveyance ⁶	Avoided pumping costs and imported water purchase		\$2.8 to 7.3
LACSD Agricultural Reuse Project ⁴	Avoided agricultural operations and lost revenue	\$2.5	\$1.7
Well Mitigation ⁷	New water supply and/or well replacement/relocation	\$0.5	-
Access to New Water Supply	New water supply available for use in proximity of pipelines	Not Quantified ⁸	
Total		\$6.8 to 7.8	\$8.0 to 12.5

Notes:

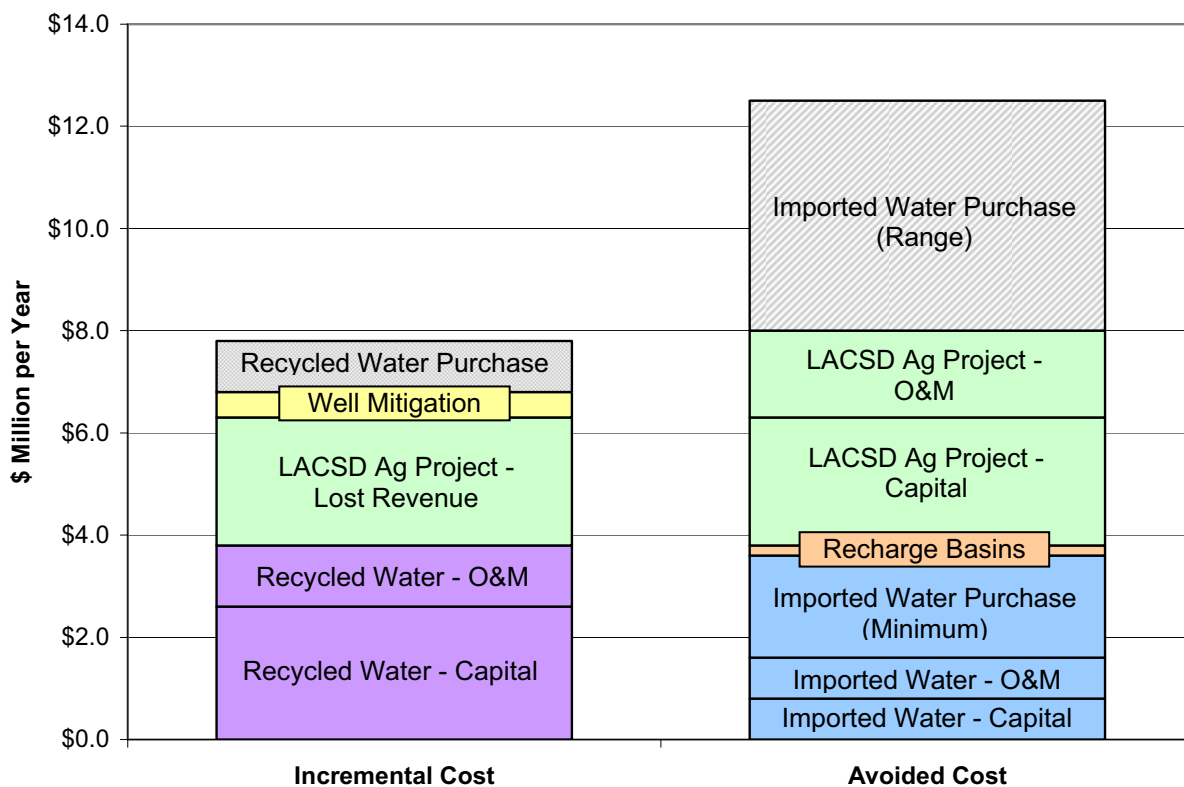
1. GWR-RW project key incremental costs and avoided costs are in comparison to the No Project alternative (i.e., a 50,000 afy regional GWR project using imported water only).
2. Capital costs were annualized based on an interest rate of 6 percent over 30 years (A/P Factor = 0.073).
3. The GWR-RW project would require 100 less acres of recharge than a regional GWR project due to a lower blend water peak flow. The lower peak flow results from delivery of recycled water over the full year instead of imported water over five months during the wet season.
4. The incremental cost for the agricultural reuse project is based on the loss of \$250/af of projected annual revenue once the project is operational. Avoided costs for the project are \$33.8 million for the avoided construction of storage ponds, agricultural operation equipment, and roads/fences/culverts (\$27.5, \$2.6, and \$3.7 million, respectively). Avoided costs also include \$1.7 million per year of avoided O&M costs for agricultural operations. (Source: LACSD, personal communication, 2006 and 2007)
5. Recycled water O&M includes the purchase price of recycled water, which was not included in the baseline project because negotiations are currently underway between LACSD and potential customers for urban uses. Recycled water purchase price for GWR is typically less expensive than urban uses due to wet season storage avoidance benefits. To be conservative, the price could be up to \$100 per af, which is equivalent to \$1.0 million per year in incremental costs. The potential range of recycled water purchase price results in a range of incremental costs.
6. Imported water O&M includes the purchase price of imported water, which was assumed to be \$200 per af based on current AVEK GWR rates but delivery of imported water via purchase of an entitlement could cost over \$650 per af. The potential range of imported water purchase price results in a range of avoided costs.
7. Well mitigation assumes one well per recharge basin would need to be relocated and/or a new water supply would be provided to well owner.
8. Agricultural users in the vicinity of the imported water and recycled water pipeline alignment would have access to non-potable water for agricultural uses. This benefit is not quantified but could be significant in dry years if access to groundwater is limited due to adjudication.

Other benefits of the project that were not quantified include:

- Provides new source of water supply that is reliable, “drought-proof,” and locally controlled
- Diversifies regional water portfolio
- Provides alternative wastewater management mechanism
- Promotes highest beneficial use of recycled water
- Supports other solutions being developed to address the limited availability of water supplies, including GWR and groundwater management projects

As shown in Table 6-4, and presented in **Figure 6-3**, the avoided costs associated with the baseline project are estimated to outweigh the incremental costs.

Figure 6-3: Comparison of Incremental Costs vs. Avoided Costs



Based on the favorable comparison of avoided and incremental costs, the baseline project is estimated to be economically feasible in addition to being technically feasible. Hence, it is recommended that the baseline project be further investigated and that the stakeholders move forward with the implementation plan presented below.

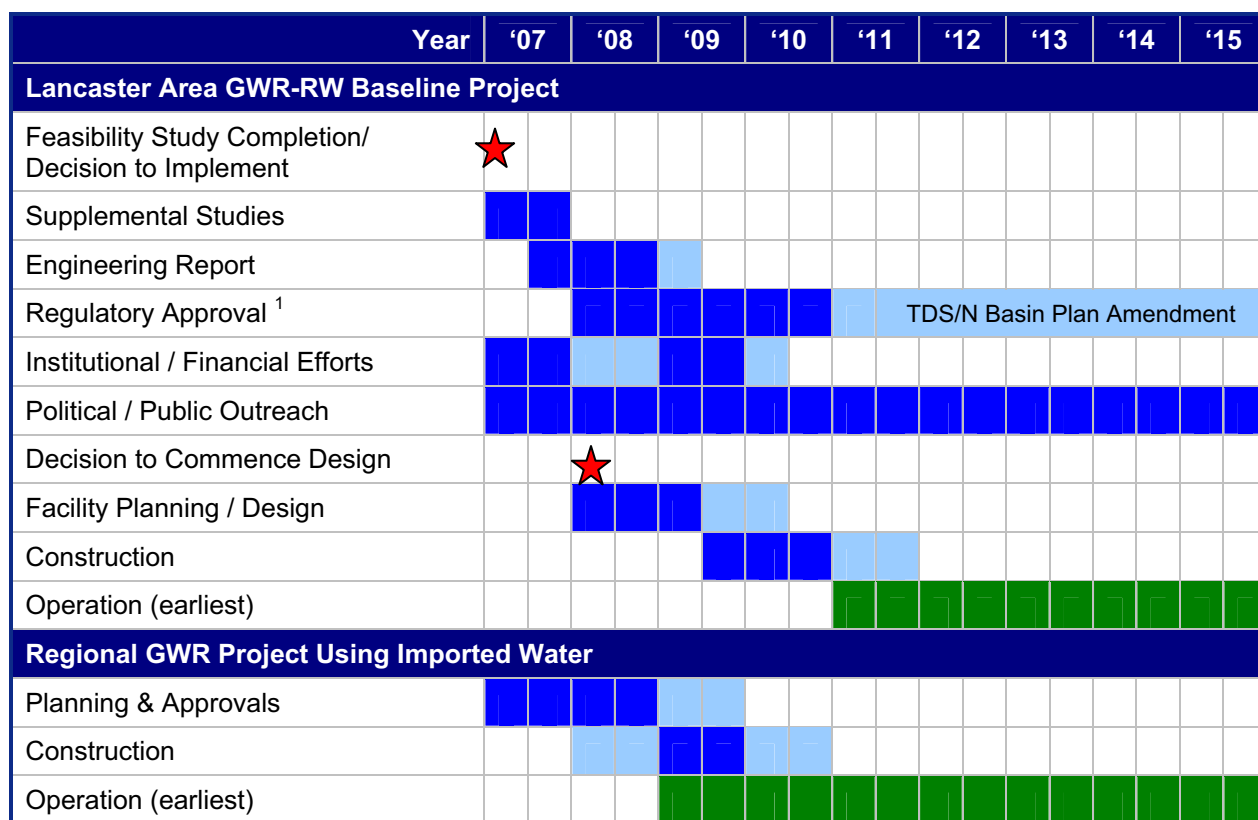
6.2 Implementation Strategies

Figure 6-4 summarizes the recommended implementation activities for the proposed project and associated timeline. It also illustrates how the project implementation timeline would relate to the regional GWR-RW project(s) using imported water, currently underway, and highlights key decision points.

This timeline shows that it would take four to nine years after this Study is complete to start using recycled water as part of a GWR project operation.

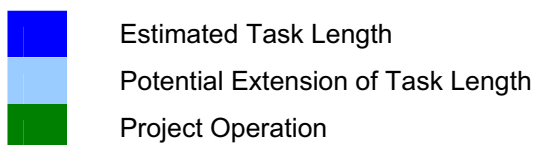
The timeline assumes that a project champion/lead agency responsible for implementing the plan in coordination with all the stakeholders is identified immediately after this Study is complete. In the interim, the project champion/lead agency is assumed to be the newly formed GWRJPA.

Figure 6-4: Baseline Project – Anticipated Implementation Timeline



Note:

1. The duration of this task is dependent on many factors, particularly the magnitude of recycled water included in the initial phase(s) of the GWR-RW project and the related scope of an anti-degradation analysis. Also, a Salt / Nitrogen Basin Plan Amendment may be developed, which could take many years, but a GWR-RW project could be implemented in the interim.



Specific strategies and activities were developed for the five key implementation activities that should be initiated prior to moving forward with project design. These strategies are briefly summarized below. A number of the recommended activities would also be required as part of the regional GWR project using imported water. Implementation activities for the regional GWR project using imported water and the baseline project should therefore be closely coordinated and/or merged.

6.2.1 Supplemental Studies

The baseline project included numerous technical assumptions required to develop a project concept to a feasibility study level of detail. **Table 6-5** summarizes the main recommendations for technical work required in the near-term to better define the baseline project as well as refine the budgetary cost estimate and implementation timeline.

Table 6-5: Implementation Strategies for Technical Considerations

Project Component (Cross-Ref)	Assumption	Potential Impact	Items to Resolve / Actions to Take
Recycled Water			
Annual Availability for GWR (Section 3.3.1)	Assumptions were made regarding future recycled water uses to derive an availability of 10,000 afy of recycled water in 2015 and this volume drives the overall size of the project.	Deviation from this level of usage would affect the overall size of the project	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Determine start date for GWR-RW project (if not 2015) Determine recycled water demand in 2015 for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Urban reuse Agricultural reuse Determine use of recycled water after 2015, as more is available
Seasonal availability for GWR (Section 3.3.1)	Monthly demand of projected recycled water uses were estimated for each source with minimal use in the winter, which left 20.7 mgd for GWR.	Optimization of the use of recycled water in the winter, such as use of LACSD Agricultural Reuse Project storage could reduce recycled water treatment and conveyance facility size	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Define monthly use of recycled water by various reuse options Update amount of storage volume constructed by 2015 and its availability in the winter
Recycled Water Quality (Section 3.3.1)	Water quality values in this report were estimated based on new treatment facilities and compared with similar LACSD facilities.	Changes in water quality could affect proposed treatment process and/or regulatory requirements	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Determine water quality of recycled water from new LWRP treatment facilities
Draft DHS GWR Regulations (Section 4.1.1)	Draft DSH GWR regulations could change during design and/or operation of the GWR-RW project.	Any change to the draft DSH GWR regulations could positively or negatively impact the design and/or operation of the GWR-RW project.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Track progress of draft regulations and incorporate into project planning
Precedential RWQCB WRRs / WDRs (Section 4.2)	The Lahontan RWQCB policy is evolving and is becoming better defined as more recycled water and/or recharge projects are attempting to be permitted.	Conditions identified in these permits would likely be starting points for a GWR-RW project in the Antelope Valley.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Track progress of draft and final WRRs and WDRs from Lahontan and other RWQCBs. Be prepared to incorporate into project planning

Project Component (Cross-Ref)	Assumption	Potential Impact	Items to Resolve / Actions to Take
Supplemental Treatment (Section 5.1.1)	The Lahontan RWQCB policy is evolving and is becoming better defined as more recycled water and/or recharge projects are attempting to be permitted.	Conditions identified in these permits would likely be starting points for a GWR-RW project in the Antelope Valley.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Educate the public regarding GWR-RW through an outreach effort Solicit input at public meetings to determine preferred recycled water treatment alternative
Imported Water			
Imported Water Quality (Section 3.4.4)	More extensive constituent list is needed for imported water quality data is needed to complete an Engineering Report and ADA.	New data could alter the recommended baseline project	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conduct imported water sampling for DHS and RWQCB regulated constituents that are not currently evaluated
Imported Water Conveyance (Section 5.2.2)	The imported water component of the baseline project was developed in absence of detailed plans for the regional GWR project	The GWR-RW project would ultimately use the regional GWR project imported water system.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Coordinate design of regional GWR imported water system to ensure that the design does not exclude a GWR-RW project
Stormwater			
Stormwater Infrastructure (Section 3.5)	Information from stormwater master plans are needed to included stormwater as a diluent source	Availability of stormwater could decrease the volume of imported water required for blend or increase opportunity of recycled water recharge	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Coordinate with Lancaster and Los Angeles County stormwater planning efforts
Stormwater Quality (Section 3.5.3)	Stormwater quality is suitable as a diluent source but no stormwater quality data was available for this Study	Dependable and extensive water quality data in the project area is needed to complete an Engineering Report	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conduct groundwater sampling for in the area(s) of recharge
Groundwater / Hydrogeology			
Groundwater Quality (Section 3.2.5)	Limited groundwater quality data is available in addition to WWD No. 40 production wells, which are primarily located within the City of Lancaster.	Dependable and extensive water quality data in the project area is needed to complete an Engineering Report and ADA.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conduct groundwater sampling for in the area(s) of recharge

Project Component (Cross-Ref)	Assumption	Potential Impact	Items to Resolve / Actions to Take
SAT performance (Section 4.3)	More accurate estimates of TOC and nitrogen removal will need to be determined to determine if removal in the vadose zone assumed is achievable.	More accurate estimates would allow for more precise planning assumptions and substantiate regulatory and technical analyses.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Conduct vadose zone monitoring via column testing, field tests at recharge sites, or other means
Infiltration Rate and Getaway Capacity (Section 5.1.3)	The assumed infiltration rate of 0.5 ft/day was based on limited tests in an adjacent groundwater sub-basin and hearsay. The getaway capacity was determined from hydrogeologic data that covers large areas and can vary within the area.	Infiltration rate and getaway capacity (see next item) are the two key inputs to determining recharge basins size and location requirements.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Collect data from implemented projects Conduct pilot projects to collect data Conduct site-specific, hydrogeologic testing to determine range of infiltration rates and getaway capacities
Recharge Basins			
Future Land Use (Section 5.1.3)	The current and planned land use of the recharge site as well as adjacent areas will influence the viability of the site.	Current and planned agricultural use is beneficial because recharge operations can occur in conjunction with agricultural operations. In contrast, current or planned housing developments would likely reject siting of a recharge area adjacent to their property.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contact and begin discussion with landowners willing to sell development or property rights
Extraction System			
Regional GWR Project System (Section 5.1.2)	The GWR-RW project would ultimately use the regional GWR extraction system.	The regional GWR extraction system must meet GWR-RW requirements such as 500 feet between recharge area and extraction well location.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Coordinate design of regional GWR extraction system to ensure that the design does not exclude a GWR-RW project.
Underground Retention Time (Section 5.1.3)	The analytical modeling results showed that URT of recycled water was not a limiting factor in extraction system design, such as extraction well locations since travel time in the vadose and saturated zones were small.	Shorter URT Could affect the distance between recharge area and extraction wells.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Confirm URT estimates to support design suggestions for extraction system
Cost Estimates (Appendix J)			

Project Component (Cross-Ref)	Assumption	Potential Impact	Items to Resolve / Actions to Take
Infrastructure	The cost estimates were based on a combination of previous bid and planning costs for other Southern California GWR projects as well as generic unit costs for pipelines and pump stations. Also, a 25 percent contingency was included to account for the wide range of unknowns.	Fluctuations in unit prices would increase or decrease overall project cost.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Update unit costs to reflect current construction market • Reduce contingency percentage as project becomes better defined
Land Purchase	The project may require purchase of over 1,000 acres of land for recharge basins	Fluctuations in prices would increase or decrease overall project cost.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Update unit cost of land purchase to avoid price shocks • Emphasize purchase of development rights instead of land ownership to lower costs and engage the agricultural community
Imported Water	In addition to delivery reliability, the contractual source and related purchase price of imported water is a key input to determining the avoided cost of using 10,000 afy of recycled water.	The purchase price could increase annual costs by \$6.0 million, based on up to \$500/af.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Coordinate development of imported water supply plan for the regional GWR project to update cost benefit analysis for GWR-RW
Recycled Water	The purchase price of recycled water was not included.	The purchase price could increase annual costs by \$1.0 million, based on up to \$100/af.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Include the 'value' of reliability when comparing the use of imported water and recycled water for recharge

6.2.2 Regulatory Strategy

Components and timelines required to obtain regulatory approval to proceed with the development of a GWR-RW project in the Antelope Valley were developed based on the regulatory analysis conducted for the Study (see Chapter 4), and input received from stakeholders at the Study workshops conducted in May, July, and September 2006. As noted in the regulatory analysis, authorization of a GWR-RW project in the Antelope Valley would be the responsibility of the California DHS and the Lahontan RWQCB.

DHS and RWQCB Process

A simplified schematic of the regulatory process for obtaining a permit was shown in Figure 4-1. Within each main component of this process there are typically additional steps that contribute to the effort and time needed for project approval. In many cases, definitive time frames cannot be predicted since they are dependent on the determinations and rulings of each regulatory agency. Each component is discussed below with estimates of the time needed to complete each step.

Step 1. Project Sponsor Submits Engineering Report (0.5 to 1.5 years)

All recycled water projects must submit engineering reports for DHS and RWQCB review (see Section 4.1). These are comprehensive reports that present the results of an extensive evaluation of the project, its impacts on the existing and potential uses of the impacted groundwater basin, and the proposed means for complying with applicable regulations. Section 60320.080 of the December 2004 DHS Draft GWR Regulations would be used as guidelines for the preparation of a report. The specific topics contained within an engineering report are:

- **Hydrogeologic Characterization:** The hydrogeologic characterization would include:
 - Hydrogeologic study on the impacted groundwater basin that addresses individual and cumulative impacts of the GWR-RW project and other GWR projects on domestic groundwater sources
 - Description of the pre-project groundwater quality in the impacted groundwater basin; identification of all wells that will be impacted by a proposed project
 - Estimated or measured shortest recycled water URT and horizontal separation, along with the methods for obtaining these
 - Description of any existing or anticipated flows into the basin that could affect the quality of water in the monitoring wells or drinking water wells downgradient of the project
- **Groundwater Quality Monitoring:** The results of one year of quarterly monitoring of the recycled water proposed for use for TOC, BOD, SS, total coliforms, and total nitrogen; all regulated and unregulated chemicals in Title 22; priority pollutants; chemicals with state Notification Levels. A list of endocrine disrupting chemicals and pharmaceuticals identified in the wastewater, as well as data on the levels where measurable.
- **Diluent Water Characterization:** For any diluent waters proposed for use, a source water assessment, and a quantitative and qualitative characterization of the water quality must be conducted, including temporal variations.
- **Contingency Plan:** A contingency plan for diversion of recycled water when required.
- **Long-Term Monitoring Plan:** A plan for monitoring recycled water, diluent water, mound water and groundwater flow and quality in the impacted groundwater basin, including a map of the locations of monitoring wells in the spreading basin and groundwater basin, details on their construction, and a rationale for their siting.
- **Vadose Zone Monitoring:** For projects using vadose zone or mound monitoring, a description of the vadose zone or mound monitoring program and, potentially, a demonstration project to

determine if the program satisfies DHS requirements. There are no specific guidelines as to what constitutes a demonstration project.

- **Impact and Mitigation Analysis:** An analysis of the project impact that includes a determination of the possible violations or situations that could occur that might pose a risk to public health and a plan with associated costs for mitigating each along with the financial assurance mechanism that would be utilized.

Much of this information should be developed during the supplemental studies phase of project implementation so the preparation of an engineering report is expected to take about 0.5 years. However, this effort could take at least 1.5 years if additional information must be collected, particularly if new monitoring wells need to be constructed or if the project sponsor determines that it wishes to conduct an ADA at this point in the process⁷¹ to satisfy RWQCB requirements (see Section 4.1.2). It is difficult to predict how long an ADA will take to complete as there are no guidelines on how to conduct the evaluation and the RWQCB may require additional analyses or evaluations as results are presented.

Step 2. DHS and RWQCB Review Engineering Report (0.5 to 1.5 year)

There are no statutory or regulatory deadlines for when DHS and RWQCB must complete a review of an engineering report. In addition, for DHS, the review and subsequent revision of a report is typically an iterative process, with time gaps between providing comments to the project sponsor, the project sponsor revising and re-submitting the report, and the project sponsor receiving additional DHS feedback. For most projects this back and forth takes at least two iterations, and it is difficult to predict when the review will be completed and the report deemed satisfactory. This will depend on the availability of DHS staff time and the responsiveness of the report to DHS needs. This step in the process can take from 6 months to 1.5 years to complete.

Step 3. DHS Holds Public Hearing (0.3 to 0.5 year)

Upon completion of the engineering report, DHS schedules and holds a public hearing prior to making a final determination on the public health aspects of a project. It typically takes 4 to 6 months to arrange the hearing and comply with public noticing requirements.

Step 4. DHS Issues Findings of Facts/Conditions (0.3 to 0.5 year)

After the completion of the public hearing, DHS issues “Findings of Fact and Conditions.” Project sponsors have found that this process can be expedited if they volunteer to produce a draft document for DHS to use as a starting point for the agency’s own document production. This process also may involve several iterations between the project sponsor and DHS before a final document is produced. This step usually takes 6 to 9 months to complete.

Step 5. RWQCB Holds Permit Hearing (0.5 to 2 years)

Once the “Findings of Fact and Conditions” have been finalized by DHS, the next step in the process is to obtain WDRs and/or WRRs from the RWQCB. The project sponsor must submit a Report of Waste Discharge (ROWD) to the RWQCB.⁷² The ROWD form requires that the project sponsor provide a complete characterization of the discharge with regard to quantity, quality, and disposal method. If an ADA was not done as part of the engineering report, it is expected that the RWQCB would require the submittal of an ADA with or subsequent to the submittal of the ROWD. The ROWD also requests information on the status of the project’s California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) process, and includes a specific notice encouraging communication with RWQCB staff before starting the CEQA documentation since there are Basin Plan issues vital to the CEQA effort. After receiving the ROWD, the RWQCB would then prepare a tentative permit for public review and comment. In some cases, a project

⁷¹ An anti-degradation analysis can also be conducted as part of the permitting process.

⁷² See <http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/sbforms/form200.pdf>

sponsor may be able to review and comment on a preliminary version of the tentative permit before a permit is sent out for public review.

It is difficult to predict how long it might take for the RWQCB to issue a tentative permit. Typical schedule drivers include staffing, policy issues with the project, and completion of a successful ADA. It is possible that it can take anywhere from 6 months to 1.5 years to receive a tentative permit. The tentative permit is then sent out for public review and comment and, for WDRs and WRRs, the review period is typically 30 days. Once comments are received, the RWQCB will schedule a public hearing for the project, prepare a response to comments, and possibly revise the tentative permit. Again, it is difficult to predict how long this might take depending on whether substantive changes need to be made to the permit and the RWQCB's Board meeting schedule/calendar. It is possible that this can take from 3 to 9 months. That said, this step is estimated to take from 9 months to over 2 years to complete.

Step 6. RWQCB Prescribes WDR or WRR (up to 1 year)

If there are no disputes over the permit after the RWQCB public hearing, the permit goes into effect almost immediately and no further approval is needed. The process would be extended if the permit is petitioned by the sponsor or an opponent. Petitions must be filed within 30 days of the RWQCB action to the SWRCB. After filing, the SWRCB must act on the petition within 270 days unless a hearing is held and then the agency has 330 days to act on the petition or within 120 days of the close of the hearing, whichever is later. If the SWRCB does not act within these time limits the petition is deemed denied. If the SWRCB holds a hearing, it may elect to issue its own order, which then takes effect or it may elect to remand the permit to the RWQCB for revisions, and the whole process for issuing a revised tentative permit and hearing at the RWQCB level resumes. If the petitioner is not satisfied with the SWRCB outcome, the next course of action is litigation, which has an uncertain time line. However, for the purposes of this discussion, there would be no remand or litigation, and this step is estimated to take up to 1 year.

CEQA / NEPA Documentation

It is envisioned that the CEQA / National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) process would take about 1 year to complete and could be conducted concurrently with the permitting process. A certified NEPA document would be required to be eligible for federal funding, such as the Title XVI program (see Section 6.2.4).

Basin Plan Amendment for Salts and Nitrogen

One of the conclusions of the regulatory analysis was in order to provide long-range cost effective solutions for the protection of water quality in the Antelope Valley, it may be beneficial for all stakeholders to consider pursuing and funding a regional approach for salt and nitrogen management similar to the TDS/N BPA adopted by the Santa Ana RWQCB in 2004.⁷³ This BPA took almost nine years to develop and approve, and included the formation of a stakeholder Task Force and the completion of multi-million dollar studies. The BPA process consists of the preparation of an amendment package and resolution, which is submitted to the public for review and comment, after which the RWQCB holds a public hearing. If there is no opposition, the package is sent to the SWRCB for approval, and then to the Office of Administrative Law (OAL) for review and approval, after which it goes into effect. Once a package has been prepared, it typically can take from 2 to 3 years to achieve OAL approval. This process is considerably longer if petitions are filed or if OAL finds fault with the amendment. The process for

⁷³ **Santa Ana RWQCB Resolution R8-2004-0001:** Resolution Amending the Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin to Incorporate an Updated TDS and Nitrogen Management Plan for the Santa Ana Region Including Revised Groundwater Sub-basin Boundaries, Revised TDS and Nitrate-Nitrogen Quality Objectives for Groundwater, Revised TDS and Nitrogen Wasteload Allocations, and Revised Reach Designations, TDS and Nitrogen Objectives and Beneficial Uses for Specific Surface Waters.

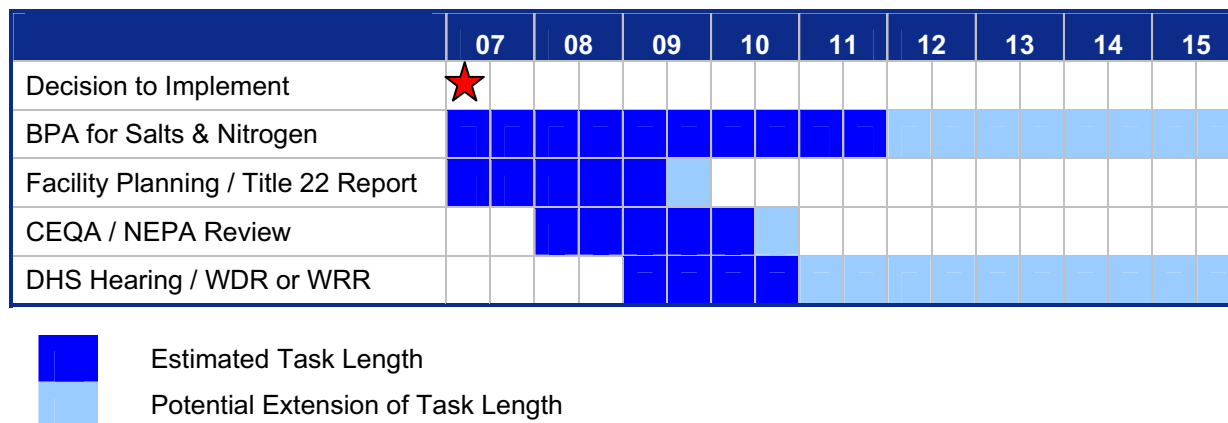
Available at: <http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana/pdf/04-01.pdf>

developing an amendment package depends on the complexity of the project and any potential controversy. Thus, one could assume that for an effort of this kind to take place in the Antelope Valley, it could take from 6 to 10 years to complete, and could be conducted concomitantly with the permitting process.

Summary

Obtaining regulatory approval for the baseline project is estimated to take at a minimum of four years (assuming no opposition or no key policy issues to be resolved) to at least eight years as shown in **Figure 6-5**.

Figure 6-5: Regulatory / Permitting Project Timeline



6.2.3 Institutional Arrangements

Currently there are several entities that recharge and/or withdraw water from the basin. An adjudication process to establish groundwater rights began in 1999; however, there is no clear indication on what the result may be, and there may not be a conclusion for many years. Hence, agreements between stakeholders will need to be developed so that the project partners and/or participants can claim project benefits and implement GWR in the absence of conclusion to the adjudication process.

For this discussion, it is assumed that the GWRJPA⁷⁴ will take the lead in developing and implementing a regional GWR program. GWRJPA would be responsible for conducting an inclusive process to address the issues of all stakeholders and developing policies for development, such as management of water volume, water quality, and monitoring. The specifics for policies will become clearer as the IRWMP process proceeds and other analytical work, such as groundwater monitoring and pilot studies, provide data.

Policies that may be considered for development should include the following topics:

- **Basin Management:** The adjudication process will most likely determine a safe yield for the groundwater basin, either as a whole, or by sub-basins. Policies on volume management would relate to maintaining the groundwater level within certain minimum and maximum limits.
- **Water Quality Management:** For this issue, non-degradation and anti-degradation policies would apply. Salt management would also be an issue so policies would need to be directed toward the amount of salt that could be placed in the basin.
- **Rights and Responsibilities:** There will be time periods when water can be stored or banked in the basin. During dry years this water will be available to meet demands. An example policy

⁷⁴ The Antelope Valley State Water Contractors Association (AVSWCA) is the most likely organization to fulfill the role of a GWRJPA. Information on the AVSWCA can be found at www.avswca.org.

would simply be to have each agency or party that extracts water be responsible for replenishing it at the next reasonable opportunity.

- **Monitoring Policy:** In order to manage the water in the basin, knowledge of inputs and outputs must be obtained. Hence, policies directed toward the metering of all flows, in or out, would be necessary, and would support the above policies.

The specifics for policies will become clearer as the IRWMP process proceeds and other analytical work, such as groundwater monitoring and pilot studies, provide data. Then, a set of criteria should be developed against which to measure any proposals for GWR or other project that would affect the quantity or quality of water in the basin. For a GWR-RW project, management of water quality and monitoring should be emphasized since use of recycled water instead of imported water could raise concerns regarding water quality impacts.

Finally, interagency agreements will be prepared to document the policies and criteria. Examples of these agreements include between:

- GWRJPA and AVEK/PWD/LCID for purchase of imported water
- GWRJPA and LACSD for purchase of recycled water
- GWRJPA and wholesalers/retailers for storage and/or purchase of recharge water
- GWRJPA and agricultural users for direct delivery of imported, recycled, and/or extracted water

Table 6-6 lists the major stakeholders that may participate in the agreements and the functions they provide.

Table 6-6: Institutional Stakeholder Functions

Stakeholders	Functions
AVEK	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State Water Project contractor • Purchase water for blending • Conveyance for blending water • Conveyance for extracted water • Utilization of current and future system capacity to transport water
City Lancaster Public Works	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stormwater management for use in recharge • Land use policies in Lancaster • Implementing retail recycled water program
City of Palmdale Public Works	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stormwater management for use in recharge • Land use policies in Palmdale
Edwards Air Force Base	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Interested in minimizing runoff from the region onto the dry lake bed
GWRJPA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manage GWR program
LACSD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Construct and operate supplemental water recycling facilities
LCID	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State Water Project contractor • Retail water agency • Utilizes ground water
PWD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State Water Project contractor • Retail water agency • Utilizes ground water
Private Agricultural Well Users	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Utilization of groundwater • Ag return flow management
Los Angeles County Flood Control District	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stormwater management for use in recharge • Land use policies for unincorporated areas
QHWD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Retail water agency • Utilizes ground water
WWD No. 40	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Retail water agency • Utilizes ground water
Western Development and Storage, Inc.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Working on a water banking program

6.2.4 Financial/Funding Strategies

Cost-Benefit Analysis

The first step in approaching financing is for the lead agency to work with project participants to determine the project costs and benefits to the participants, as presented in Section 6.1.4. This will most likely be a negotiated process among the participants.

Preliminary benefits and costs were developed in this Study; but benefits and costs must be refined as more detailed studies are completed and the extent of participation by the various agencies is defined. It is anticipated that the key participants for the project would be AVSWCA and LACSD (see Operational

Strategy). This step is closely related to the development of institutional arrangements and should therefore be completed simultaneously.

The hydrogeologic results of this study indicate that over the short term, say up to 3 years, recharge operations can be localized, which implies that those entities with wells distant from the recharge zone do not necessarily need to participate financially because they will not see any immediate benefit. However, if the ultimate policy is to progressively increase storage in the entire basin, then there would be a regionalized benefit that would call for regional cost sharing.

Sources of Capital Funding

A second step will be to determine the sources of capital funding. This step should be undertaken by the lead agency and the project participants. Several sources could be available:

- Grants & Loans
- Pay-as-you-go
- Municipal Revenue Bonds
- Loan Revenue Bonds

Grants & Loans

Grant funds and loans may be available from State or Federal agencies for eligible projects. **Table 6-7** summarizes potential GWR-RW project grant funding sources. **Table 6-8** summarizes potential GWR-RW project loan sources.

Table 6-7: Example of Potential GWR Project Grant Funding Sources

Program	Agency	Status	Summary
Prop 50, Chapter 8: IRWMP	DWR & SWRCB	Active	Groundwater recharge and recycled water construction projects can be included as part of an IRWMP grant proposal.
Prop 84	DWR & SWRCB	Under Development	Prop 84 includes similar projects as Prop 50, Chapter 8: IRWMP
Local Groundwater Assistance	DWR	No Funds Available	Grants up to \$250,000 for groundwater data collection, modeling, monitoring and management studies.
Groundwater Storage Construction	DWR	No Funds Available	Grants for conjunctive use feasibility studies, pilot projects and construction.
Water Recycling Fund Program – Planning	SWRCB	Active	\$75,000 for facility planning grants for recycled water facilities and distribution system projects. \$5 million grants for construction of recycled water facilities and distribution system projects.
Title XVI	USBR	Awaiting reauthorization	Up to \$20 million grant for construction of recycled water demonstration and construction projects. Construction funds only for projects specifically authorized by U.S. Congress.

Table 6-8: Example of Potential GWR Project Loan Sources

Program	Agency	Status	Summary
New Local Water Supply	DWR	Active	Non-subsidized loans for up to \$500,000 for feasibility studies and \$5M for projects that increase local supply.
Groundwater Recharge	DWR	No Funds Available	Loans up to \$5M for GWR, salinity intrusion barrier projects.
Clean Water SRF Program	SWRCB	Active, oversubscribed	Up to \$15M in subsidized construction loans for recycled water facilities and distribution system projects.

The SRF Loan Program provides low-interest loan funding for construction of publicly-owned wastewater treatment facilities, local sewers, sewer interceptors, water reclamation facilities, as well as, expanded use projects, such as implementation of non-point source projects or programs and stormwater treatment. Amounts available range from \$200 to \$300 million annually. Loans with a 20-year term carry an interest rate equal to one-half the most recent State General Obligation Bond Rate, typically 2.5% to 3.5%. The application process is continuous.

Pay-As-You-Go

The Pay-As-You-Go method of funding requires adequate water sales or other fee revenue generation and reduces the overall costs by avoiding the costs associated with arranging debt financing (costs for bond issue, legal advisers, and financial advisers). With a program that will take many years to permit and construct, the project proponent has the opportunity to develop a rate structure to provide excess revenues that can be reserved for future capital improvements.

Municipal Revenue Bonds

Municipal Revenue Bonds are long-term debt obligations for which the revenue of the issuer is pledged for payment of principal and interest. The security pledged is that the project will be operated in such a way that sufficient revenues will be generated to meet debt service obligations.

Typically, issuers provide assurances to bondholders that funds will be available to meet debt service requirements through two mechanisms: provision of a debt service reserve fund or a surety and a pledge to maintain a minimum coverage ratio on the outstanding revenue bond debt. To the extent that the borrower can demonstrate achievement of coverage ratios higher than required, the marketability and interest rates on new issues may be more favorable.

State Revenue Bonds

Whereas this is a long term plan, and there is interest in the California State Legislature to support water recycling through State Bonds, there will likely be additional State Bond money that will be available at a future date. For example, Proposition 84, which was passed in the November 2006, allocates up to \$1 billion to IRWMP projects. Hence, the agencies should inform their state legislators of the project plan to gain their political support.

Revenue Sources

Revenue sources typically fall into the categories of connection fees, water availability standby charges, system charges, property taxes, and commodity rates.

Connection fees are a commonly used funding source that are paid by developers or individual new connections for the equivalent cost of constructing new water facilities to serve other users to offset the demand created by the development. Connection fees are determined by the overall costs, the allocation

to these costs to various benefit zones and the number of new connections expected in each of the benefit zones.

For example, AVEK is currently collecting a development fee for projects identified in their 10-Year Capital Facilities Improvement Program. There is a possibility that these funds could be applied to recharge basins since SAT could replace the function of a water treatment plant, assuming disinfection occurs after groundwater extraction. Also, new imported water conveyance to and from the recharge basins could replace expansion of raw and treated water conveyance facilities.

If the lead agency has taxing authority, another approach to supplement income is to establish a water availability standby charge. This is a levy of a minor amount on a per acre basis, for example, \$10 per acre or per parcel for land less than an acre. It is imposed on the basis that the property receives benefit from the agency regardless of whether the parcel is currently receiving service and should therefore participate in the cost of making the capital improvements necessary to make service available.

Commodity rates are the per volume unit rates the purveyor charges for supplying water. For this project it is likely that a water extraction fee would be established for removing water from the recharged groundwater. Also, many banking programs charge a volumetric (commodity) fee per af of storage per year. This then would be passed along to ultimate consumers by the retailing agency.

Summary

Given the timing of the project, the most promising source of State or Federal dollars is Proposition 84 dollars through the IRWMP process. The lead agency should therefore line up the project through the current IRWMP process. The lead agency should also start working with all water resources agencies in the Valley to develop a single Federal funding request for water resources projects. The funding could come through Title XVI or direct appropriation.

Realistically no outside source of funding would cover the entire capital cost so some form of local funding, such as a bond or certificates of participation will be needed. The most appropriate source of local funding would need to be established through the development of a financial plan by the lead agency and project participants. The debt from capital funding as well as O&M costs would be paid through revenue sources, which typically fall into the categories of connection fees, water availability standby charges, system charges, commodity rates, and property taxes. AVEK has been collecting development fees for projects identified in their 10-Year Capital Facilities Improvement Program. Some of the projects relate to a regional GWR project. Many banking programs charge a volumetric (commodity) fee per af of storage per year; this is another option that the participating agencies could consider.

6.2.5 Public Acceptance Strategy

Successful projects such as the Orange County Water District Groundwater Replenishment Program and the Scottsdale [Arizona] Water Campus project have conducted extensive public relations campaigns. These and others were case studies used in the preparation of the recommendations in the WaterReuse Foundation study *Best Practices for Developing Indirect Potable Reuse Projects, Phase 1 Report*⁷⁵ and the related web site.⁷⁶

It is assumed that the proponent will have on staff or retain expertise in public and intergovernmental relations. The primary responsibility would be to coordinate translating the technical information from the planners and designers to a form that can be understood and considered by the public and the policy makers.

⁷⁵ Best Practices for Developing Indirect Potable Reuse Projects: Phase 1 Report (WaterReuse Foundation, 2004). Available at: www.watereuse.org/Foundation/researchreport.htm.

⁷⁶ www.watereuse.org/Foundation/resproject/WaterSupplyReplenishmt/index.htm

Key recommendations outlined below are modeled on the recommendations of the aforementioned *Best Practices Report* and web site.

Step 1: Understand and Support Policy Makers

- **Collaborate with policy makers:** The policy makers are those board or city council members who adopt policy and their staff members who draft and recommend policy. The influential organizations have been identified as the stakeholders who participated in this study. Land use policy makers are also important to the program.
- **Develop Foundation of Written Support:** The objective of this activity is to document support. The form would be a catalog of letters from agencies and individuals. These collectively build a mutually understood foundation that can be cross referenced between politicians and organizations. Operationally, the project proponent would inform each organization or individual about the project and solicit letters of support or a resolution of support from a governing body for the project. In those cases where there is dissent, additional efforts would be needed to determine the reasoning behind the position, and work to developing informed consent for the project.
- **Develop Political Champions:** Because there are multiple agencies involved in the project, the project proponent should develop political champions within each of the key agencies. These would be individuals who understand the project and are genuinely interested in promoting it to their peers and constituents. They would also be go-to resources for media.

Step 2: Build Strong Relationships

- **Define Priority Relationships:** Research has shown that one-on-one discussion with individuals ultimately yields a high degree of understanding and support for this type of project. However, it is not possible to reach everyone. Identify the organizations and individuals who are most likely to oppose the program, provide them with information, and provide an avenue such as organized meetings or presentations to their organization that allows for them to express their concerns. Provide feedback on actions taken as a result of their input.
- **Identify Early Supporters:** Early in the outreach process, obtain written support from those most familiar with the project. The organizations in the stakeholders list are the best place to begin.
- **Create Water Quality Confidence:** Member agencies of the GWRJPA have developed a reputation in the services they deliver. This needs to be leveraged by emphasizing their reputation and ability to deliver a quality product.
- **Turn Conflict and Opposition into Assets:** The public affairs manager and the leaders in the members of the GWRJPA and the other organizations that will benefit from the program must seek out existing or potential conflict. Create events designed to find opponents early.

Step 3: Communicate with Purpose and Diligence

- **Adopt a Collaborative Communication Style:** It is essential to focus on listening and learning what the key issues are. In getting to root opinions, it may be necessary to ask “why” many times to probe deeply enough to find the ultimate foundation of the opinion. In many cases, there will be an emotional response.
- **Lead a Meaningful Dialog:** This is a water supply project that has the opportunity to incorporate recycled water. Communications must emphasize the overall water availability and storage issue, the fact that the proponent is the best agency to solve the problem, and the agency’s commitment to solving the problem.

- **Pay Attention to the Media:** Develop relationships with the Antelope Valley Press and the Los Angeles Times, and other newspapers where unfavorable news may be of concern. Typically, there is a beat reporter that follows issues.
- **Understand Public Sentiments:** Establish a system to document all feedback from audiences during all meetings. The person responsible for this would be the public relations director. The information should be compiled and analyzed for trends, recurring issues that need to be addressed, and potentials for conflict.

The lead agency should immediately develop and implement a public outreach program building upon these recommendations. Outreach activities to be defined as part of the program are anticipated to include a 6-month to 1-year public outreach campaign on water resources issues to establish the need for solutions/projects. This campaign should take place immediately. The campaign would then evolve to focus on the solutions, including GWR-RW projects.

6.2.6 Pilot GWR-RW Program

Although large-scale GWR-RW within Antelope Valley shows high potential, timing of implementation depends on two processes unknowns: timing of large-scale groundwater banking and resolution of the groundwater adjudication process. Since it is important to move forward with the general concept of GWR-RW, a logical first step towards implementation could be the development of a local pilot GWR-RW program.

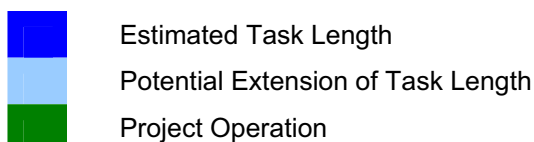
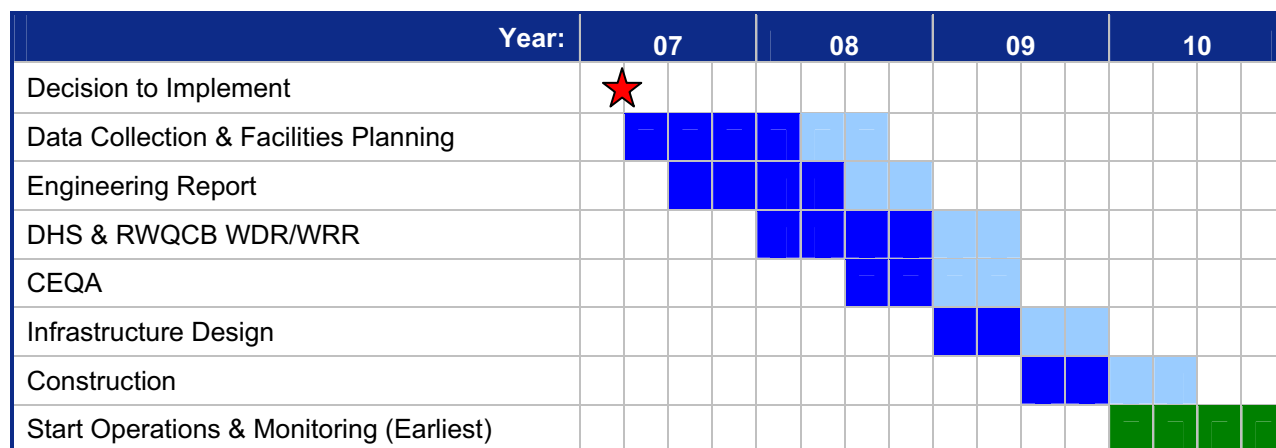
Site selection and design of the pilot program could incorporate stormwater basins that are used for recharge of stormwater. Recycled water could be available from LACSD (such as from the 1 mgd MBR facility that recently began operation at LWRP) and could be conveyed via existing or planned recycled water pipelines serving the urban areas with possible extensions to the recharge basin. Imported water could supplement stormwater as the blend supply.

Implementation of a pilot GWR-RW program would provide similar benefits and avoided costs to the program partners but on a smaller scale than a regional project. The pilot program would enhance the feasibility of implementing the regional GWR-RW project by:

- Providing water quality and reliability data that will help optimize the regional project definition
- Demonstrating attainment of regulatory requirements, while avoiding basin-wide issues such as salt and nitrogen management and Basin Plan Amendment
- Providing a forum to resolve institutional issues surrounding the regional project with a reduced number of partner agencies
- Providing a forum for public review

The total process should take three to four years, as shown in **Figure ES-7**, and could begin operations by 2009-2010 or 2010-2011 wet season.

Figure 6-6: Pilot GWR-RW Program Timeline



6.2.7 Immediate-Term Tasks

A number of the GWR-RW project implementation tasks would be completed as part of the regional GWR project implementation. Examples of such tasks include defining the imported water supply plan, conducting hydrogeologic characterization, collecting imported water quality data, identifying recharge basins, developing a GWR regulatory strategy, pursuing outside funding and developing a public outreach program.

This following outlines immediate-term tasks required to implement the baseline project and support a pilot program in addition to those required to be completed as part of the regional GWR project:

- **Identify Lead Project Proponent:** Identify lead entity to incorporate the baseline GWR-RW project into the regional GWR project and promote GWR-RW project benefits relative other water resource solutions in the Valley.
- **Complete Implementation Decision Process:** Determine appropriate subsequent efforts needed to select a GWR-RW project as a viable solution to the Valley's water resources issues, such as updating the Regional Recycled Water Master Plan.
- **Define GWR Project Components:** Incorporate GWR-RW requirements for GWR project components, such as imported water supply plan and facilities recharge sites, and extraction facilities, so that components of the baseline project can be better defined.
- **Refine GWR-RW Project Components:** Document GWR-RW project-specific components, such as recycled water supply plan and facilities.
- **Incorporate Stormwater Planning:** Continue to develop stormwater master plans for the Valley that incorporate recharge and coordinate with the GWR-RW project.
- **Conduct Hydrogeologic Characterization:** Include URT in hydrogeologic characterization efforts in preparation for development of an engineering report.
- **Collect Imported Water Quality Data:** Incorporate imported water quality data collection in preparation for development of an engineering report.

- **Identify Recharge Basins:** Incorporate siting of recharge basins relative to potable wells and potential mitigation measures for relocation of potable wells.
- **Implement Regulatory Project:** Commence regulatory elements specific to GWR-RW projects in parallel to GWR project efforts and determine if a regional TDS/N Management Plan would be beneficial to GWR-RW project implementation.
- **Implement Funding / Financial Project:** Identify potential funding opportunities for GWR-RW project planning and investigate financing project to build upon regional GWR project.
- **Implement Public Outreach Program:** Build upon public outreach program for the regional GWR project (once established) to develop a comprehensive public outreach program that includes recycled water.

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

References

- _____, March 2007. Personal communication with Brian Dietrick (LACSD).
- _____, November 2006. Personal communication with Brian Dietrick (LACSD).
- _____, April 2006. Personal communication with Mike Flood and Tom Barnes (AVEK).
- _____, April 2006. Written communication with Mike Flood and Tom Barnes (AVEK).
- _____, January 2006. Personal communication with Dennis LaMoreau and Curtis Paxton (PWD).
- _____, July 2005. Personal communication with Tom Wyland (LACSD).
- Angelotti, Robert W., Timothy M. Gallagher, Matthew A. Brooks, and William Kulik, 2005. Use of Granular Activated Carbon as a Treatment Technology for Implementing Indirect Potable Reuse. 2005 Annual WaterReuse Symposium.
- Antelope Valley-East Kern Water Agency (AVEK), 2006. 2005 Annual Water Quality Report for the Los Angeles County System.
- AVEK, December 2005. 2005 Urban Water Management Plan.
- Ayres, R.S. and D.W. Westcott, 1976. Irrigation Water Quality Standard Guidelines, Water Quality for Agriculture. United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization Irrigation and Drainage Paper 29.
- Bloyd, R.M., Jr., 1967. Water Resources of the Antelope Valley-East Kern Water Agency Area, California: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 67-21.
- California Department of Health Services (DHS), December 2004. Draft Groundwater Recharge Reuse Regulations. (Available at www.dhs.ca.gov/ps/ddwem/publications/waterrecycling).
- California Department of Water Resources (DWR), April 2006. The State Water Project Delivery Reliability Report 2005.
- Carollo Engineers (Carollo), 2005. Palmdale Water District 2005 Urban Water Management Plan. December.
- Christensen, A.H., 2005. Generalized Water-Level Contours, September-October 2000 and March-April 2001, and Long-Term Water-Level Changes, at the U.S. Air Force Plant 42 and Vicinity, Palmdale, California: U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) Scientific Investigations Report 2005-5074.
- County Sanitation Districts of Los Angeles County (LACSD), September 2005a. Palmdale Water Reclamation Plant 2025 Plan.
- LACSD, July 2005b. Lancaster Pretreatment Program Annual Report, 2004.
- LACSD, May 2004. Lancaster Water Reclamation Plant 2020 Plan.
- DDB Engineering, Inc. (DDB) and Wildermuth Environment, Inc. (WEI), 2005. Title 22 Engineering Report for Phase II Chino Basin Recycled Water Groundwater Recharge Project. July.
- Duell, L.F., 1987. Geohydrology of the Antelope Valley Area, California and Design for a Ground-Water-Quality Monitoring Network: USGS Water-Resources Investigations Report 84-4081.
- Durbin, T.J., 1978. Calibration of a Mathematical Model of the Antelope Valley Ground-Water Basin, California: USGS Water-Supply Paper 2046.
- Geomatrix Consultants, Inc. (Geomatrix), July 2005. Nitrate Delineation Report Addendum, Supplement No. 1 – AFP 42 Groundwater Sampling Results for May 2005, Los Angeles County Sanitation District No. 20, Palmdale Water Reclamation Plant, Palmdale, California.
- Greater Antelope Valley Economic Alliance (GAVEA), 2006. 2006 GAVEA Report.

- Howle, J.F. et al, 2003. Determination of Specific Yield and Water-Table Changes Using Temporal Microgravity Surveys Collected During the Second Injection, Storage, and Recovery Test at Lancaster, Antelope Valley, California, November 1996 Through April 1997: USGS Water-Resources Investigations Report 03-4019.
- Johnson, H.R., 1911. Water Resources of Antelope Valley, California: USGS Water-Supply Paper 278, 92 p.
- Kennedy/Jenks Consultants (KJ), 2006. Facilities Planning Report, Antelope Valley Recycled Water Project.
- KJ, December 2005. 2005 Integrated Urban Water Management Plan for the Antelope Valley.
- KJ, November 1995. Antelope Valley Water Resource Study.
- Kern County Planning Department (KCPD), April 2006. Draft Environmental Impact Report for Antelope Valley Water Bank Project by Western Development and Storage, LLC (SCH #2005091117).
- Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board (Lahontan RWQCB), 2004. Lahontan RWQCB Conditional Waiver of Waste Discharge Requirements for LACDPW Lancaster Sub-Basin Full-Scale ASR Project (Resolution No. RV6-2004-0043).
- Law Environmental (Law), November 1991. Water Supply Evaluation, Antelope Valley, California, prepared for Palmdale Water District.
- Leighton, D.A. and Phillips, S.P., 2003. Simulation of Ground-Water Flow and Land Subsidence, Antelope Valley Ground-Water Basin, California: USGS Water-Resources Investigations Report 03-4016.
- McKee, J.E. and H.W. Wolfe, 1963. Water Quality Criteria, Second Edition. SWRCB Publication 3-A, reprint, 1974.
- Ng, Hoover H., Robert Anders, and Theodore A. Johnson, 2005. Water Quality Impacts of Percolating Recycled Water. Proceedings from 2005 Annual WaterReuse Symposium.
- RMC Water and Environment (RMC), January 2006. City of Lancaster Recycled Water Facilities and Operations Master Plan.
- State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB), 2002. 2002 Statewide Recycled Water Survey.
- Stetson Engineers, Inc. (Stetson), September 2002. Final Report Study of Potential Recharge Sites in the Antelope Valley; prepared for Antelope Valley State Water Contractors Association.
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), September 2004. EPA Guidelines for Water Reuse.
- Vernon, William, Art Nunez, and James Clune, 2004. Water Quality and Performance at an Advanced Reuse Facility. Proceedings from 2004 Annual WaterReuse Symposium.
- Water Education Foundation (WEF), 2003. Layperson's Guide to Groundwater.
- Weir, J.E. et al, 1965. A Progress Report and Proposed Test-Well Drilling Program for the Water-Resources Investigation of the Antelope Valley-East Kern Water Agency Area, California: USGS Open-File Report 65-172.

Appendix A Scoping Meeting Minutes and Workshop Summaries

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Meeting Summary

Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study

Subject: Workshop #1
Date/Time: May 24, 2006; 10:00am-12:00pm
Location: City of Lancaster, City Hall
Prepared For: Peter Zorba, City of Lancaster
Prepared By: Rob Morrow, RMC
Reviewed By: Helene Kubler, RMC
Project Number: 0128-006
Copies: Attendees, RMC Files

Attendees

Contact Name	Affiliation	Email	Phone
Adam Ariki	Los Angeles County Department of Public Works	aariki@ladpw.org	626-300-3302
Bill Leever	Wildermuth Environmental Inc.	bleever@wildermuthenvironmental.com	949-420-3030
Brian Dietrick	County Sanitation Districts of Los Angeles County	bdietrick@lacsds.org	562-699-7411
Cindi Mitton	Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board	cmitton@waterboards.ca.gov	760-241-7413
Claud Seal	Rosamond Community Services District	cseal@qnet.com	661-256-3411
Curtis Paxton	Palmdale Water District	cpaxton@palmdalewater.org	661-947-4111 x146
Dave Meraz	Quartz Hill Water District	dmeraz@qhwd.org	661-943-3170
Dave Pedersen	Los Angeles County Department of Public Works	dpedersen@ladpw.org	626-300-3317
Dave Rydman	Los Angeles County Department of Public Works	drydman@ladpw.org	626-300-3317
Helene Kubler	RMC Water and Environment	hkubler@rmcwater.com	310-309-5224
Jeff Stone	California Department of Health Services	jstone1@dhs.ca.gov	805-566-9767
Jocelyn Swain	City of Lancaster	jswain@cityoflancasterca.org	661-723-6249
Leon Swain	City of Palmdale	lswain@cityofpalmdale.org	661-267-5300
Margie Nellor	Nellor Environmental Associates	margie@nellorenvironmental.com	512-374-9330

Contact Name	Affiliation	Email	Phone
Mark Wildermuth	Wildermuth Environmental Inc.	mwildermuth@wildermuthenvironmental.com	949-420-3030
Mike Flood	Antelope Valley - East Kern Water Agency	mfavekwa@aol.com	661-943-3201
Nikos Melitas	County Sanitation Districts of Los Angeles County	nmelitas@lacsds.org	562-699-7411
Peter Zorba	City of Lancaster	pzorba@cityoflanasterca.org	661-723-6234
Ray Tremblay	County Sanitation Districts of Los Angeles County	rtremblay@lacsds.org	562-699-7411 x2803
Rob Morrow	RMC Water and Environment	rmorrow@rmcwater.com	310-460-3546
Russ Fuller	Antelope Valley - East Kern Water Agency	avekwa@aol.com	661-943-3201
Steve Dassler	City of Lancaster	sdassler@cityoflanasterca.org	661-723-6088
Tom Barnes	Antelope Valley - East Kern Water Agency	tbavekwa@yahoo.com	661-943-3201
Tom Richardson	RMC Water and Environment	trichardson@rmcwater.com	408-239-6164

Agenda

1. The agenda of the meeting was as follows:
 - a. Welcome and Introduction
 - b. Questions/Comments from March 2, 2006 Stakeholder Scoping Meeting
 - c. Regulatory Assessment Preliminary Findings
 - d. Engineering Assessment Preliminary Findings
 - e. Project Benefits
 - f. Workshop 2 Schedule/Next Steps
2. The following documents were distributed to the stakeholders prior to the workshop for review:
 - a. Antelope Valley Regional Water Supply Initiatives – 2020 Horizon*
 - b. Stakeholder List and Level of Involvement*
 - c. Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study Fast Facts (Draft)*
3. The following documents were presented during the workshop:
 - a. Groundwater Recharge Facilities Overview**
 - b. Objectives and Timeframe of Workshops**
 - c. Primary Drivers**
 - d. Primary Goals**
 - e. Main Activities Flowchart**
 - f. Powerpoint presentation*

* Copies are included in the attachments section.

** Copies are provided in the attachments section of the March 2, 2006 scoping meeting minutes.

Discussion

1. Welcome and Introductions

- a. Steve Dassler opened the meeting and introduced Peter Zorba, who is the new Project Manager for the City of Lancaster. He then asked all attendees to introduce themselves as new stakeholders joined the workshop process (see attendees list).
- b. Steve then turned it over to Tom Richardson to facilitate the rest of the meeting.
- c. Tom reminded the stakeholders of the groundwater recharge facilities being considered (see Groundwater Recharge Facilities Overview). He emphasized that the topic of the Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study (Study) is groundwater recharge *with recycled water* and is therefore unique compared to other regional groundwater banking initiatives.
- d. Tom reviewed the objectives of the series of four workshops (see Objectives and Timeframe of Workshops), and illustrated how the March 2, 2006 stakeholder scoping meeting and this workshop fit into the Study.
- e. Tom reviewed the Study primary drivers and goals. See Primary Drivers and Primary Goals. He emphasized that one goal is to maximize use of recycled water.
- f. He reminded the stakeholders of the main Study activities. See Main Activities Flowchart.
 - i. Five main activities are envisioned: (1) Antelope Valley Setting Documentation, (2) Regulatory Analysis, (3) Alternatives Development & Evaluation, (4) Implementation Plan Development, and (5) Feasibility Study Report Preparation.
 - ii. The consultant team is currently completing activities (1) and (2), and will get started on (3) by the end of June.
- g. Finally, he asked the stakeholders whether they had any questions/comments regarding Items 1.c to 1.f. The stakeholders did not have any question or comment.
- h. Leon Swain and Russ joined the meeting as we started discussing Item 2.

2. Questions/Comments from March 2, 2006 Stakeholder Scoping Meeting

- a. In response to comments received during March 2, 2006 stakeholder scoping meeting, the consultant team (1) developed a summary schedule of all current Antelope Valley Regional Water Supply Initiatives, (2) reviewed suggestions relative to stakeholder involvement and came up with a revised approach, and (3) developed Fast Facts to be distributed to elected officials and/or interested members of the public to provide basic and consistent information on the Study.
- b. Helene reminded the group that she e-mailed an 'assignment' to all stakeholders three working days prior to the workshop. The assignment involved reviewing three documents (Antelope Valley Regional Water Supply Initiatives – 2020 Horizon, Stakeholder List and Level of Involvement, and Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study Fast Facts) and being ready to provide significant comments during the workshop. The three documents are provided in the attachments section.
- c. Helene requested comments on the Antelope Valley Regional Water Supply Initiatives – 2020 Horizon schedule. This schedule was developed based on readily available reports and direct input from LACSD, LA County Waterworks, AVEK, City of Palmdale, PWD, and RCSD. The stakeholders had the following questions/comments regarding the schedule:

- i. Q: Is the spreading project in the west-end of Kern County included? This is the project for which an EIR is currently being circulated.
A: Yes, the *Purchase Capacity from Private Banks* tasks (lines #15, #16 and #17) encompass this project. The private water bank that is currently being developed and for which an EIR is being circulated is called Western Development and Storage.
- ii. Q: How are these different regional initiatives/projects being coordinated?
A: From the consultant team perspective, this schedule and the series of workshops are the main coordination mechanisms between the Study and the other regional initiatives/Projects. Helene also suggested that the current efforts of the Antelope Valley agencies to form a Joint Power Authority (JPA, see line #47 in the schedule) are intended to provide the institutional structure that will coordinate all initiatives/projects Antelope-Valley wide [agencies present did not confirm this statement]. She also suggested that the preparation of an Integrated Regional Water Management Plan, initiated by LA County Waterworks, could act as the link between all these initiatives/projects [agencies present did not confirm this statement]. This effort is not currently shown in the schedule and should be added.
- iii. C: Add the Antelope Valley Conservation Coalition activities, which were initiated by the City of Lancaster.
- d. The consultant team will revise the schedule during the course of the Study per comments received and include a final schedule in the Feasibility Study Report.
- e. Helene requested comments on the Stakeholder List and Level of Involvement. Since no comments were initially provided, Helene pointed out a few key items:
 - i. The consultant team is recommending that no specific outreach activities be conducted toward the general public during the Feasibility Study phase. However, should members of the public be interested in joining the workshop, they are welcome to participate. A comprehensive public outreach program should be conducted during the next phase of the groundwater recharge project, after this Study is complete.
 - ii. Based on recommendation from Lahontan RWQCB and LACSD, Robert Wood from Edwards Air Force Base was added to the stakeholder list. He could not be contacted in time to attend today's meeting.
 - iii. Based on recommendation from PWD, Little Rock Creek Irrigation District was added to the stakeholder list. The District could not be contacted in time to attend today's meeting.
 - iv. Gene Nebeker was identified as a key stakeholder from the grower community (who has a significant stake in the project as groundwater pumpers) and was invited to join today's workshop. Other stakeholders from the grower community are in the process of being identified based on input received from stakeholders. These stakeholders include two farmers who sit on the citizen advisory committee for the Lancaster Water Reclamation Plant (Ray McCormick, and Julie Kyle), other large growers (such as Blothouse and Grimway), representatives from the Farm Bureau, and Grant Poole from the UC Coop Extension. These stakeholders will be invited at subsequent workshops. The stakeholders had the following questions/comments:
 - C: The carrot growers are involved in the adjudication proceedings and could be invited to the workshops.

- C: Contact Linda Blank, Executive Secretary at the Farm Bureau. She is involved with other water initiatives for the Farm Bureau.
 - f. The consultant team will work with the City to update the stakeholder list as necessary during the course of the Study. The final list will be included in the Feasibility Study Report.
 - g. Helene requested comments on the Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study Fast Facts. The stakeholders had the following questions/comments:
 - i. C: Add the groups participating in the process (workshops) to the Fast Facts.
 - ii. C: Per the schedule on the fact sheet, regulatory analysis is early in the project but additional coordination must take place as the project alternatives are better defined.
A: The team hopes that DHS and RWQCB attend each workshop to stay involved as the process evolves
 - iii. C: The desired condition at the end of the project should be defined.
A: One of the project goals is to maximize the use of recycled water and is a desired condition.
 - h. The consultant team will revise the Fast Facts based on comments received and distribute the final version to the stakeholders for their use by June 16.
3. Regulatory Assessment Preliminary Findings
- a. Margie walked the stakeholders through the regulatory assessment preliminary findings using the PowerPoint presentation provided in the attachments section.
 - b. She emphasized that this project will be using recycled water for indirect potable reuse, and is not a land disposal project; so, the project has a different set of challenges.
 - c. Margie discussed successful and unsuccessful indirect potable reuse projects using recycled water in California. She noted that most of the unsuccessful projects faced some form of public opposition or lack of political support (Slide #2).
 - d. She presented additional information on the three successful projects using surface spreading (Montebello Forebay, Chino Basin Phase 1, Orange County) including regulatory pathways that were used (Slides #3-5).
 - e. Margie gave an overview of the regulatory process and regulatory requirements for groundwater recharge of recycled water in Antelope Valley (Slides #7-10). The process and regulatory requirements will be discussed in details in a Technical Memorandum to be submitted by the end of June to the City.
 - f. The stakeholders had the following questions/comments:
 - i. Q: Why would non-degradation be a particular issue for this project (as opposed to other GWR projects in California)?
A: Antelope Valley is a closed basin so salt and nitrogen concentrations tend to build up. The background water quality in the Basin also makes it unique.
 - ii. C: The project proponents should do their homework and conduct detailed alternative analysis so the RWQCB can make informed decisions. RWQCB is receiving many “degradation requests” but the cumulative degradation of these projects is not addressed. Project approval is tougher without a comprehensive approach. The TDS and Nitrogen

Management Plan approved by the Santa Ana RWQCB is an example of a helpful plan to address cumulative degradation.

A: Tom pointed out that such plans take multiple agencies to complete effectively. Mark mentioned that the Chino Basin plan creates two sets of water quality objectives for different groundwater management zones. The objectives are based on either maximum benefit or non-degradation.

iii. Q: Will the Study make recommendation on how to address regulatory issues?

A: Yes. The Study will make such recommendations as part of the implementation plan, which will be discussed during Workshop 4. The intent of the Study is to determine the best alternative pathways from the list presented in Slide #10.

4. Engineering Assessment Preliminary Findings

a. Rob presented the preliminary blending needs assessment (Slides #11-15).

b. The stakeholders had the following questions/comments regarding Item 4.a.:

i. Q: Is the 10,000 afy of available recycled water from the Lancaster wastewater treatment plant based on today or a future value?

A: It is a 2010 estimate.

ii. Q: Does PWD have a State Water Project entitlement?

A: PWD has a 20,000 afy entitlement (approximately) and plans additional entitlement purchases in the future. PWD is currently using 60% of the current entitlement.

c. Tom pointed out that the availability of diluent water (40,000 afy needed per preliminary blending needs assessment to blend with recycled water from the Lancaster wastewater treatment plant) is a fundamental question. The stakeholders present did not offer any comment on this statement. The consultant team will work closely with AVEK and LA County Waterworks over the next couple of months to verify assumptions and diluent water availability.

d. Bill presented the preliminary recharge area assessment (Slides #16-19). Bill listed three previously identified groundwater recharge areas, including (1) West Lancaster / Neenach; (2) Lower Upper and Lower Little Rock Creek; and (3) Upper and Lower Armargosa Creek. The consultant team identified five locations within these areas as potential recharge sites based on preliminary siting criteria (see Slide #16). Bill noted that a percolation rate of approximately ½ foot per day was assumed for all sites. This is the rate that has been observed through Western Development and Storage activities.

e. The stakeholders had the following questions/comments regarding Item 4.d.:

i. Q: Did the site assessment account for leaching of constituents in soil from farming activities or naturally occurring constituents such as arsenic?

A: The preliminary assessment did not look into this particular aspect. But it will be considered during the course of the Study.

ii. Q: What is the depth-to-groundwater in the basin?

A: The groundwater level varies but it typically in the 200-foot range, i.e. relatively deep vadose zone.

5. Project Benefits

- a. Tom pointed out that a key to a successful groundwater recharge project is to establish clear project benefits and potential institutional arrangements (Slides #20-21).
 - i. C: The Antelope Valley should have a goal of 500,000 af of recharge in wet years (when the water is available for purchase).

A: The consultant team will work with the stakeholders to clarify this statement and how it fits in the Study.
- b. Tom asked the stakeholders for input on the study title and explained that there are two basic approaches: (1) stealth approach; or (2) tell it like it is. An example of the stealth approach would be “GWRS” for Orange County Groundwater Replenishment System, which mentions neither recycled water nor lead agency. Margie noted that nevertheless Orange County Water District is doing extensive public outreach that is very upfront about the use of recycled water for groundwater recharge. An example of “tell-it-like-it-is” approach would be to include “recycled water” in the title.
- c. The stakeholders had the following questions/comments regarding study title:
 - i. Q: Is the project looking at recharge without recycled water? If not, then recycled water should be in the title.

A: One of the project objectives is to maximize the use of recycled water, so project alternatives will likely all involve recycled water.
 - ii. Q: Should the title include Lancaster to differentiate the project from efforts by Palmdale Water District?

A: That is a good point; it will be considered.
 - iii. Suggested Title: Groundwater Extension with Recycled Water (GWERW) to include recycled water but emphasize maximize use of the groundwater basin.
 - iv. Suggested Title: Title 22 Recycled Water Recharge Project to provide public reassurance of compliance with State regulations. “Tertiary” was then suggested for substitution for “Title 22” to be less technical.
 - v. Helene asked what study title each staff member uses when talking about the Study to their Boards/Council Members. Most had not mentioned the Study or used “Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study.”
- d. Stakeholders suggested that they could e-mail their suggestions. The consultant team will consider all suggestions provided by July 12 and a final title will be “adopted” during Workshop 2.

6. Workshop 2 Schedule / Next Steps

- a. The next meeting is tentatively scheduled for Wednesday, July 26 from 10am to 12pm in Lancaster.
- b. Should conflicts be brought up to the attention of Pete Zorba or RMC, preventing a number of stakeholders to attend, Workshop 2 will potentially be rescheduled. Consistent attendance of stakeholders is essential to the success of the project. Adam Ariki said he could not attend but David Pedersen / Dave Rydman should be able to attend.

Attachments

- Antelope Valley Regional Water Supply Initiatives – 2020 Horizon
- Stakeholder List and Level of Involvement
- Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study Fast Facts (Draft)
- Powerpoint Presentation

ID	Task Name	Current Lead Agency	Future Lead Agency	2004												2014					
				'04	'05	'06	'07	'08	'09	'10	'11	'12	'13	'14	'15	'16	'17	'18	'19	'20	
1	Antelope Valley Regional Water Supply Initiatives - 2020 Horizon																				
2	A. Water Banking/Groundwater Recharge																				
3	Planning/Studies																				
4	Stormwater Reuse or GWR Feasibility Study	QHWD	Not Applicable																		
5	Recycled Water GWR Feasibility Study	Lancaster	Lancaster																		
6	Recycled Water GWR Reconnaissance Study	PWD	PWD																		
7	Recycled Water GWR Reconnaissance Study	RCSD	RCSD																		
8	Public Projects in Antelope Valley (Planned or Underway)																				
9	Imported Water ASR	LACDPW	LACDPW																		
10	In-Lieu Recharge	LACDPW/AVEK/growers/RCSD	JPA?																		
11	20-year CIP (Treatment Capacity Expansion/New Raw & Treated Water Lines)	AVEK	AVEK																		
12	In-Lieu Recharge	AVSWC	JPA?																		
13	Imported Water Banking	RCSD	JPA?																		
14	Private Projects in Antelope Valley (Planned or Underway)																				
15	Purchase Capacity from Private Banks (Evaluation Stage)	LACDPW	LACDPW																		
16	Purchase Capacity from Private Banks (Evaluation Stage)	PWD	PWD																		
17	Purchase Capacity from Private Banks	AVEK/RCSD	AVEK/RCSD																		
18	Outside Antelope Valley Projects (Planned or Underway)																				
19	Purchase Capacity from Wheeler Ridge Maricopa Water Storage District (Evaluation Stage)	LACDPW	LACDPW																		
20	Semitropic Water Banking and Exchange Program (Evaluation Stage)	LACDPW	LACDPW																		
21	Purchase Capacity from Existing Banks (Evaluation Stage)	PWD	PWD																		
22	B. Treatment Plant Upgrades/Urban Recycled Water Use																				
23	Planning/Studies																				
24	Lancaster WRP 2020 Plan & EIR	LACSD	LACSD																		
25	Palmdale WRP 2025 Plan & EIR	LACSD	LACSD																		
26	City Recycled Water Master Plan	Lancaster	LACDPW?																		
27	Regional Recycled Water Facilities Planning & EIR	LACDPW	JPA?																		
28	Recycled Water Facility Plan & Environmental Documentation	RCSD	RCSD																		
29	Antelope Valley Projects (Planned or Underway)																				
30	Lancaster WRP Upgrade & Expansion	LACSD	LACSD																		
31	Lancaster WRP Ag Reuse Project	LACSD	LACSD																		
32	Division Street Corridor Recycled Water Project	Lancaster	LACDPW?																		
33	Palmdale WRP Upgrade & Expansion	LACSD	LACSD																		
34	Palmdale WRP Ag Reuse Project	LACSD	LACSD																		
35	Regional Water Recycling Project - Phase 1B thru Phase 4	LACDPW	JPA?																		
36	Local recycled water distribution system	PWD	PWD																		
37	RCSD WRP Upgrade & Expansion (including Satellite Treatment Plants)	RCSD	RCSD																		
38	Local recycled water distribution system	RCSD	RCSD																		
39	C. Conservation																				
40	Planning/Studies (TBD)																				
41	Programs																				
42	Conservation Program (active, ongoing)	LACDPW	LACDPW																		
43	Conservation Program (active, ongoing)	RCSD	RCSD																		
44	Conservation Program (active, ongoing)	PWD	PWD																		
45	D. Institutional Activities																				
46	Groundwater Adjudication Process	All	All?																		
47	JPA																				
48	AVSWC JPA	PWD/AVEK/LRCID	Merged w/ other JPA?																		
49	Water Banking JPA	All (except LACSD)	All (except LACSD)																		
50	Recycled Water JPA	All?	All?																		
51	Outside Funding Pursuit (multiple pursuits, on going)	All	All?																		

Project: GWR Feasibility Study
Date: Thu 5/18/06
Status: DRAFT

Task

Split

Progress

Milestone

Summary

Project Summary

External Tasks

External Milestone

Deadline

Page 1

Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study

Stakeholder List & Level of Involvement (DRAFT)

Stakeholder Organizations	Contact Person	Recommended Level of Involvement in FS	Responsible Party
Public Agencies			
City of Lancaster	Steve Dassler	Workshops *	RMC
	Randy Williams	Workshops *	RMC
Antelope Valley - East Kern Water Agency	Russ Fuller	Workshops *	RMC
	Mike Flood	Workshops *	RMC
	Tom Barnes	Workshops *	RMC
City of Palmdale	Leon Swain	Workshops *	RMC
County Sanitation Districts of Los Angeles County	Ray Tremblay	Workshops *	RMC
	Brian Dietrick	Workshops *	RMC
Little Rock Creek Irrigation District	Brad Bones	Workshops *	RMC
Los Angeles County Department of Public Works	Adam Arika	Workshops *	RMC
	Dave Pedersen	Workshops *	RMC
Palm Ranch Irrigation District	-	JPA Updates	Agency staff
Palmdale Water District	Dennis LaMoreaux	Workshops *	RMC
	Curtis Paxton	Workshops *	RMC
Quartz Hill Water District	Dave Meraz	Workshops *	RMC
Rosamond Community Services District	Claud Seal	Workshops *	RMC
EAF Base	Robert Wood	Workshops *	RMC
Regulatory			
Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board	Cindi Mitton	Individual meetings / Phone conversations/Workshops*	RMC
	Harold Singer		
State Water Resources Control Board	No major involvement in feasibility study phase		
California Department of Health Services	Rich Sakaji;	Individual meetings / Phone conversations/Workshops*	RMC
	Bob Hultquist		
	Jeff Stone / Stefan Cajina/ Kurt Souza		
Los Angeles County Department of Health Services	Carlos Borja		
Environment			
Resource Conservation District - Antelope Valley	No involvement in feasibility study phase		
California Water Network	No involvement in feasibility study phase		
Antelope Valley Trails, Recreation and Environmental Council	No involvement in feasibility study phase		
Sierra Club - Antelope Valley Group	No involvement in feasibility study phase		
Izaak Walton League - Antelope Valley Chapter	No involvement in feasibility study phase		
Community			
Homeowner Associations	No involvement in feasibility study phase		
Residents Associations	No involvement in feasibility study phase		
Parent-Teacher Associations /Schools	No involvement in feasibility study phase		
Business			
Agriculture	Gene Nebeker	Workshops *	RMC
Political			
County Supervisor - Michael D. Antonovich	Norm Hickling	Workshops *	RMC
Citys' Council Members/Agencies' Board Members/Officials as appropriate	-	JPA Updates, Briefings**	Agency staff
General Public/Media (AV Press, etc)		JPA Updates, Agency publications**	Agency staff

* Workshops refer to the four (4) planned Feasibility Study Stakeholder Workshops

** Support material developed as part of the Feasibility Study that can be used: Fast Facts (RMC, May 2006)

Memorandum

Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study

Subject: Fast Facts (DRAFT)
Prepared For: Peter Zorba, City of Lancaster
Prepared by: Helene Kubler, RMC
Reviewed by: Tom Richardson, RMC
Date: May 11, 2006
RMC Project Number: 0128-006.01

The following fast facts on the Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study (Study) for the City of Lancaster (City) were prepared under Task 1 – Stakeholder Involvement of the Study.

These fast facts are intended to be distributed to elected officials to provide basic information on the Study, which was initiated in March 2006. Members of the public may also view this memorandum.

Further information on the study can be obtained by contacting Peter Zorba with the City of Lancaster at pzorba@cityoflancasterca.org or at 661-723-6234, or any of the individuals listed in the table below.

Contact Name	Affiliation	Email	Phone
Adam Arika	Los Angeles County Department of Public Works	aarika@ladpw.org	626-300-3302
Claud Seal	Rosamond Community Services District	cseal@qnet.com	661-256-3411
Dave Meraz	Quartz Hill Water District	dmeraz@qhwd.org	661-943-3170
Dennis LaMoreaux	Palmdale Water District	dlamoreaux@palmdalewater.org	661-947-4111 x117
Helene Kubler	RMC Water and Environment	hkubler@rmcwater.com	310-309-5224
Leon Swain	City of Palmdale	lswain@cityofpalmdale.org	661-267-5300
Mike Flood	Antelope Valley - East Kern Water Agency	mfavekwa@aol.com	661-943-3201
Peter Zorba	City of Lancaster	pzorba@cityoflancasterca.org	661-723-6234
Ray Tremblay	County Sanitation Districts of Los Angeles County	rtremblay@lacs.org	562-699-7411 x2803
Steve Dassler	City of Lancaster	sdassler@cityoflancasterca.org	661-723-6088



Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study

Fast Facts

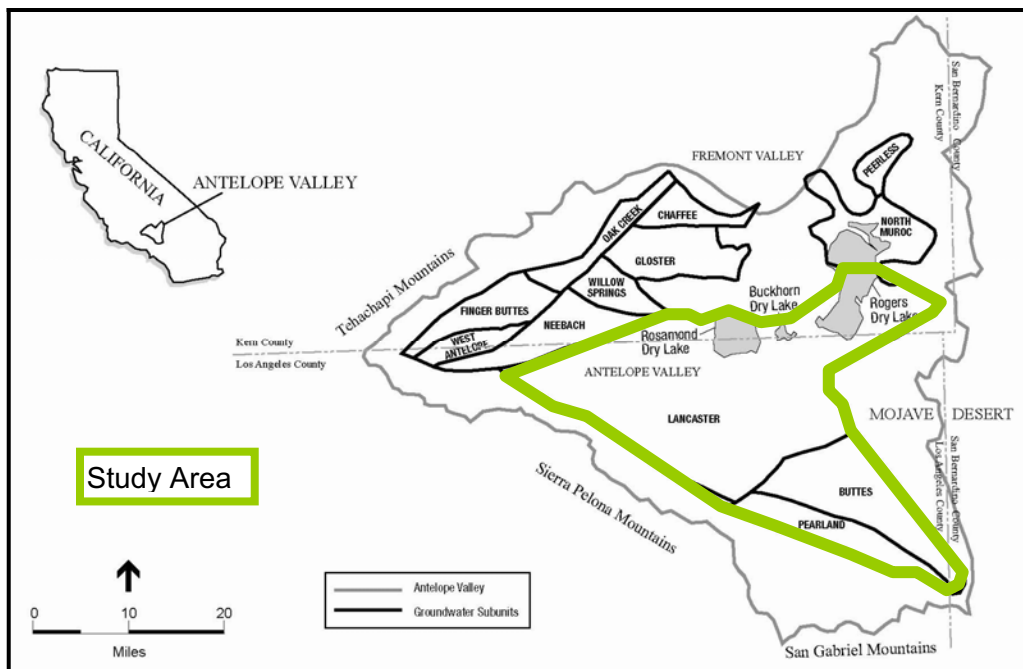
Background:

Water resources management issues in the Antelope Valley are prompting serious consideration of strategies that maximize the use of recycled water. The City of Lancaster and other agencies in the Antelope Valley are moving forward with plans to utilize recycled water for irrigation and other non-potable uses in the valley. However, urban non-potable applications typically use only a small fraction of available recycled water due to seasonal demand variation and other service-related issues. One possible strategy to maximize this valuable resource is to divert recycled water that otherwise would be wasted, back to the local groundwater basin. This technique is applied throughout the state. In Los Angeles County, the Central Basin, which serves the greater Los Angeles metropolitan area, receives roughly 50,000 acre-feet of water each year through groundwater recharge with recycled water.

Regional water resource partners recognize the potential benefits of such a project. In March 2006, the City of Lancaster took the lead to formally studying this concept, referred to herein as groundwater recharge (GWR), and initiated a groundwater recharge feasibility study.

Study Area:

The study area encompasses the Lancaster, Buttes and Pearland hydrogeologic subunits of the Antelope Valley groundwater basin. These subunits are illustrated in the figure below.



Source: Modified from Lundquist, 1993

Potential recycled water sources in the study area include the Lancaster Water Reclamation Plant, the Palmdale Water Reclamation Plant and the Rosamond Wastewater Treatment Plant.

Study Goal:

GWR potentially could provide between 20,000 and 40,000 acre-feet per year of new water supply to the region by 2015. This study will assess institutional, regulatory, technical, and financial opportunities and challenges of GWR. These opportunities and challenges will be studied in sufficient detail to provide local officials with the basis for decision on if and how the region should move forward with GWR.

Stakeholder Involvement

A key objective of this study is to meaningfully engage local agencies and stakeholders to obtain a broad spectrum of input and information transfer on GWR. The feasibility study is structured around a series of workshops that will facilitate this stakeholder interaction.

Study Scope:

Alternative strategies to achieve GWR in Antelope Valley will be evaluated, taking into consideration related regional initiatives, regulatory approval pathways, water rights and other institutional issues, and cost implications. Alternative strategies will need to provide both water supply reliability and effluent management benefits to be deemed feasible. Expected project outcomes include a regional project concept supported by the stakeholders, an implementation plan that delineates how the project will be built, and a project funding strategy.

Study Schedule:

The study was initiated in March 2006 and is anticipated to take about 12 months to complete. A more detailed schedule is provided below.

ID	Task Name	Duration	Start	Finish	2006											
					Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb
1	Project Award/Kickoff	0 days	Tue 3/28/06	Tue 3/28/06	◆											
3	Task 1 - Stakeholder Involvement and Outreach	165 days	Wed 4/5/06	Tue 11/21/06	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■		
9	Task 2 - Regulatory Analysis	40 days	Wed 4/5/06	Tue 5/30/06	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■		
12	Task 3 - Antelope Valley Setting Documentation	70 days	Wed 4/12/06	Tue 7/18/06	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■		
18	Task 4 - Alternatives Development	70 days	Wed 7/19/06	Tue 10/24/06					■	■	■	■	■	■	■	
24	Task 5 - Alternatives Evaluation	30 days	Wed 10/11/06	Tue 11/21/06							■	■	■	■	■	
27	Task 6 - Recommended Plan Development	25 days	Wed 11/22/06	Tue 12/26/06								■	■	■	■	
31	Feasibility Study Report Preparation	55 days	Wed 12/27/06	Tue 3/13/07										■	■	■

Public Participation:

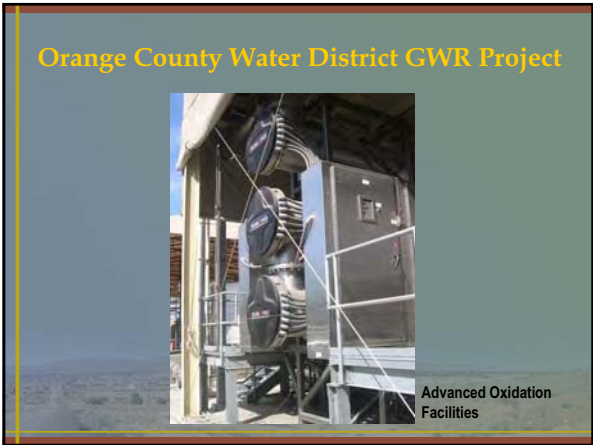
- Members of the public are encouraged to ask questions at any time during the feasibility study phase. Questions should be directed to Peter Zorba with the City of Lancaster at pzorba@cityoflancasterca.org or at 661-723-6234.
- The City and its partners are planning on conducting a comprehensive public outreach program during the next phase of the GWR project, after the feasibility study is complete.



Indirect Potable Reuse Projects Using Recycled Water in California	
Successful Projects (Operational Date)	Unsuccessful Projects (Termination Date)
Surface Spreading: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Montebello Forebay GWR (1962) • Chino Basin Phase I GWR (2005) • Orange County GWR (2007) 	Surface Spreading: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LADWP East Valley Water Reclamation Project (2000) • San Gabriel Valley GWR Project (NO)
Injection: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • OCWD Water Factory 21 (1975)* • West Coast Basin Barrier (1994) • Alamos Basin Barrier (2006) • Dominguez Gap Barrier (2006) 	Injection: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dublin San Ramon Clean Water Revival Project (1998)
<p>* Stopped in 2004 – will resume in 2007</p>	Reservoir Augmentation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • San Diego Water Repurification Project (1999)

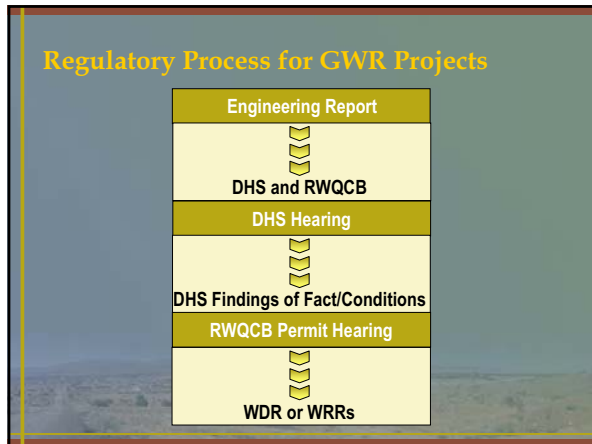


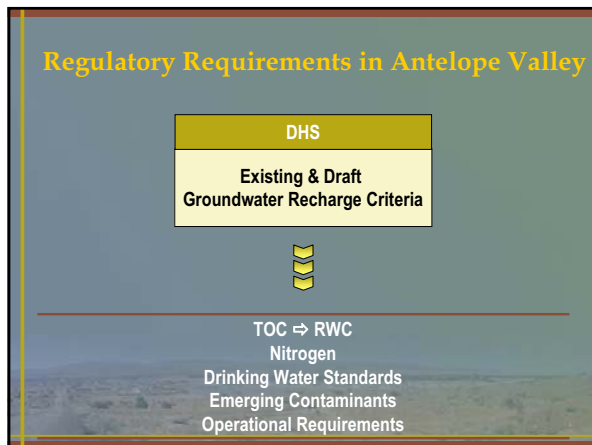


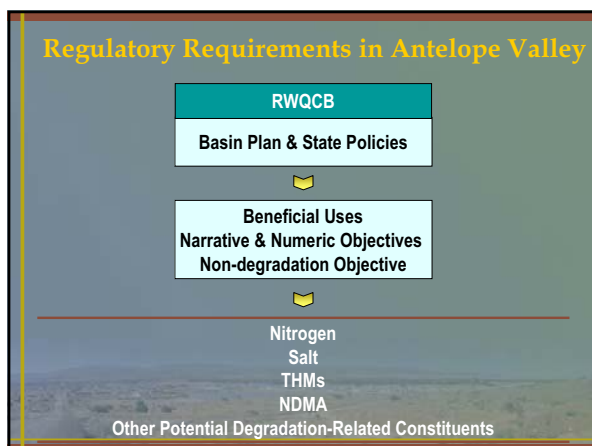


Regulatory Pathways for GWR Projects Using Surface Spreading

Project	Regulatory Pathway
Montebello Forebay Adjudicated Basin (Los Angeles Region)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Research Allowed Increase from 22 % RWC to 35% RWCGrandfathered at Current RWCPotential conversion to UV
Chino Basin Adjudicated Basin (Santa Ana Region)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Blending with 20% RWCSoil Aquifer Treatment "Credits"Salt/Nitrogen Management Plan
Orange County Managed Basin (Santa Ana Region)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Blending with 75% RWCAdvanced TreatmentTrack Record/Public Outreach







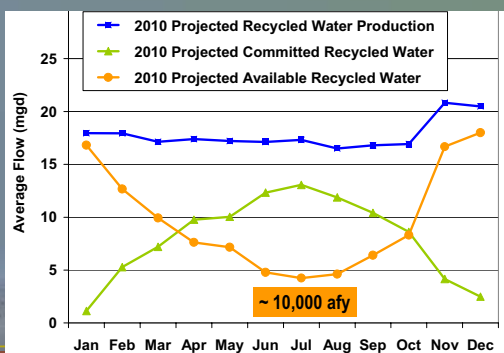
Key Regulatory Issues	Alternative Pathways
TOC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Blending % SAT and/or Recycled Water Treatment
Nitrates/Nitrogen	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Blending Source Quality SAT and/or Recycled Water Treatment Allowable Assimilative Capacity Regional N Management Plan
Salt	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Blending Source Quality Allowable Assimilative Capacity Recycled Water Treatment Regional Salt Management Plan
THMs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Blending Source Quality SAT and/or Recycled Water Treatment Allowable Assimilative Capacity

Preliminary Blending Needs Assessment

- Assumptions
 - Consider DHS requirements for TOC requirements only
 - Assume surface spreading
 - Consider Lancaster WRP effluent only (after planned upgrades; without additional treatment)
 - Assume potential TOC reduction through SAT from 10 mg/L to 2.5 mg/L

➔ Blend Ratio > 4:1
> 80% diluent water + 20% RW

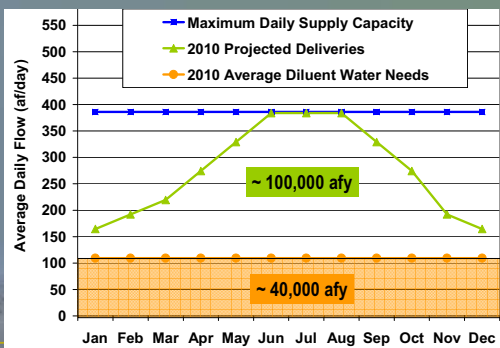
How Much Recycled Water Could Be Recharged? Part I: Available Recycled Water from LWRP



How Much Recycled Water Could Be Recharged? Part II: Diluent Water Needs

- Blend Ratio > 4:1
- ➔ Minimum Diluent Water Needs $\sim 4 \times 10,000$ afy
 $\sim 40,000$ afy
- Assume Primary Diluent Source in LWRP Area = Imported Water from AVEK

How Much Recycled Water Could Be Recharged? Part III: Available Diluent Water?

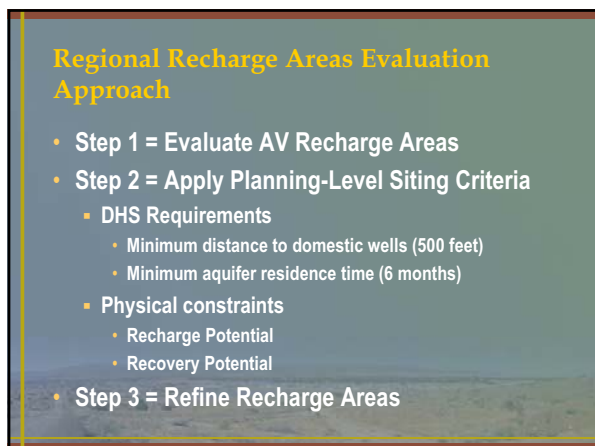


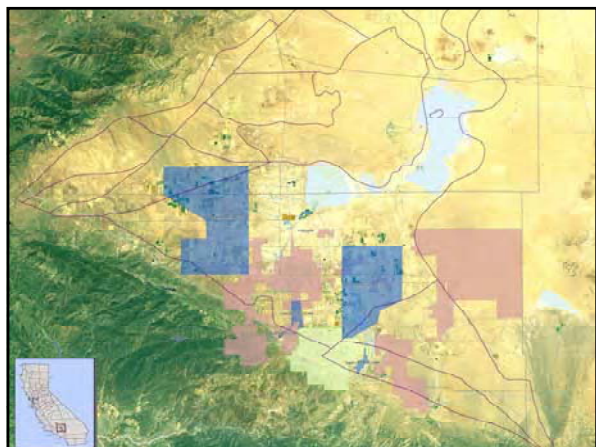
How Much Recycled Water Could Be Recharged? Part IV: Preliminary Conclusions

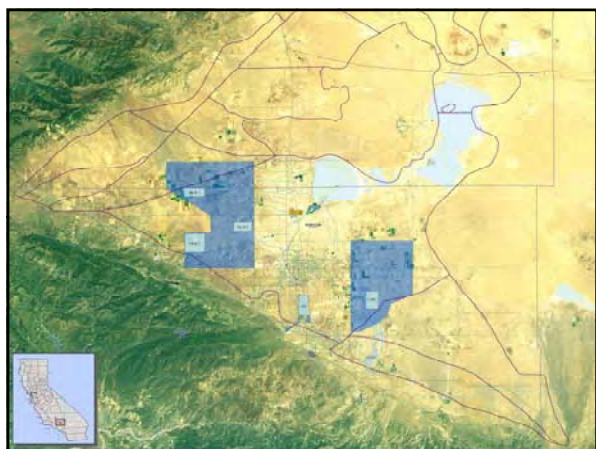
- Up to 10,000 afy of recycled water from the LWRP could be recharged by 2010 using 40,000 afy of imported water
- Next Steps:
 - Consider other reg. requirements (nitrogen, etc)
 - Perform similar analysis for PWRP & Rosamond WTP
 - Evaluate spreading surface needs & recharge sites
 - Consider feasibility of conveying 40,000 afy of imported water to recharge sites
 - Consider stormwater as other diluent water source

Regional Recharge Areas Evaluation Approach

- Step 1 = Evaluate AV Recharge Areas
- Step 2 = Apply Planning-Level Siting Criteria
 - DHS Requirements
 - Minimum distance to domestic wells (500 feet)
 - Minimum aquifer residence time (6 months)
 - Physical constraints
 - Recharge Potential
 - Recovery Potential
- Step 3 = Refine Recharge Areas



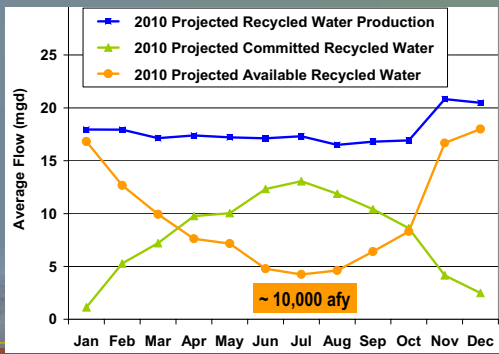




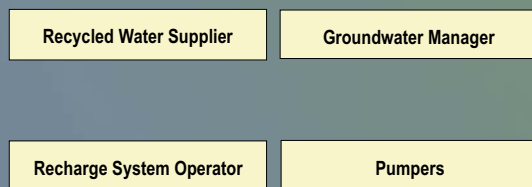
Preliminary Regional Recharge Areas Evaluation Findings

- Recharge Areas
 - West Lancaster / Neenach (WL/N 1, 2 and 3)
 - Upper & Lower Little Rock Creek (ULRC and LLRC)
 - Lower Amargosa Creek (LAC)
- Next Steps
 - Verify public and private well location and status
 - Refine basin locations and layout
 - Compile and analyze water level/quality data
 - Assess impacts on groundwater and wells

Project Benefits



Institutional Arrangement



Meeting Summary

Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study

Subject: Workshop 2
Date/Time: July 26, 2006; 1:30 – 3:30pm
Location: City of Palmdale, Chimbole Cultural Center
Prepared For: Peter Zorba, City of Lancaster
Prepared By: Rob Morrow, RMC
Reviewed By: Helene Kubler, RMC
Project Number: 0128-006
Copies: Attendees, RMC Files

Attendees

Contact Name	Affiliation	Email	Phone
Adam Ariki	Los Angeles County Department of Public Works	aaariki@ladpw.org	626-300-3302
Bill Leever	Wildermuth Environmental, Inc.	bleever@wildermuthenvironmental.com	949-420-3030
Brian Dietrick	County Sanitation Districts of Los Angeles County	bdietrick@lacsds.org	562-699-7411
Curtis Paxton	Palmdale Water District	cpaxton@palmdalewater.org	661-947-4111
Dale Johnson	TYBRIN / Edwards Air Force Base	dale.johnson.ctr@edwards.af.mil	661-277-9238
Dave Meraz	Quartz Hill Water District	dmeraz@qhwd.org	661-943-3170
Dave Pedersen	Los Angeles County Department of Public Works	dpedersen@ladpw.org	626-300-3317
Dave Rydman	Los Angeles County Department of Public Works	drydman@ladpw.org	626-300-3317
Dennis LaMoreaux	Palmdale Water District	dlamoreaux@palmdalewater.org	661-947-4111 x117
Gene Nebeker	Agriculture Representative (specific affiliation not provided)	enebeker@adelphia.net	Not provided
Gordon Phair	City of Palmdale	gphair@cityofpalmdale.org	661-267-5300
Grant Poole	UC Cooperative Extension	gipoole@ucdavis.edu	661-723-4477
Helene Kubler	RMC Water and Environment (Deputy PM/Project Engineer)	hkubler@rmcwater.com	310-309-5224

Contact Name	Affiliation	Email	Phone
Julie Kyle	Agriculture Representative (specific affiliation not provided)	wandakyl@msn.com	661-946-1784
Kurt Souza	State Department of Health Services (Regional Engineer)	KSouza1@dhs.ca.gov	
Laura Blank	Los Angeles County Farm Bureau	exec@lacfb.org	661-274-9709
Leon Swain	City of Palmdale	lswain@cityofpalmdale.org	661-267-5300
Margie Nellor	Nellor Environmental Associates, Inc.	margie@nellorenvironmental.com	512-374-9330
Mike Flood	Antelope Valley - East Kern Water Agency	mfavekwa@aol.com	661-943-3201
Peter Zorba	City of Lancaster	pzorba@cityoflanasterca.org	661-723-6044
Ray Tremblay	County Sanitation Districts of Los Angeles County	rtremblay@lacsds.org	562-699-7411 x2801
R.G. Beeby	SAIC	robert.g.bebby@saic.com	805-564-6169
Stefan Cajina	State Department of Health Services (District Engineer, Central Region)	SCajina@dhs.ca.gov	213-580-3127
Steve Dassler	City of Lancaster	sdassler@cityoflanasterca.org	661-723-6088
Steve Rodrigues	Bolthouse Farms	srodrigues@bolthouse.com	661-330-2618
TJ Kim	Los Angeles County Department of Public Works	tjkim@ladpw.org	626-300-3327
Tom Barnes	Antelope Valley - East Kern Water Agency	tbavekwa@yahoo.com	661-943-3201
Tom Mele	TYBRIN / Edwards Air Force Base	thomas.mele.ctr@edwards.af.mil	661-277-9162
Tom Richardson	RMC Water and Environment (Project Manager)	trichardson@rmcwater.com	408-239-6164

Agenda

1. The agenda of the meeting was as follows:
 - a. Welcome and Introduction
 - b. Questions/Comments from May 24, 2006 Workshop 1
 - c. GWR Project Alternatives
 - d. Alternative Evaluation Criteria
 - e. Workshop 3 Schedule/Next Steps
2. The following documents were distributed to the stakeholders at the workshop for review:

- a. Alternative 1 Schematic (Draft)
- b. Alternative 3 Schematic (Draft)
- c. Figure 1: West Lancaster/ Neenach (WL/N) 1 Recharge Area Alignment
- d. Figure 2: West Lancaster/ Neenach (WL/N) 2 Recharge Area Alignment
- e. Figure 3: West Lancaster/ Neenach (WL/N) 3 Recharge Area Alignment
- f. Draft Evaluation Criteria

Copies of all documents listed above as well as a copy of the PowerPoint presentation slides are included in the attachments section.

Discussion

1. Welcome and Introductions

- A. Tom Richardson opened the meeting and then asked all attendees to introduce themselves (see attendees list).
- B. Tom reminded the stakeholders of the Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study (Study) goals and objectives (see Primary Drivers and Primary Goals in Workshop 1 Summary). He emphasized that one goal is to maximize use of recycled water.
- C. Tom reviewed the objectives of the series of four workshops (see Objectives and Timeframe of Workshops in Workshop 1 Summary), and illustrated how this workshop fit into the Study.
- D. Tom pointed out that this study fits well within the goals and objectives of the Integrated Regional Water Management (IRWM) planning efforts. The monthly IRWM meeting was held earlier in the day at the same location.
- E. Finally, he asked the stakeholders whether they had any questions/comments regarding Items 1.A to 1.D. of the summary. The stakeholders did not have any questions or comments.

2. Questions/Comments from March 24, 2006 Workshop 1

- A. Based on recommendations at the Workshop 1, specific agricultural representatives were invited to Workshop 2. Several representatives joined the meeting (Gene Nebeker, Grant Poole, Julie Kyle and Laura Blank). Representatives from Edwards Air Force Base also joined the meeting (Dale Johnson and Tom Mele).
- B. Helene stated that no additional Study title suggestions were received after Workshop 1 so the title will remain the same: Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study. The stakeholders did not have any questions or comments.

3. GWR Project Alternatives

A. Introduction

- i. Due to new stakeholder participants, Tom reviewed the Study setting.
 - a. He reviewed the decreasing groundwater supply, variability of imported water supply, and increasing water demand (Slides #2-4).
 - b. Tom discussed future AVEK treatment capacity requirements and how groundwater recharge could help delay treatment facility expansion (Slide #5).
 - c. Tom outlined the conceptual 3-step Antelope Valley Groundwater Recharge strategy (Slide #6). This study fits into Step 2.
 - Step 1: Ag In-Lieu Use

- Step 2: Groundwater Recharge (Wet Season/Year Recharge & Dry Season/Year Extraction)
 - Step 3: Groundwater Banking for External Clients
- ii. Tom walked the stakeholders through an idealized groundwater recharge concept (Slide #7). The concept consisted of flattening the direct delivery of imported water curve by recharging imported water in the winter and extracting the recharged water in the summer, as needed, to meet peak demand. A flattened curve would help limit conveyance and treatment capacity expansion and allow for consistent operations.
 - iii. Tom explained how recycled water fits into the groundwater recharge concept (Slide #8-9). Recharge of recycled water helps to flatten out the delivery curve even further by providing additional supplies for summer extraction.
 - iv. Tom concluded this portion of the workshop by reviewing the outcomes of a groundwater recharge with recycled water project (Slide #11). He emphasized that the project is a win-win for stakeholders and each would benefit in different ways.
 - v. The stakeholders had the following questions/comments regarding Item 3.A.:
 - a. C: Gene Nebeker commented that the storage volume graphic (Slide #2) appeared to show a slightly increasing trend since the 1970s and questioned the accuracy of the graphic.

R: Tom said decreasing groundwater supplies were slowed when State Water Project (SWP) deliveries to the Antelope Valley began in the mid-1970s. Bill Leever explained the storage volume data represented in the figure is based on five years of groundwater level data (1915, 1961, 1979, 1988, 2006) and represents storage volume of the entire Study area (Neenach, Lancaster, Buttes, and Pearland Sub-units). Water levels for some areas are increasing and some areas are decreasing, particularly in the vicinity of Lancaster and Palmdale. Finally, Tom pointed that the primary intent of the graphic is to show that groundwater is a finite source of water supply but that its accuracy will be verified.
 - b. C: Dave Meraz commented that his understanding is that AVEK envisions a wet/dry year concept instead of a wet/dry season concept.

R: Tom clarified that, for simplicity, the concept graphic (Slide #8) addressed seasonal recharge and extraction for an average year. But that wet/dry year variations will indeed be another variable.
 - c. Q: Gene Nebeker asked what the curve for available recycled water would look like without agricultural use. Gene also commented that ultimately additional flows than shown on the graphic will be available

A: Helene clarified the assumptions made to develop the “LWRP Committed and Planned Urban Recycled Water Flows”, including:

 - 2010 flow conditions are assumed – additional flows are anticipated to be available beyond this timeframe
 - Current committed flows include Nebeker Ranch, Piute Ponds, and Apollo Lakes

- Urban reuse flows assume implementation of Phase 1 of the Lancaster Recycled Water Master Plan
- Agricultural reuse is not developed to the extent assumed in the LWRP 2020 Plan – hence the graphic would not look significantly different without agricultural reuse

Tom also noted that this Study is assuming that we should maximize recycled water use for groundwater recharge. Various levels of agricultural use or urban use will be addressed separately.

- d. Q: R.G. Beeby asked why there was a recycled water flow spike in November.

A: Ray Tremblay (LACSD) confirmed (after the workshop) that the spike was due to measurement error and revised flows would be provided for the Study.

B. Regulatory Assessment & Engineering Assessment Refined Findings

- i. Tom introduced this topic by reviewing the groundwater recharge facilities being considered (Slide #12). He then turned it to Margie to specifically talk about regulatory assessment refined findings that provide the basis for alternative development.
- ii. Margie reviewed the regulatory assessment preliminary findings discussed during Workshop 1 (Slide #13). She mentioned that a draft Regulatory Analysis Technical Memorandum (TM) was distributed to the stakeholders via e-mail for review a week prior to the workshop and that stakeholders were asked to review at least the summary (i.e., Section 1 of the TM). The City and LACSD have provided comments so far. It was decided that additional comments should be provided to the City within two weeks. Additional copies of the TM (hard or electronic copies) can be requested by contacting Pete Zorba.
- iii. Margie presented four potential pathways for alternative development (Slide #14): Alternative 1 is based on a 4:1 diluent water blend with recycled water; Alternative 2 focuses on Total Organic Carbon removal from recycled water; Alternative 3 aims to reduce blend water to total dissolved solids levels in ambient groundwater; and Alternative 4¹ includes the most restrictive treatment to reduce the blend ratio to 1:1. Alternative 4 uses subsurface injection instead of surface spreading, which was used in Alternatives 1 to 3.

Margie explained why Alternative 2 and 4 were “eliminated” for this discussion but suggested that the consultant team might make some adjustments. Alternative 2 was eliminated because it had the same blend ratio as Alternative 3 but did not provide as high of water quality. Alternative 4 was eliminated because implementation would occur if imported water for recharge is limited but these conditions are not anticipated at this time.

- iv. The stakeholders had the following questions/comments regarding Item 3.B.:

- a. Q: Gene asked why incidental recharge is not included as a project alternative. He stated that one of the advantages of incidental recharge is that

¹ Alternative 4 on Slide #14 stated no blend was required; however, a 1:1 blend would be required initially and no blend is a possibility in the future if regulatory compliance is demonstrated.

regulatory requirement for incidental recharge can be expedited and noted that incidental recharge is done at multiple sites in Southern California including in the Santa Ana RWQCB region and at LACSD's Valencia plant.

A: Margie said that the scope of the Regulatory Analysis TM is for "planned" indirect potable use. Margie said her personal opinion was that based on her experience looking at research related to soil aquifer treatment (SAT), incidental recharge was not as effective as the use of percolation ponds that create a biological layer at the top of the soil column, which provide significant removals. The same is not true for infiltration that occurs in a river bed or dry wash. Also, incidental recharge faces the same anti-degradation issues as the "planned" recharge alternatives. Incidental recharge would have a tougher time meeting anti-degradation requirements than planned recharge because SAT is less effective and there would be no diluent water blend to potentially offset constituents of concern.

R: Stefan Cajina stated that although DHS does not regulate incidental recharge (the RWQCB does have jurisdiction) it does not mean that there is no potential negative impact. Stefan's opinion is that incidental recharge can have a negative impact on groundwater quality because the same level of treatment is not received since the percolation step [SAT] is missing; so, Antelope Valley should look at the tradeoff between regulation and water quality degradation.

A: Helene said that the study team would respond to the comment in further details prior to or during Workshop 3.

- b. C: Stefan suggested that the project is at too premature of a stage to eliminate treatment alternatives (Slide #15); particularly because the public has not been involved yet and may see value in providing more treatment than necessary to meet regulatory requirements.

R: Tom said that this is exactly the type of feedback we would like and that the study team will consider this comment in finalizing the alternative definition and/or developing the implementation plan for the preferred project.

- c. Q: Was the salt loading issue considered when developing the alternatives?

A: Yes. Helene said that, for example, one of the recommendations associated with alternatives 1 and 2 is to work on developing a TDS / Nitrogen management plan for Antelope Valley similar to the plan prepared for the Santa Ana RWQCB for Inland Empire Utilities Agency.

C. Preliminary Alternatives

- i. Rob reviewed the scope of the preliminary alternatives (Slide #16) and then presented an example alternative schematic (Slide #17) and alternative alignment map (Slide #18). The alternative schematics (see attachments section) included:
- Alternative 1 – 4:1 blend of diluent (imported) water with recycled water. The driver for this alternative is meeting DHS TOC requirements.
 - Alternative 3 – 2:1 blend with 60% of recycled water treated with microfiltration and reverse osmosis. The driver of this alternative is to reduce TDS of blend water to the level of ambient groundwater.

The alternative alignments (see attachments section) included:

- West Lancaster/ Neenach (WL/N) 1 Recharge Area Alignment
- WL/N 2 Recharge Area Alignment
- WL/N 3 Recharge Area Alignment

These recharge areas correspond to the recharge areas discussed during Workshop 1.

- ii. Helene asked the stakeholders whether the schematics had too much or too little detail. The responses indicated that the schematics had a sufficient amount of information and were not confusing.
- iii. Stakeholders were asked to provide any comments on the schematics and figures within 2 weeks (August 9).

4. Alternative Evaluation Criteria

- i. Helene briefly reviewed the draft evaluation criteria (Slides #19 & #20), which will be used to evaluate the project alternatives and select a preferred groundwater recharge strategy.
- ii. Stakeholders were asked to provide any comments on the detailed criteria (see attached Draft Evaluation Criteria handout in attachments section) within 2 weeks (August 9).
- iii. The stakeholders had the following questions/comments regarding Item 4.:

- a. Q: Laura Blank asked how this project might affect private wells (in terms of quantity of water that can be pumped).

A: Helene provided some elements of response. She said that production well locations are considered when siting both the recharge areas and extraction wells; however, detailed locations will not be determined during this Study but will be analyzed during the next step of implementation. In the next step, recharge areas will be sited to avoid negative impacts to production wells (decommissioning or hydraulic influence) and, if the project causes any negative effects to wells, the affects will be mitigated (i.e. well relocation, compensation, etc.). This topic will be further discussed as part of the implementation plan development during Workshops 3 and 4.

- b. Q: How certain is it that AVEK will build the facilities shown as “planned” on the map?

A: This is indeed not a sure thing. The study team will therefore need to capture this uncertainty in the project definition (e.g., include cost of building planned facilities in the project cost estimate and note that part of these facilities are anticipated to be funded by AVEK)

- c. Q: Were the locations of existing or planned wells considered.

A: Existing public well locations and some private wells were considered in developing preferred recharge areas but planned wells were not considered. This approach is deemed appropriate at the feasibility study level all the more because information on location of planned wells is not always definitive and/or available.

- d. Q: What is the assumed recovery percentage of recharged water?

A: The recovery percentage has not been determined but is typically 90 percent of recharge water for groundwater recharge projects. Also, evaporation losses of 3 to 8 percent must be added to recharge water “loss”.

5. Workshop 3 Schedule / Next Steps

- A. Helene initially suggested Workshop 3 could occur on Wednesday, September 20. However, many stakeholders requested that the meeting occur on the same day as the IRWM meeting to limit travel time. The September IRWM meeting is scheduled for September 27. Also, it was requested to complete both workshops soon after lunch so that attendees can leave for lunch afterward. The September IRWM meeting is set for 9 am to 12 pm; however, Adam indicated that they could complete the meeting by 11 am.
- B. The next meeting is therefore tentatively scheduled for Wednesday, September 27 from 11:30 am to 1:00 pm in Palmdale (same location).

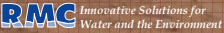
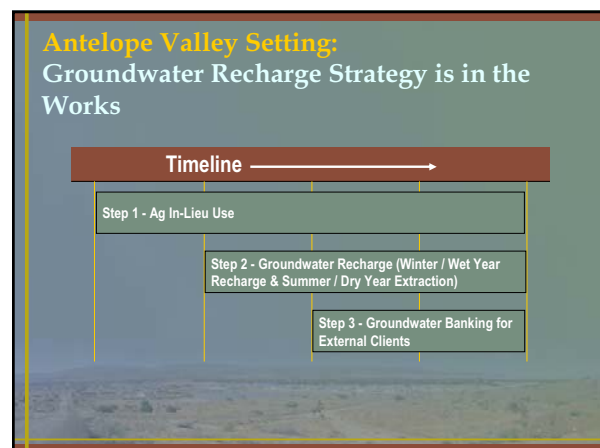
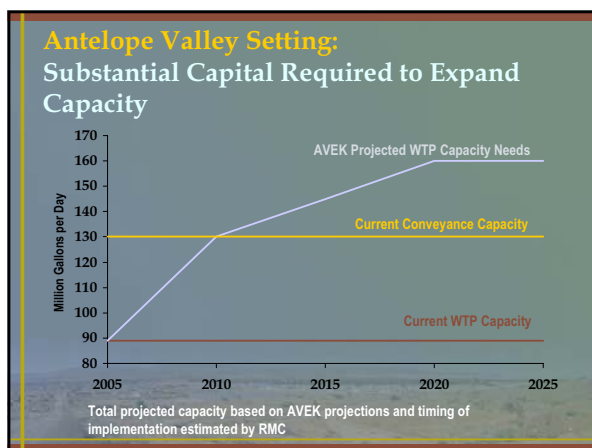
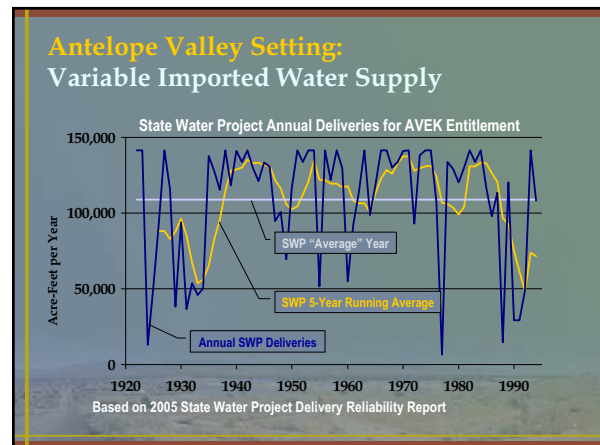
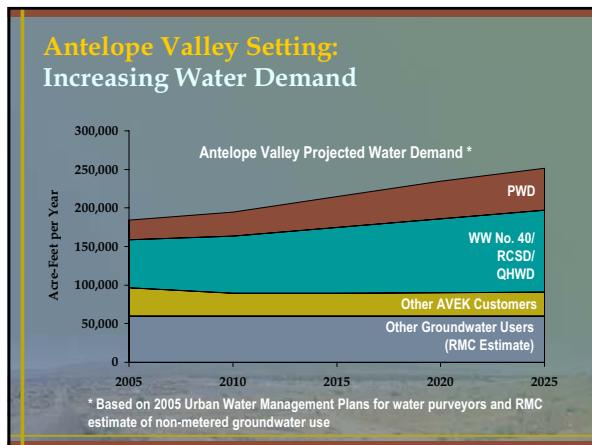
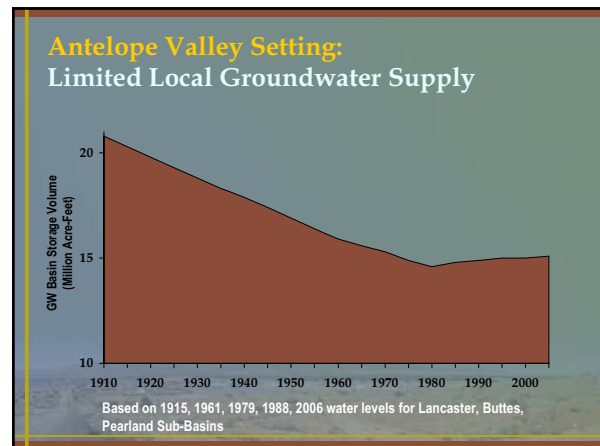
Attachments

- PowerPoint Presentation
- Alternative 1 Schematic (Draft)
- Alternative 3 Schematic (Draft)
- Figure 1: West Lancaster/ Neenach (WL/N) 1 Recharge Area Alignment
- Figure 2: West Lancaster/ Neenach (WL/N) 2 Recharge Area Alignment
- Figure 3: West Lancaster/ Neenach (WL/N) 3 Recharge Area Alignment
- Draft Evaluation Criteria

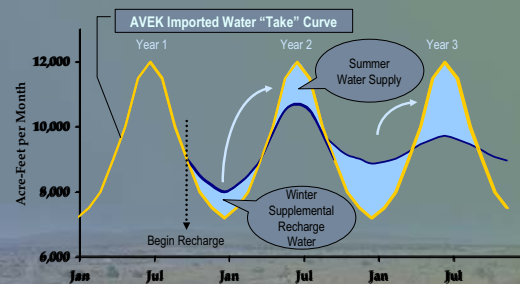
Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study

Workshop 2

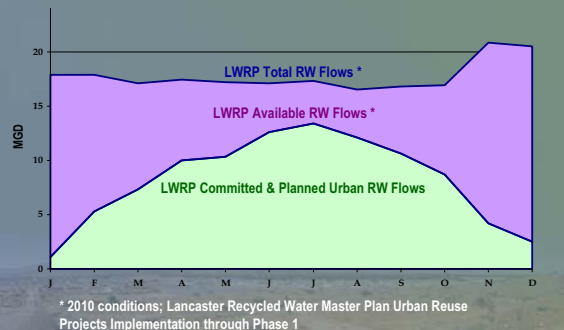
July 26, 2006

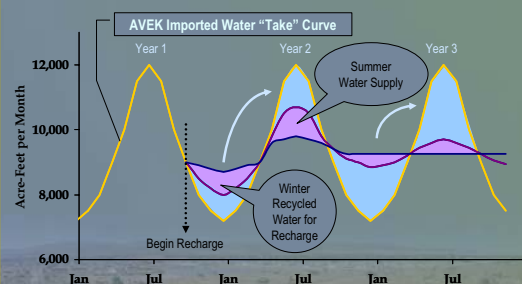
Antelope Valley Setting: Idealized Step 2 - Groundwater Recharge Concept



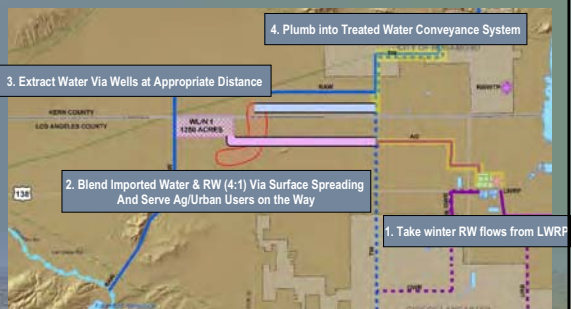
Groundwater Recharge Using RW Strategy: Leverage GWR Initiative to Maximize RW Use



Recycled Water Increases Water Supply and Helps Realize Consistent Imported Water Take



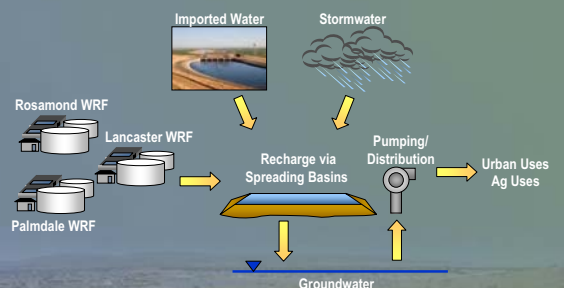
Groundwater Recharge Using RW Strategy: Leverage GWR Initiative to Maximize RW Use (ctd')



Groundwater Recharge Using RW Outcomes: A Win-Win for Stakeholders

- **Water Supply Source Reliability**
 - Improves Ability to Take Supplemental Water
 - 10,000 AFY of New Water Supply (RW)
- **Operational Improvements**
 - Reduces WTP Expansion
 - Improves Operational Efficiencies (WTP on-line factor)
 - Operational Flexibility for Retailers
- **Wastewater Management**
 - Beneficial Use Strategy for Winter WW Disposal
- **Maximize Local Resources (Water Recycling)**

Preliminary Alternatives Development

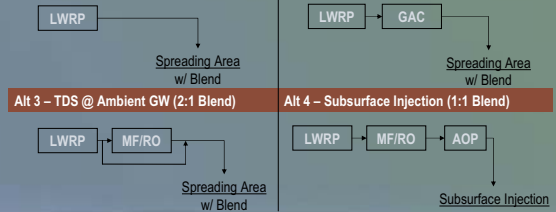


Regulatory Assessment – Recap from Workshop 1

- Indirect Potable Reuse Projects Using Recycled Water in California
- Regulatory Process for GWR Projects
- Regulatory Requirements in Antelope Valley
- Potential Regulatory Pathways

Regulatory Assessment – Potential Pathways for Alternative Development

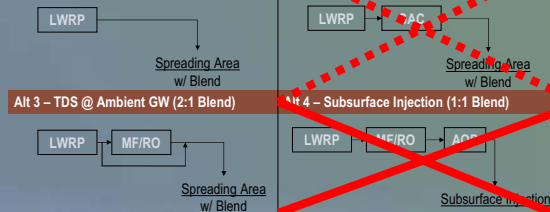
Alt 1 – 4:1 Imported : Recycled Water Blend Alt 2 – GAC for TOC Removal (2:1 Blend)



LWRP – Lancaster Water Reclamation Plant, Upgraded MF/RO – Microfiltration / Reverse Osmosis
GAC – Granular Activated Carbon AOP – UV / Advance Oxidation with Peroxide

Regulatory Assessment – Recommended Pathways for Alternative Development

Alt 1 – 4:1 Imported : Recycled Water Blend Alt 2 – GAC for TOC Removal (2:1 Blend)

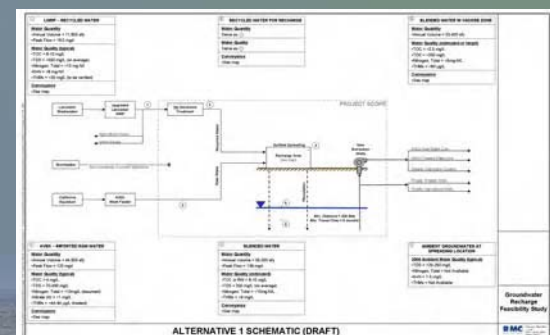


LWRP – Lancaster Water Reclamation Plant, Upgraded MF/RO – Microfiltration / Reverse Osmosis
GAC – Granular Activated Carbon AOP – UV / Advance Oxidation with Peroxide

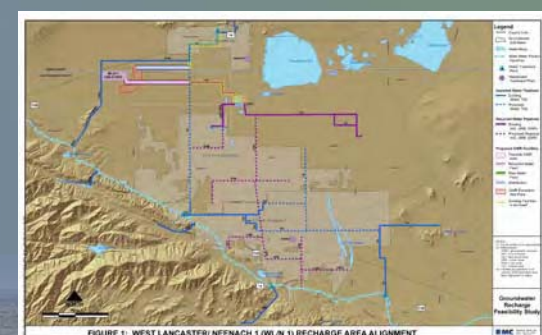
Preliminary Alternatives

- Focused on Lancaster WRP; Stormwater Not Considered
- Treatment Alternatives See Separate Schematics
 - Alt 1 = Imported : Recycled Water Blend (4:1 Blend)
 - Alt 3 = MF/RO for TDS Reduction to Ambient GW (2:1 Blend)
- West Lancaster / Neenach Recharge Areas See Separate Maps
 - WL/N 1 Alignment
 - WL/N 2 Alignment
 - WL/N 3 Alignment

Example Alternative Schematic



Example Alternative Map



Proposed Evaluation Process

- **Evaluate** each alternative against a set of evaluation criteria
- **Score** alternatives based on evaluation results using a scoring scale to be defined. Assume equal weight amongst criteria as a starting point.
- **Rank** alternatives

Proposed Evaluation Criteria

- Costs
- Benefits
- Implementation
- Negative Impacts

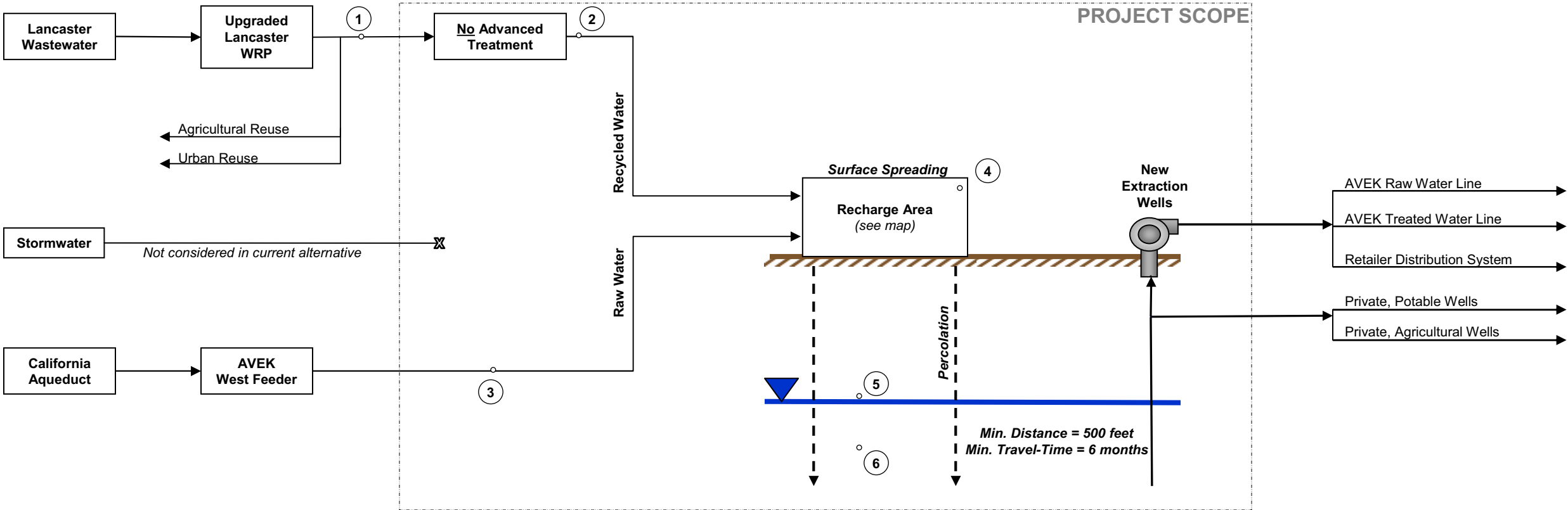
See Separate Table

FILEPATH: \\Rmc\ar\MC\LA\Projects\0128-006 Lancaster GWR Feasibility Study\B. Feasibility Study\4-6. Project Development\Alternatives Development\Blending Scenario Schematics 25Jul06 11x17-kje.ppt, JULY 25, 2006

① LWRP – RECYCLED WATER
Water Quantity <ul style="list-style-type: none">•Annual Volume = 11,000 afy•Peak Flow = 18.0 mgd
Water Quality (typical) <ul style="list-style-type: none">•TOC = 8-10 mg/L•TDS = <550 mg/L (on average)•Nitrogen, Total = <10 mg/L•N+N = <8 mg/L•THMs = <30 mg/L (to be verified)
Conveyance <ul style="list-style-type: none">•See map

② RECYCLED WATER FOR RECHARGE
Water Quantity <ul style="list-style-type: none">Same as ①
Water Quality <ul style="list-style-type: none">Same as ①
Conveyance <ul style="list-style-type: none">•See map

⑤ BLENDED WATER IN VADOSE ZONE
Water Quantity <ul style="list-style-type: none">•Annual Volume = 53,400 afy
Water Quality (estimated or target) <ul style="list-style-type: none">•TOC = <2.5 mg/L•TDS = <350 mg/L•Nitrogen, Total = <5 mg/L•THMs = <80 µg/L
Conveyance <ul style="list-style-type: none">•See map



③ AVEK – IMPORTED RAW WATER
Water Quantity <ul style="list-style-type: none">•Annual Volume = 44,000 afy•Peak Flow = 120 mgd
Water Quality (typical) <ul style="list-style-type: none">•TOC = 4 mg/L•TDS = 70-390 mg/L•Nitrogen, Total = <10mg/L (assumed)•Nitrate (N) = <1 mg/L•THMs = <44-64 µg/L (treated)
Conveyance <ul style="list-style-type: none">•See map

④ BLENDED WATER
Water Quantity <ul style="list-style-type: none">•Annual Volume = 55,000 afy•Peak Flow = 138 mgd
Water Quality (estimated) <ul style="list-style-type: none">•TOC in RW = 8-10 mg/L•TDS = 350 mg/L (on average)•Nitrogen, Total = <10 mg/L•THMs = <6 mg/L
Conveyance <ul style="list-style-type: none">•See map

⑥ AMBIENT GROUNDWATER AT SPREADING LOCATION
2006 Ambient Water Quality (typical) <ul style="list-style-type: none">•TDS = 125-250 mg/L•Nitrogen, Total = Not Available•N+N = 1-5 mg/L•THMs = Not Available

ALTERNATIVE 1 SCHEMATIC (DRAFT)

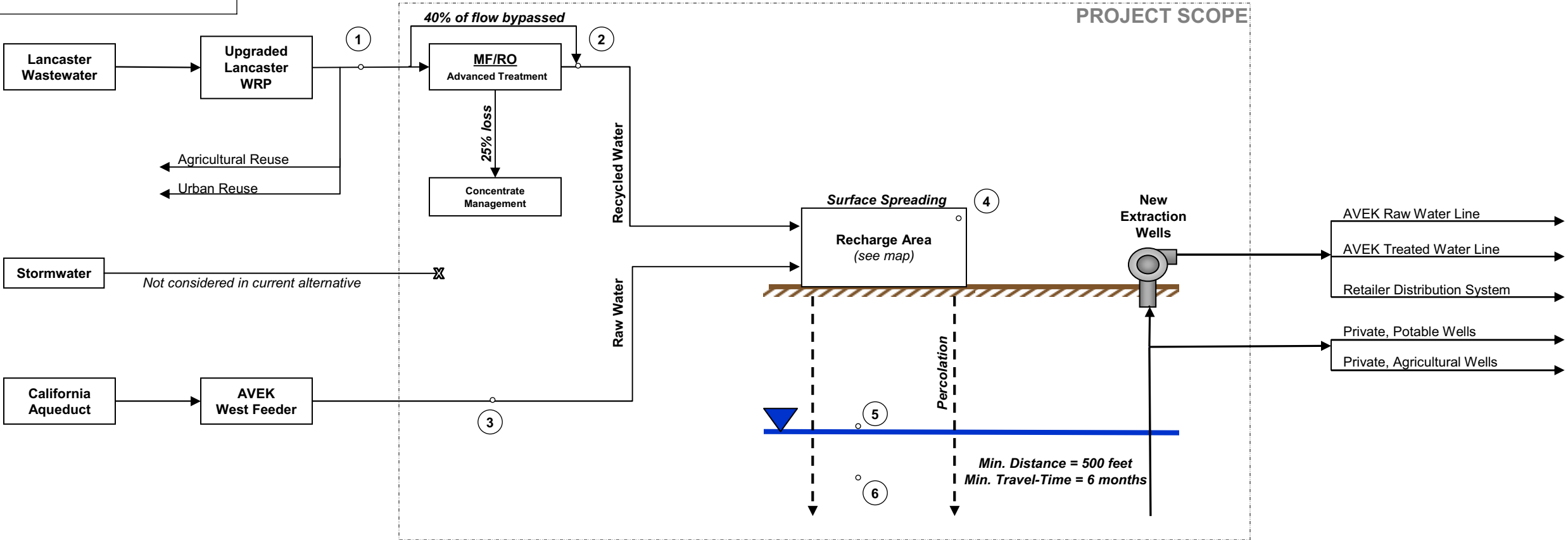
Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study

FILEPATH: \\Rmc\is\RMCLAP\Projects\0128-006 Lancaster GWR Feasibility Study\B. Feasibility Study\4-6. Project Development\Alternatives Development\Blending Scenario Schematics 25Jul06 11x17-kje.ppt, JULY 25, 2006

① LWRP – RECYCLED WATER
Water Quantity <ul style="list-style-type: none">•Annual Volume = 11,000 afy•Peak Flow = 18.0 mgd
Water Quality (typical) <ul style="list-style-type: none">•TOC = 8-10 mg/L•TDS = <550 mg/L•Nitrogen, Total = <10 mg/L•N+N = <8 mg/L•THMs = <30 mg/L (to be verified)
Conveyance <ul style="list-style-type: none">•See map

② RECYCLED WATER FOR RECHARGE
Water Quantity <ul style="list-style-type: none">•Annual Volume = 9,240 afy•Peak Flow = 15.1 mgd
Water Quality (estimated or target) <ul style="list-style-type: none">•TOC = 4 mg/L•TDS = 240 mg/L•Nitrogen, Total = <3 mg/L
Conveyance <ul style="list-style-type: none">•See map

⑤ BLENDED WATER IN VADOSE ZONE
Water Quantity <ul style="list-style-type: none">•Annual Volume = 26,900 afy
Water Quality (estimated or target) <ul style="list-style-type: none">•TOC = <1 mg/L•TDS = <230 mg/L•Nitrogen, Total = <5 mg/L
Conveyance <ul style="list-style-type: none">•See map



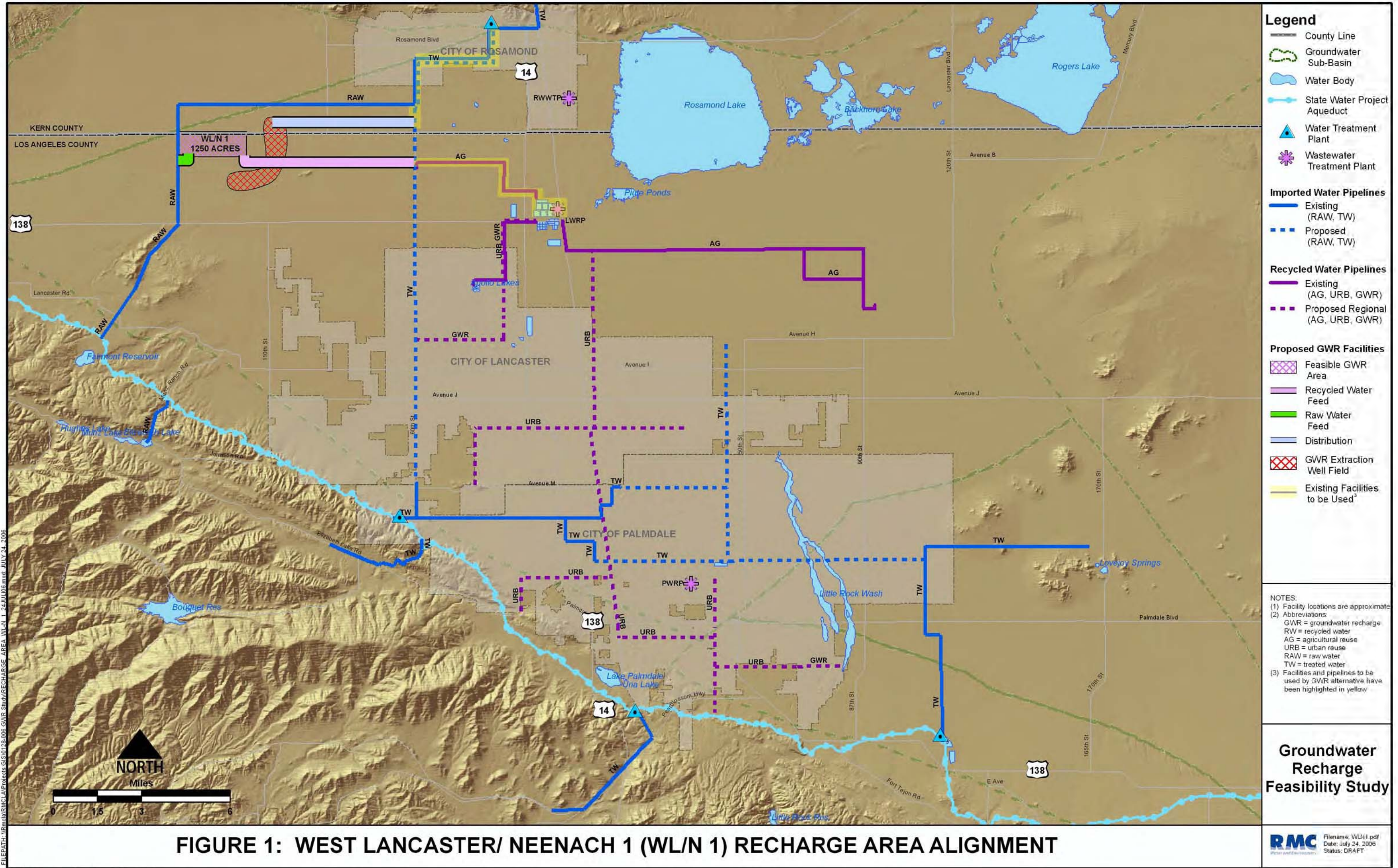
③ AVEK – IMPORTED RAW WATER
Water Quantity <ul style="list-style-type: none">•Annual Volume = 18,500 afy•Peak Flow = 50 mgd
Water Quality (typical) <ul style="list-style-type: none">•TOC = 4 mg/L•TDS = 70-390 mg/L•Nitrogen, Total = <10 mg/L (assumed)•Nitrate (N) = <1 mg/L•THMs = <44-64 µg/L (treated)
Conveyance <ul style="list-style-type: none">•See map

④ BLENDED WATER
Water Quantity <ul style="list-style-type: none">•Annual Volume = 27,700 afy•Peak Flow = 55.1 mgd
Water Quality (estimated) <ul style="list-style-type: none">•TOC in RW = 4 mg/L•TDS = 230 mg/L•Nitrogen, Total = <8 mg/L
Conveyance <ul style="list-style-type: none">•See map

⑥ AMBIENT GROUNDWATER AT SPREADING LOCATION
2006 Ambient Water Quality (typical) <ul style="list-style-type: none">•TDS = 125-250 mg/L•Nitrogen, Total = Not Available•N+N = 1-5 mg/L•THMs = Not Available

Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study

ALTERNATIVE 3 SCHEMATIC (DRAFT)



FILEPATH: \\RMC\GIS\Projects\GIS\0128-008 GWR Study\RECHARGE AREA WL/N 1 24 JUL 08.mxd; JULY 24, 2008

SOURCE: See Appendix ___ of Feasibility Study Report

RMC File name: WL/N 1.pdf
Date: July 24, 2008
Status: DRAFT

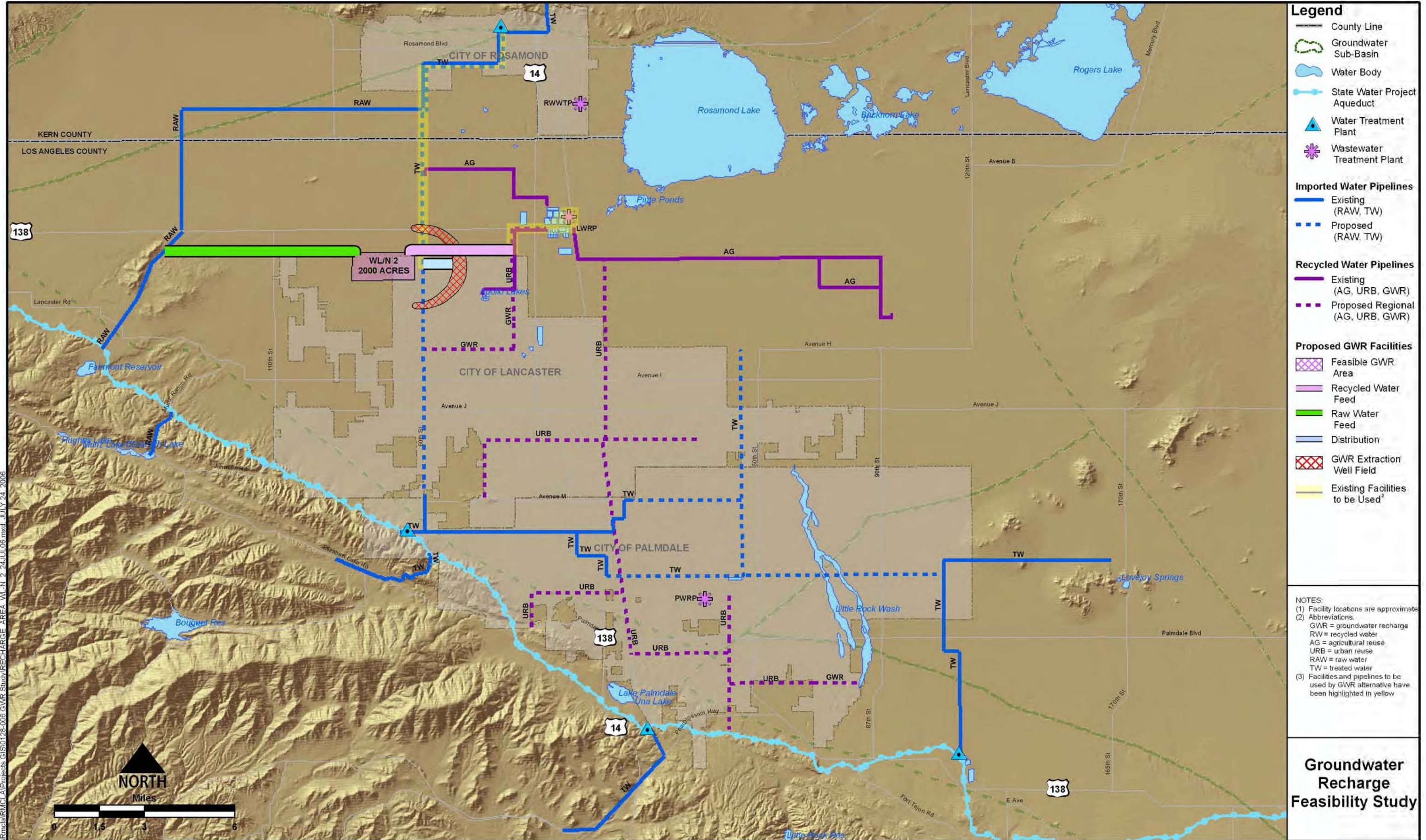


FIGURE 2: WEST LANCASTER/ NEENACH 2 (WL/N 2) RECHARGE AREA ALIGNMENT

SOURCE: See Appendix __ of Feasibility Study Report

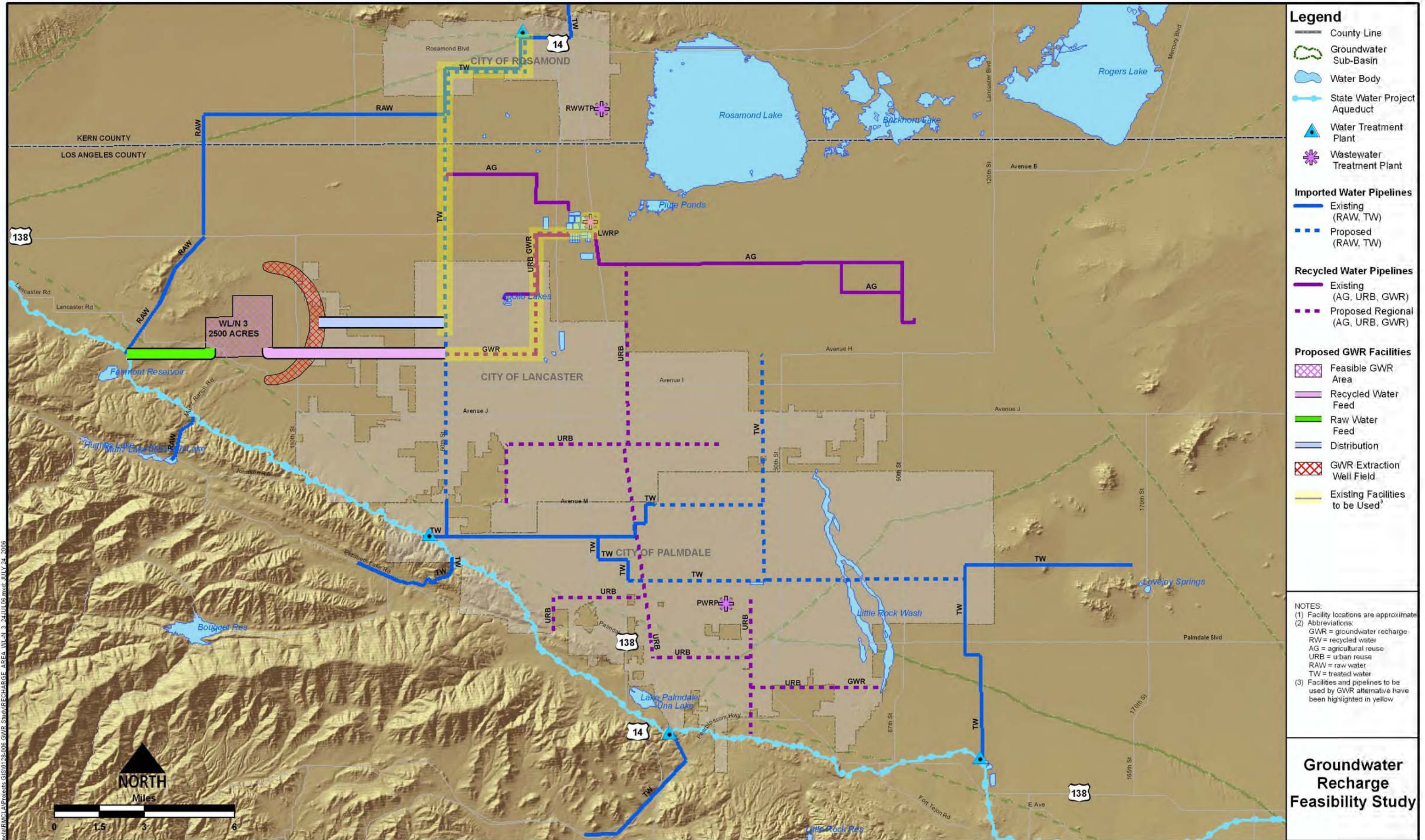


FIGURE 3: WEST LANCASTER/ NEENACH 3 (WL/N 3) RECHARGE AREA ALIGNMENT

Draft Evaluation Criteria

Primary Criteria	Description
Costs	<ul style="list-style-type: none">○ What are the estimated capital costs?○ What are the estimated O&M costs?○ What are the estimated life cycle costs?
Benefits	<ul style="list-style-type: none">○ How much new local water supply is created (afy)?○ How does the project help with wastewater discharge compliance?○ What are other benefits (e.g., promotion of groundwater banking initiative, promotion of farming activities)?
Implementation	<ul style="list-style-type: none">○ How quickly can the project be implemented (i.e., when will the benefits be fully realized?)<ul style="list-style-type: none">a. Ease with which project can be phased*b. Ease with which project can be designed, permitted and constructedc. Potential to attract outside fundingd. Ease with which cost sharing mechanism can be defined (tie back to clear benefits for each stakeholder)
Negative Impacts	<ul style="list-style-type: none">○ What are potential environmental impacts?○ What are other potential negative impacts for which mitigation costs are not included in the estimated life cycle costs (e.g., brine disposal)?

* Phasing has multiple benefits such as (1) providing flexibility to meet changes conditions in growth, regulatory requirements, and technological advances; (2) realizing some of benefits sooner

Draft Workshop Summary

Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study

Subject: Workshop 3
Date/Time: September 27, 2006; 11:15am – 1:00pm
Location: City of Palmdale, Chimbole Cultural Center
Prepared For: Peter Zorba, City of Lancaster
Prepared By: Rob Morrow, RMC
Reviewed By: Helene Kubler, RMC
Project Number: 0128-006
Copies: Attendees, RMC Files

Attendees

Contact Name	Affiliation	Email	Phone
Adam Arika	Los Angeles County Department of Public Works	aaariki@ladpw.org	626-300-3302
Bill Leever	Wildermuth Environmental, Inc.	bleever@wildermuthenvironmental.com	949-420-3030
Brad Bones	Littlerock Creek Irrigation District	lcid3@skylunx.us	
Claud Seal	Rosamond Community Services District	cseal@qnet.com	661-256-3411
Dave Pedersen	Los Angeles County Department of Public Works	dpedersen@ladpw.org	626-300-3317
Denise Noble	Los Angeles County Department of Public Works	dnoble@ladpw.org	626-300-3317
Dennis LaMoreaux	Palmdale Water District	dlamoreaux@palmdalewater.org	661-947-4111
Gordon Phair	City of Palmdale	gphair@cityofpalmdale.org	661-267-5300
Harold Bailey	RMC Water and Environment	rmorrow@rmcwater.com	858-794-1436
Jeff Stone	State Department of Health Services (Recycled Water Unit)	JStone1@dhs.ca.gov	805-566-9767
John Goit	Sunndale Mutual Water Co.	GOJ893@aol.com	661-728-9336
Kurt Souza	State Department of Health Services (Regional Engineer)	KSouza1@dhs.ca.gov	805-566-1326
Margie Nellor	Nellor Environmental Associates, Inc.	margie@nellorenvironmental.com	512-374-9330

Contact Name	Affiliation	Email	Phone
Nikos Melitas	County Sanitation Districts of Los Angeles County	nmelitas@lacsdc.org	562-699-7411
Peter Zorba	City of Lancaster	pzorba@cityoflanasterca.org	661-723-6044
Ray Tremblay	County Sanitation Districts of Los Angeles County	rtremblay@lacsdc.org	562-699-7411
Stefan Cajina	State Department of Health Services (Central Region)	SCajina@dhs.ca.gov	213-580-3127
TJ Kim	Los Angeles County Department of Public Works	tjkim@ladpw.org	626-300-3327
Tom Richardson	RMC Water and Environment	trichardson@rmcwater.com	408-239-6164

Agenda

1. The agenda for the workshop was as follows:
 - A. Welcome and Introduction
 - B. Lancaster Groundwater Recharge Baseline Strategy
 - C. Implementation Plan Elements
 - D. Workshop 4 Schedule/Next Steps
2. The following documents were distributed to the stakeholders prior to the workshop for review:
 1. Memorandum No. 1: Response to Questions and Comments Relative to July 26, 2006 Workshop 2
 2. Incidental Recharge Memorandum: Evaluation of Incidental Recharge as a Project Alternative (included as attachment to Memo No. 1)
 3. Memorandum No. 2: Overview of Baseline Strategy Development Activities Since July 26, 2006 Workshop 2

Copies of all documents listed above as well as a copy of the PowerPoint presentation slides are included in the attachments section at the end of the summary.

Discussion

1. Welcome and Introductions

- A. Tom Richardson opened the meeting and asked if anyone was new or unfamiliar to this series of workshops. Based on no response, he did not have the attendees introduce themselves (see attendees list).
- B. Tom reiterated the goal of the meeting and said at the end the participants would be asked to provide input on the need for a fourth stakeholder workshop.
- C. Tom started the discussion by defining how groundwater recharge (GWR) with recycled water fits within the overall Antelope Valley GWR efforts. He emphasized that a GWR with recycled water project would be incorporated into a regional GWR with imported water project and that the recycled water would replace an equal amount of imported water. The Lancaster GWR Baseline Strategy (Baseline Strategy) developed for the Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study (Study) proposes to use 10,000 acre-feet per year (afy) of recycled water instead of 10,000 afy of imported water in a 50,000 afy GWR project. He stated that many tasks must be completed to implement a GWR project whether or not it includes recycled water, and incorporation of recycled water into an imported water GWR project is not intended to hold up the imported water portion of the project.
- D. Tom reminded the stakeholders where we are in the Study process (Slide #2). The discussions for the workshop were intended to cover the proposed Baseline Strategy and elements of the implementation plan. The next workshop (if scheduled) would cover review of the Study draft report.
- E. Tom briefly reviewed the contents of Memo No. 1 (see attachments), as described below by topic:
 - i. Treatment Alternative Selection: Tom reiterated some of the comments from Workshop 2 that stakeholders felt it was too early to eliminate any treatment alternatives. Tom clarified that the Study will include all of the alternatives with the goal of leveraging a recycled water/imported water blend to meet water quality objectives. A treatment alternative would ultimately be recommended after further feedback from regulatory agencies and the public.
 - ii. Maximizing Recycled Water Use for GWR: One of the original goals of the Study was to maximize the beneficial use of recycled water; however, the scope of the Study does not include a comparison of GWR alternatives to non-potable reuse alternatives.. This broader evaluation would need to occur following the Study as part of a Recycled Water Master Plan (RWMP) update and/or incorporation into the Integrated Regional Water Management Plan (IWRMP) process.
 - iii. Lancaster Water Reclamation Plant (WRP) vs. Palmdale WRP Strategy: The Study started with a valley-wide perspective to assess the general feasibility of GWR in the Antelope Valley. Recent efforts have focused on the Lancaster area to define a baseline project so that the details of GWR project with recycled water can be evaluated. Also, the Palmdale Water District is conducting a similar study in parallel. The hope is that these two efforts are combined in the near future as part of regional GWR planning.
 - iv. Incidental vs. Planned Recharge: Memo No. 1 addresses incidental recharge as a potential alternative for the Study. The memo's finding for the Lancaster area is that

incidental recharge does not provide a significant advantage over planned recharge. For the Palmdale area, the memo concludes that incidental recharge could provide an advantage over planned recharge due to the availability of Amargosa and Littlerock Creeks; however, further evaluation is necessary before drawing any conclusions.

- F. Tom outlined the content of the workshop by identifying the two primary topics to be presented and discussed (Slide #5):
 - i. Lancaster GWR Baseline Strategy
 - ii. Implementation Plan
 - G. To conclude, he asked the stakeholders for questions/comments regarding Item 1 of the summary. The stakeholders did not have any questions or comments.
2. Lancaster GWR Baseline Strategy
- A. Rob started this portion of the presentation by reviewing activities that have taken place since Workshop 2 (see Memo No. 2) (Slide #6). Rob asked the audience if they had any specific questions on the contents of Memo No. 2 and received no questions or comments. Rob said that the project team developed additional information for each project element and enhanced alternative evaluations based on comments from Workshop 2. The details of each project element, evaluation of alternatives, and detailed cost estimates will be documented in the Study report.
 - B. Rob used Slide #7 to demonstrate that the Baseline Strategy is being developed with the goal of being incorporated into a larger GWR water project using imported water. The Baseline Strategy proposes to replace 10,000 afy of imported water with 10,000 afy of recycled water. This clarification is important in the upcoming discussion of defining costs and benefits of a GWR with recycled water project.
 - C. Rob outlined key elements of the proposed Baseline Strategy (Slide #8). The elements include: recharge basins; imported water conveyance; recycled water conveyance; extraction well field; and extraction conveyance.
 - i. Recharge Basins: The total area required for recharge basins is 1,100 acres based on recharging up to 75,000 acre-feet (af) over 5 months (winter season) and a recharge rate of 0.5 feet per day. The average recharge volume would be 50,000 afy, but in wet years we have estimated that a maximum of 75,000 afy may be recharged. These assumptions should be refined as the project proceeds. Also, ten percent of the estimated area would be used for berms, maintenance roads, etc.
 - ii. Imported Water Conveyance: Based on the draft Department of Health Services GWR regulations, the project requires an average 4:1 ratio (40,000 afy of imported water for 10,000 afy of recycled water) over five years. This could be achieved through a single wet year delivery of 200,000 af once every five years; however, hydrologic conditions are difficult to predict at this point. Also, the pipeline size required to deliver 200,000 af would be expensive. On the other hand, 40,000 af could be delivered every year; however, purchase of 40,000 af of water in dry years would be expensive even though the pipeline would be less expensive. The Baseline Strategy is a compromise between these two conditions: up to 75,000 af in wet years made up of AVEK State Water Project (SWP) entitlement and, potentially, open market purchases.

The imported water would be delivered to the four recharge basins with 11 miles of progressively smaller pipe (from 72-inch diameter to 36-inch diameter) proceeding to the recharge basins. The alignment needed for delivery to the recharge basin parallels AVEK's raw imported water pipeline (West Feeder) for approximately one mile. The capacity of the West Feeder during the winter, 36,000 gallons per minute (gpm), is significantly less than the 100,000 gpm capacity needed so it is assumed that a new pipeline would be required. Cost savings could be achieved by using capacity in the West Feeder to shrink the imported water conveyance along this segment, but this was not included in the Baseline Strategy.

- iii. Recycled Water Conveyance: The availability of Lancaster WRP recycled water for GWR takes into consideration committed flows for Piute Ponds and Apollo Lakes based on historic flows and planned flows for urban reuse based on Phase 2 of the Lancaster RWMP. In addition, the Baseline Strategy assumes a portion of the LACSD Agricultural Reuse Project is implemented. As Tom stated earlier, allocation of recycled water between urban reuse, agricultural reuse, and GWR should be decided after completion of the Study. In 2015, 24,000 af of recycled water would be produced. Approximately 7,000 af would be used for committed and planned urban flows. The Baseline Strategy assumes that 10,000 af out of the remaining 17,000 af of recycled water would be used for GWR in 2015.

Committed, urban, and agricultural recycled water demand varies monthly with peaks in the summer and minimal demand during the winter. So, the Baseline Strategy assumes most recycled water for GWR would be available in the winter. Based on this condition, the recycled water conveyance pipe would be sized for 21 million gallons per day, which is most of the recycled water produced in the winter. The recycled water would be delivered to the four recharge basins with 11 miles of pipe that get progressively smaller (from 30-inch diameter to 18-inch diameter) proceeding to the recharge basins.

There are opportunities to refine recycled water conveyance facilities. For example, coordinating storage with LACSD could reduce pipe size by reducing peak flows. Further evaluation of these efforts would be premature until the overall recycled water allocation discussion is complete.

- iv. Extraction Well Field: The extraction wells would be situated around each recharge basin because, even though groundwater flows are generally eastward, a GWR project would create a mound of water that would flow concentrically away from the basins. The Baseline Strategy assumes up to 75,000 af would be extracted over seven months. The total extraction is greater than the amount recharged because the Baseline Strategy assumes more water would be extracted in dry years and less water in wet years. These assumptions should be refined as the project proceeds. Approximately 50 wells operating at 1,500 gpm would be spread around the recharge basins to deliver up to a total 80,000 gpm.
- v. Extraction Conveyance: The extraction well field flows would be delivered to a backbone pipeline that connects with a proposed treated water backbone pipeline along 60th Street. The conveyance pipeline would be 6 miles and sized 30-inch diameter increasing to 60" diameter based on up to 80,000 gpm (to deliver up to 75,000 af in dry years). Note that the exact location, owner, and operator of the 60th Street pipeline has not been determined and would be part of the future implementation process.

- D. Rob presented the planning level capital cost estimate for a GWR project without recycled water. This cost was estimated to be \$210 million (Slide #9). The cost estimate included capital costs for imported water conveyance (\$70 million), recharge basins (\$20 million), extraction facilities (\$50 million), and a 45% contingency to address such items as permitting, engineering, and environmental documentation as well as better definition of the project (location, size, etc.).
- E. Rob presented the cost of adding 10,000 afy of recycled water to the GWR project. This was estimated to be \$4.0 million per year for recycled water conveyance capital and operation and maintenance (O&M) and includes an allowance to address impacts to local wells (Slide #10). An incremental cost that is not included is the purchase of recycled water from LACSD since it is the subject of ongoing discussions and the unit price is not known at this time.
- F. Rob reported that replacing 10,000 afy of imported water with recycled water was estimated to save \$6.6 to \$9.0 million per year. The savings include the avoided costs of imported water conveyance capital and O&M, imported water purchase and effluent management (Slide #11). The cost of imported water was assumed to be \$200 per acre-foot based on 2006 AVEK rates for GWR; however, it is likely this cost would be higher in future as demand for SWP water grows statewide and/or if new entitlements must be purchased.

A range of potential savings was provided due to the uncertainty in avoided costs of effluent management because timing of Baseline Strategy implementation and incorporation by LACSD is important for these savings.

- G. The Baseline Strategy portion of the workshop was concluded with a comparison of the incremental costs and avoided costs of replacing 10,000 afy of imported water for recharge with recycled water (Slide #12) based on comparing the information presented in the previous two slides (on incremental costs and avoided costs). There were significant unknowns present when developing the estimates, but the planning level comparison shows that the benefits (avoided costs) outweigh the costs (incremental costs). These estimates would need to be refined as the project is further refined to determine if benefits still outweigh costs.
- H. The stakeholders had the following questions/comments regarding Item 2:

- i. **Recharge Basin Questions / Comments:**

- Q:** AVEK may be purchasing parcels for GWR (based on Board approval to commence environment investigation on specified parcels). How would this action fit into this project and is this being coordinated with AVEK?

- R:** The project team is coordinating with AVEK but not to the detail of specific parcels. The recharge basin locations identified in the Baseline Strategy were selected based on a set of screening criteria that were discussed in the previous workshops. The criteria include: proximity to wells; hydrogeological characteristics; available land; proximity to Lancaster WRP (recycled water supply) and CA Aqueduct (imported water supply).

- The Baseline Strategy recharge basin locations are not recommended locations for final construction because additional coordination (such as AVEK parcels mentioned in the question) and data (such as land use and hydrogeologic) are required to determine recommended recharge basin locations. Also, the Baseline Strategy is proposed to supplement an imported water GWR project and much more work must occur for an imported water GWR project to be implemented including the identification of specific recharge basin locations.

ii. **Imported Water Questions / Comments:**

Q: How receptive is AVEK to using recycled water for GWR?

R: *[Note that no AVEK representative was present at the workshop].* The purpose of the Study is to determine whether inclusion of recycled water in a regional GWR program is feasible. And part of the feasibility of recycled water inclusion is acceptance by the entity that will implement the regional GWR project. However, it would be premature for recycled water to be accepted or rejected as part of a regional GWR project without examining its feasibility and, particularly, comparison of costs with benefits. That is why the Study is underway.

In response specifically to the question, discussions with AVEK have been held and further discussions should be held as the Baseline Strategy moves forward. As the project progresses, the costs and benefits of recycled water inclusion should be reexamined to determine if the project should continue.

iii. **Recycled Water Questions / Comments:**

Q: Per the draft DHS groundwater recharge regulations, what standby means of disposal is available if the recycled water doesn't meet specifications?

R: Storage constructed as part of the LACSD Ag Reuse Project could possibly be used, depending on the timing of GWR Baseline Strategy implementation and when LACSD would be able to integrate GWR with recycled water into their effluent management program.

Q: Several questions were raised regarding recycled water capital and O&M cost assumptions.

R: The recycled water capital costs presented were for the conveyance facilities, which is primarily a pipeline from LWRP to the recharge basins. Recycled water O&M costs included the cost of pumping and pipe maintenance. The cost of recycled water was not included because there are ongoing discussions between LACSD and recycled water customers. Once prices are established, these would be included in the O&M costs. However, the cost of recycled water should be minor relative to other Baseline Strategy costs.

For example, if recycled water were assumed to cost \$100 per af, then 10,000 af of recycled water would cost \$1.0 million annually. If this is added to the costs and avoided costs comparison (on Slide #12), avoided costs would still outweigh Baseline Strategy costs. Also, the cost of imported water is assumed to be \$200/af.

Note that the O&M cost presented was a starting point for further refinement and analysis. Also, capital costs included a 45 % contingency to address unknowns that have not been resolved this early in the planning process.

iv. **Extraction Questions / Comments:**

C: The AVEK backbone location is shown (on Slide #10) on 60th Street, but it is planned for 80th Street. Two miles of pipe can be saved by using the 80th Street pipeline.

R: The project team is aware of both potential locations and the designated location on the slide was just an approximation for presentation purposes.

Q: If this project is specific to Lancaster, why does the Baseline Strategy assume that extracted groundwater is put in the AVEK distribution line instead of City of Lancaster facilities?

R: The Lancaster WRP is the source of recycled water and the closest potential recharge sites are west of Lancaster. The Baseline Strategy is planned to be incorporated into a regional groundwater banking system that is being considered by the Groundwater Recharge Joint Powers Authority (GRJPA). So, the extraction facilities would be defined by GRJPA, but the Baseline Strategy assumes extracted water would be delivered to AVEK because AVEK is a regional wholesaler. Lancaster could receive their water from AVEK (via LACDPW).

v. **Storm Water Questions / Comments:**

Q: How does storm water fit within the Baseline Strategy?

R: Storm water is considered a blend source for recycled water and would potentially supplement the primary blend source, which is imported water. For Lancaster, there's not enough information available to determine if storm water is usable as a blend. Lancaster is currently updating its storm water management plans, but there is currently not enough information to provide further insight on the role of storm water for a GWR project. Of interest to the Study, Lancaster plans to drill some borings in 2007 to assess the potential for recharge of storm water at a basin that is in the vicinity of a proposed Study recharge basin.

3. **Implementation Plan**

- A. Tom introduced Harold Bailey to present the key elements of the implementation plan.
- B. Harold began by reviewing the primary implementation plan elements considered for the workshop: regulatory, institutional, financial, technical, and political/public outreach (Slide #14). He emphasized that stakeholder input is important to develop a realistic implementation plan.
- C. Harold presented the preliminary overall schedule (Slide #15). The key point in the schedule is the decision by the end of 2007 to implement a GWR project that includes recycled water. Regulatory approval is expected to take approximately six years; however, at least one GWR project has received approval in a shorter period of time while others have taken longer. Also, it was recommended that public outreach be started soon after completion of the Study and continue throughout implementation and operation.
- D. Harold discussed each individual element of the implementation plan:
 - i. Regulatory Strategy (Slide #16): After the decision to implement and once the project is sufficiently defined, a Title 22 Engineering Report should be prepared. Then CEQA and, if necessary, NEPA documentation could begin. These documents would form the basis for the DHS and RWQCB processes culminating in a hearing conducted by the RWQCB to adopt Waste Discharge/Recycling Requirements. Estimated time periods for each step of the regulatory process were presented. Based on our knowledge of the project setting as of now, the overall process is expected to take six years.

A key issue to address is whether a amendment to the Water Quality Control Plan for the Lahontan Region (Basin Plan) - Basin Plan Amendment (BPA) - for salt and nitrogen would benefit implementation of this project as well as other Antelope

Valley projects. Creation of a BPA is a possible approach to streamline implementation of multiple projects that may affect the groundwater basin, such as a GWR project. Also, in a prior workshop, the RWQCB raised the issue of their Board's interest in addressing the cumulative effects of individual projects on salt and nitrogen levels in groundwater.

- ii. Institutional Arrangements (Slides #17-18): First, a potential institutional structure for a GWR project without recycled water was presented. This assumed that in the West Lancaster area, AVEK would supply the imported water, and the GRJPA would own and operate the recharge facilities (delivery pipeline, recharge basins, extraction wells, extraction pipeline) and deliver the extracted water to an AVEK backbone pipeline. There would also be the potential for delivery to agricultural users along the delivery and extraction pipelines. AVEK was assumed to be the imported water supplier since they are a SWP contractor and have facilities in the vicinity of the West Lancaster potential recharge areas. The GRJPA was assumed as the recharge facility owners and operators because they have been designated as the lead agency for implementation of GWR in the valley. Finally, AVEK was assumed to receive the extracted water because they are the primary wholesaler in the area and a backbone pipeline is planned between the West Lancaster recharge areas and the City of Lancaster.

When recycled water is added to this GWR arrangement, the institutional arrangement for recycled water conveyance must be considered. It is assumed that the recharge facility operators (such as the GRJPA) would purchase water from LACSD but the owner and operator of the pipeline that delivers water from the AVEK agricultural reuse pipeline to the recharge basins should be determined.

Overlying this entire picture is the adjudication process. The process is on its own schedule and we do not know when it will be complete. In the meantime, the GWR process should move forward.

- iii. Financial Approach (Slide #19): The financial approach would start with developing a benefits assessment similar to – but more detailed than – Item 2.G (Slide #12).

To reduce project costs, a goal of the project should be to maximize outside funding from the federal, state, and local level. State funding opportunities include Proposition 50, State Revolving Fund (low interest loan), and future state bonds. An example of federal funding is Title XVI for recycled water. Another funding source could be storage fees for banking of water for customers outside the Antelope Valley. A financing plan should be developed that identifies revenue options, including rates and charges.

- iv. Technical Work (Slide #20): Much of the technical work for implementation of a GWR project would need to be completed whether or not recycled water was included. This work includes imported water delivery facilities planning, imported water purchases, extraction facilities planning, and recharge basin siting, particularly geotechnical data collection.

Work specific to recycled water that must be completed prior to a decision to implement includes incorporation into the Antelope Valley IRWMP and/or update to Lancaster or Regional RWMP. After a decision to implement, facilities design would commence.

Some of the design would be performed ‘at risk’ because the design is assumed to occur in parallel with regulatory strategy execution and public outreach. Any unexpected changes to design resulting from regulatory requirements or public input could increase project costs.

- v. Political / Public Outreach Strategy (Slide #21): The WateReuse Foundation recently developed a web site¹ and released a report² that addresses implementation of indirect potable reuse. Stakeholders were encouraged to check out the web site and report. Some key items identified include:

- All failed projects had a strong degree of public opposition to the project.
- The implementing agency should be associated with high quality water production so sanitation districts, while usually producers of the recycled water, are not usually the best lead for GWR with recycled water projects.
- Some form of conflict resolution should be developed to be able to sit down with project opponents and at least attempt to address grievances.
- A public and/or blue ribbon committee should be formed to address public concerns and provide third-party guidance.

E. The stakeholders had the following questions/comments regarding Item 3:

i. **Schedule Questions / Comments:**

Q: What is the meaning of “decision to implement?”

R: Decision to implement means that a decision is made to proceed with GWR with recycled water as part of an overall regional GWR project.

ii. **Regulatory Strategy Questions / Comments:**

Q: The regulatory schedule includes a BPA. Why would a BPA be needed for this project?

R: It was recommended to consider this as an option since the Lahontan RWQCB has expressed interest in cumulative impacts from all project in the Antelope Valley. Also, total dissolved solids (TDS) and nitrogen compounds (N) would be issues that may need to be resolved regionally. However, a BPA may not be needed if only one project is being moved forward and the project has no significant issues with TDS and N.

Q: What was done to complete the Santa Ana RWQCB BPA?

R: Detailed information on the BPA process is on the total inorganic nitrogen (TIN) and TDS Task Force for the Santa Ana River Watershed Authority web site.³ Mark gave an overview of the process, which is supplemented with information from the aforementioned web site.

In 1995, a TIN/TDS Task Force, composed of approximately 20 water, wastewater, and groundwater agencies in the Santa Ana Watershed, was formed to evaluate the

¹ www.watereuse.org/Foundation/resproject/WaterSupplyReplenishmt/index.htm

² Best Practices for Developing Indirect Potable Reuse Projects: Phase 1 Report (WateReuse Foundation, 2004). Available at www.watereuse.org/Foundation/researchreport.htm.

³ <http://www.sawpa.org/tintds/>

impact of TIN and TDS on water resources in the Santa Ana River Watershed. The goal of the Task Force was to revise water quality objective, where appropriate, based on maximizing the beneficial use of groundwater through advanced groundwater basin management.

The task force work was divided into a series of phases. Phase 1A focused on the defining the watershed hydrology more precisely and the reaching consensus on TDS and nitrate thresholds for Beneficial Use Impairment. As part of the threshold development, the Task Force reached agreements on the interpretation of beneficial use impairment terms. Phase 1B covered tasks to describe analytical methodologies to investigate watershed hydrology and tasks to define the legal, scientific and economic implications of methodologies.

Phase 2A, the major technical effort of the Study, commenced with the objective of developing a nitrogen loss rater for surface water recharge, developing a new monitoring plan, developing updated boundary maps for groundwater management zones, and to estimate TDS and nitrate in groundwater and to model new groundwater objectives for TDS and nitrate. Phase 2B commenced with the development of a Santa Ana River wasteload allocation for TIN and TDS. In addition, an outline was developed for a Santa Ana Watershed Data Collection and Management Program.

Based on these studies, final language for the basin plan amendment was developed and, in 2004, the Santa Ana RWQCB approved an Updated TDS and Nitrogen Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin Plan with Resolution R8-2004-0001.⁴

C: The Lahontan RWQCB has scheduled a hearing to initiate the Triennial Review of the Basin Plan. The RWQCB in the notice/staff report for the hearing listed priority planning projects that are being considered for the Triennial Review over the next three years and are seeking public input.⁵ One of the lower priority projects listed is to review the region's groundwater quality objectives.

R: The Draft Triennial Review Priority list includes development of "specific water quality objectives for all major closed basin groundwaters within the Lahontan Region."⁶ A review of nitrogen and salt objectives, per the previous discussion regarding a BPA, would fall under this item. However, since it has been given a high priority, it is not likely to be included in the planning effort. Although, the priority is in the 'low' category.

iii. **Institutional Arrangements Questions / Comments:**

Q: Harold asked the stakeholders who they thought would be an appropriate lead agency?

⁴ **Santa Ana RWQCB Resolution R8-2004-0001:** Resolution Amending the Water Quality Control Plan for the Santa Ana River Basin to Incorporate an Updated TDS and Nitrogen Management Plan for the Santa Ana Region Including Revised Groundwater Subbasin Boundaries, Revised TDS and Nitrate-Nitrogen Quality Objectives for Groundwater, Revised TDS and Nitrogen Wasteload Allocations, and Revised Reach Designations, TDS and Nitrogen Objectives and Beneficial Uses for Specific Surface Waters.

Available at: <http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/santaana/pdf/04-01.pdf>

⁵ http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/rwqcb6/BPlan/06triirevlist_jeu.pdf

⁶ http://www.swrcb.ca.gov/rwqcb6/BPlan/BPlan_Index.htm#bp_triannual

R1: Adam said he thought that the GRJPA had already been approved as the designated GWR entity.

R2: Adam commented that LACDPW would take the groundwater downstream of the since the water would be potable.

R3: Stefan noted that the lead entity would be responsible for new wells permits


R4: There is also a discussion about forming a Groundwater Management District at the state level.

4. Workshop 4 Schedule / Next Steps

- A. Tom said that the next steps for the Study would be development of the draft report, which should be available for stakeholder review in late November. Comments would be requested by mid to late December. The need for a Workshop 4 is dependent on the volume and scope of comments received. Comments will be addressed and documented in the final report. In the meantime, there are a few options to resolve comments prior to inclusion in the final report:
 - i. If comments are minor, address comments and document in Final Report without any meetings.
 - ii. If comments are significant for a few stakeholders, hold individual meetings with these stakeholders and include all comments in final report
 - iii. If comments are significant from a variety of stakeholders, conduct Workshop 4.
- B. If Workshop 4 is deemed beneficial, it would most likely be scheduled after an Antelope Valley IRWMP meeting. The meeting on December 20 probably does not allow enough time for stakeholders to develop comments and the project team to develop responses, especially considering time commitments and vacation schedules in December. The first meeting in 2007 is scheduled for Wednesday, January 24 and this would be an appropriate date for Workshop 4, if it is necessary.
- C. Based on comments received on the draft report, Pete Zorba will contact the stakeholders in early January to identify the next steps for the Study.
- D. Tom concluded the meeting by thanking everyone for their participation, expressed gratitude for the feedback received during Workshop 3, and emphasized the value of their input to the Study.

Attachments

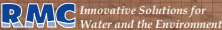
- PowerPoint Presentation
- Memorandum No. 1: Response to Questions and Comments Relative to July 26, 2006 Workshop 2
- Incidental Recharge Memorandum: Evaluation of Incidental Recharge as a Project Alternative (included as attachment to Memo No. 1)
- Memorandum No. 2: Overview of Baseline Strategy Development Activities Since July 26, 2006 Workshop 2

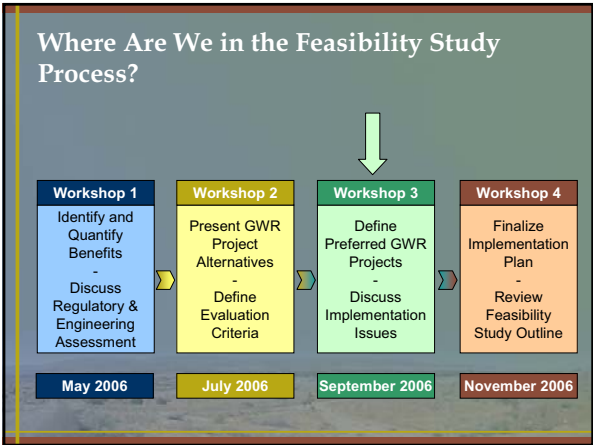


Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study

Workshop 3

September 27, 2006





Workshop 2 Comments & Responses*

Comment Category	Response / Proposed Approach
Treatment Alternative Selection	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• “Preferred” Alternative to Be Identified during Facility Planning Phase with Additional Public Input.• “Baseline” Alternative to Be Defined Now.
Maximizing RW Use for GWR	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Maximum Beneficial RW Use Between Urban, Ag and GWR To Be Evaluated Separately (e.g., RWMP Update, IRWMP)

* See Memorandum No. 1 (RMC, 2006) for Details

Workshop 2 Comments & Responses (ctd')*

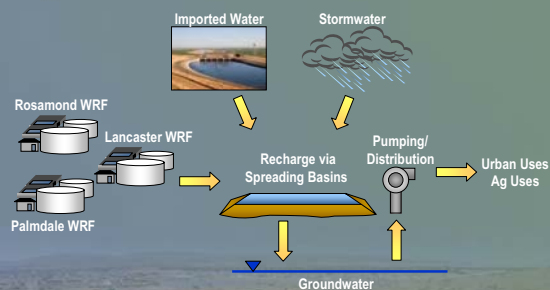
Comment Category	Response / Proposed Approach
LWRP vs. PWRP Strategy	<ul style="list-style-type: none">This Study Has Been Focusing on LWRP with Concurrent Study Underway for PWRP
Incidental vs. Planned Recharge	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Move Forward with Planned Project for Lancaster AreaIncidental Recharge May Be an Option for Palmdale Area

* See Memorandum No. 1 (RMC, 2006) for Details

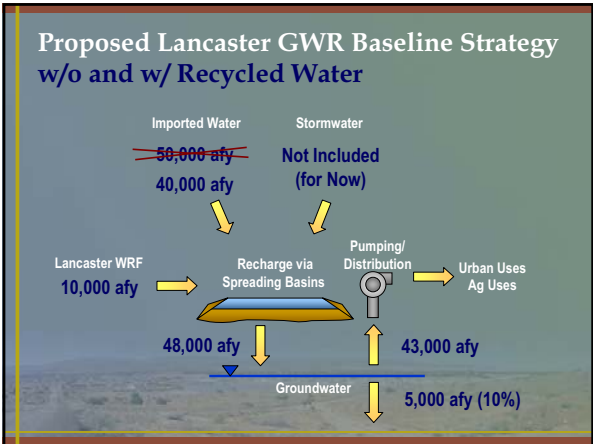
Today's Objectives

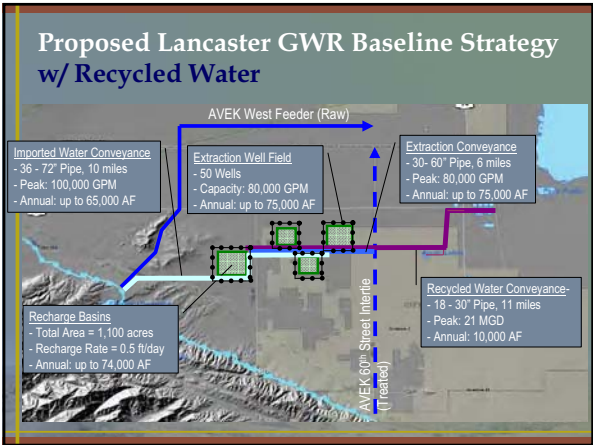
- Stakeholder Input on Proposed Lancaster GWR Baseline Strategy
- Discussion on Key Implementation Plan Elements
 - Regulatory
 - Institutional
 - Financial
 - Technical
 - Political/Public Outreach

Activities that Took Place Between Workshop 2 and Workshop 3*



* See Memorandum No. 2 (RMC, 2006) for Details





Cost Estimate for Lancaster GWR Baseline Strategy w/o Recycled Water

Items	Planning Level Capital Cost Estimate*
Recycled Water Conveyance	-
Imported Water Conveyance	\$70M
Recharge Basins	\$20M
Extraction System	\$50M
Other Major Items	-
TOTAL (with 45% Contingency)	\$210M

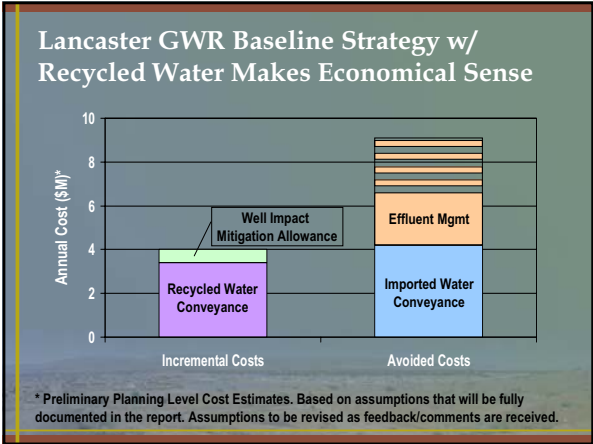
* Preliminary estimates. Based on assumptions that will be fully documented in the report. Assumptions to be revised as feedback/comments are received.

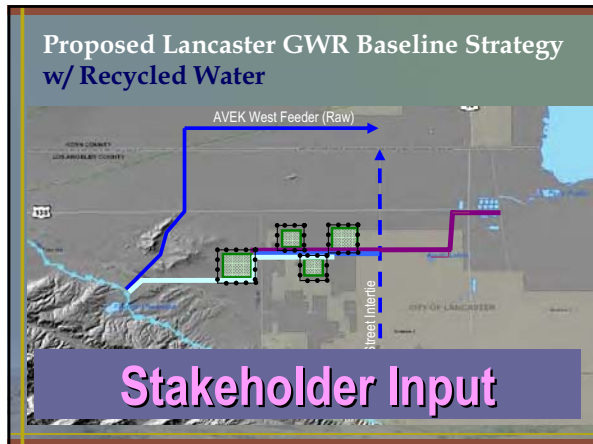
Key Incremental Costs for Lancaster GWR Baseline Strategy w/ Recycled Water			
Items	Capital*	O&M*	Total Annual*
Recycled Water Conveyance	\$20M	\$2.0	\$3.4M
Imported Water Conveyance	-	-	-
Recharge Basins	-	-	-
Extraction System	-	-	-
Well Impact Mitigation Allowance	\$2M	\$0.5	\$0.6M

* Preliminary Planning Level Cost Estimates. Based on assumptions that will be fully documented in the report. Assumptions to be revised as feedback/comments are received.

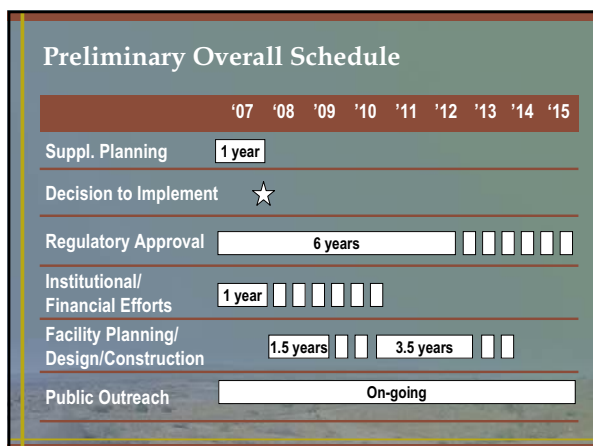
Key Avoided Costs for Lancaster GWR Baseline Strategy w/ Recycled Water			
Items	Capital*	O&M*	Total Annual*
Imported Water Conveyance	\$10M	\$3.5M	\$4.2M
• Reduced Pipe Size			
• Reduced Pumping			
• Reduced Water Purchase			
Effluent Management	\$20 – 40M	\$1 – 2M	\$2.4 – 4.8M
• Reduced Size of Ag Use Project (Reduced Land Purchase, Reduced Storage, Reduced Pumping to Ag Site, etc)			
• Potential Loss of Investment Depending on Timing and Size of GWR Project			

* Preliminary Planning Level Cost Estimates. Based on assumptions that will be fully documented in the report. Assumptions to be revised as feedback/comments are received.

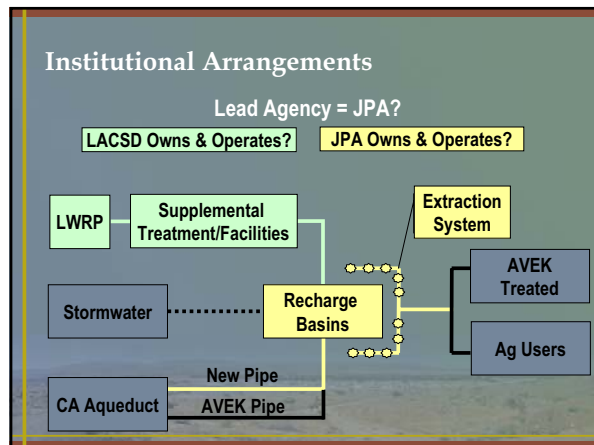














Financial Approach

- Decide Who Should Pay for What Based on Benefit Assessment
- Maximize Outside Funding (Coordinate Pursuit with Other Regional Initiatives)
 - DWR Prop 50, Chapter 8; DWR/SWRCB SRF; Future State Bonds
 - Federal Funding (e.g., Title XVI)
- Develop Financing Plan

Technical Work

'07 '08 '09 '10 '11 '12 '13 '14 '15

Supplemental Planning

1 year

- IRWMP and/or RWMP Update; Incorporate Palmdale GWR Strategy
- Additional Coordination with AVEK CIP, SWP Purchase Plans, Groundwater Banking Projects, Further Develop Institutional Arrangements (agreements)
- Geotechnical work & Stormwater quality monitoring program

Decision to Implement



Facility Planning/ Title 22 Report

1.5 years

Design/Construction (at Risk)

3.5 years

Political/Public Outreach Strategy

'07 '08 '09 '10 '11 '12 '13 '14 '15

Decision to Implement



General Outreach on Water

1 year

Outreach Plan Development & Implementation



On-going

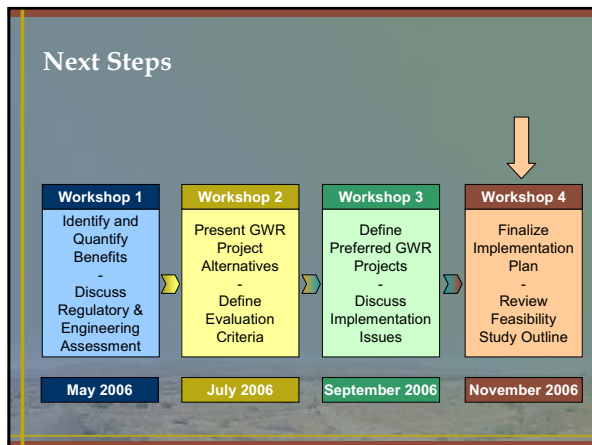
Key Near-Term Activities

- Identify Project Proponent
- Continue with Stakeholder Workshops (Open to Public), Build Support for Project, & Set Up a Conflict Resolution System
- Establish Advisory Committee & Develop Media Relations

Implementation Plan Elements

- Regulatory
- Institutional
- Financial
- Technical
- Political/Public Outreach

Stakeholder Input



Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study

Workshop 3

September 27, 2006

RMC Innovative Solutions for Water and the Environment

Memorandum No. 1



Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study

Subject: Response to Questions and Comments Relative to July 26, 2006 Workshop 2

Prepared For: Peter Zorba, City of Lancaster

Prepared by: Kraig Erickson

Reviewed by: Helene Kubler

Date: September 20, 2006

Questions and comments were raised during July 26, 2006 Workshop 2 regarding treatment alternative selection, recharge areas, maximization of recycled water use, incidental recharge, evaluation criteria and some implementation issues such as impact on existing well production capacity. Additional comments were also submitted in writing to the City and the consultant team after Workshop 2. Some of these questions and comments were answered during Workshop 2; others were only partially answered pending further investigation.

The table on the next page is intended to provide more detailed responses to these questions and comments. The table will be distributed to the stakeholders in advance of Workshop 3 for review. **Any comments on the table will be discussed during Workshop 3.**

Information presented in the table will also be incorporated in the Feasibility Study Report to be drafted by the end of the year.

Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study

Responses to Questions and Comments Relative to July 26, 2006 Workshop 2

Category	Question/Comment ¹	Response/Proposed Approach for Feasibility Study
Treatment Alternative Selection	State DHS suggested that the project is at too premature of a stage to eliminate treatment alternatives; particularly because the public has not been involved yet and may see value in providing more treatment than necessary to meet regulatory requirements	The objective of the Feasibility Study is to develop “a preferred”, or “baseline”, GWR strategy using recycled water (rather than “the preferred” GWR strategy) so that budgetary cost estimates and a detailed implementation plan can be developed for that strategy. Should a decision be made to move forward with a GWR project, it is anticipated that the “baseline” GWR strategy would be refined during a subsequent phase(s) (facility planning; Environment Impact Report; Engineering Report) to identify the preferred project. These refinements could include adjusting the size of the project, and re-evaluating some of the treatment alternatives considered as part of the Study with additional public input. These steps will be reflected in the implementation plan.
Recycled Water Flows for Groundwater Recharge/Size of Project	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Relative to the assumption that 10,000 afy of recycled water would be available for recharge from the Lancaster WRP, it was noted that (1) more recycled water could be made available for groundwater recharge should recycled water not be used for agriculture use and (2) ultimately additional flows would be available. Lahontan RWQCB suggested that maximizing recycled water recharge (which is listed as one of the goals of the project) should not be a goal by itself but should be considered in comparison to other potential solutions to address the Antelope Valley water resource issues.² State DHS staff made a similar comment, stating that they might favor urban reuse over groundwater recharge. 	<p>It is recognized that developing GWR using recycled water is one potential element of the solution to address the Antelope Valley water resources issues. Other potential elements of the solution include purchase of additional SWP water, use of recycled water for agriculture irrigation or urban uses such as park irrigation, and water conservation. These other elements will need to be considered by local officials prior to making a decision on whether the region should move forward with GWR using recycled water. The IRWM planning process that was initiated by WWD No. 40 in May 2006 and is anticipated to be adopted in 2007 could be the forum where all these elements will be considered.</p> <p>As mentioned above, the objective of the Feasibility Study is therefore to develop a “preferred”, or “baseline”, GWR strategy using recycled water (rather than “the preferred” GWR strategy) so that budgetary cost estimates and a detailed implementation plan can be developed for that strategy. Local officials would then use this information to compare the different elements of the solution to address the Antelope Valley water resources issues and make a decision on whether to move forward with a GWR project using recycled water. Should a decision be made to move forward with a GWR project, it is anticipated that the “baseline” GWR strategy would be refined during a subsequent facility planning/EIR/Engineering Report phase to identify the preferred project. These refinements could include adjusting the size of the project. These steps will be reflected in the implementation plan.</p>

Category	Question/Comment ¹	Response/Proposed Approach for Feasibility Study
LWRP vs. PWRP Baseline GWR Strategy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Backbone system depicted on alternative figure does not connect to Palmdale WRP. It should. • The Amargosa Creek area should be considered as a recharge location. • Amargosa Water Banking and Storm Water Retention Project description provided as a potential project alternative within Amargosa Creek 	<p>The baseline strategy focuses on using recycled water from Lancaster WRP. PWD is currently conducting a study looking into GWR using recycled water from PWRP; but the timing and more limited scope of that study is such that the results cannot be simply integrated into this Study to develop one single regional GWR strategy. In any case, given the Antelope Valley setting presented in Chapter 3 (including the location of LACSD's treatment plants, the potential recharge locations, and the availability of blending water sources), two relatively independent GWR strategies would most likely have been defined – one using recycled water from LWRP, focusing on recharge locations in the West side of Antelope Valley and using imported water as the primary source of blend; and one using recycled water from PWRP, focusing on recharge locations in the Amargosa and Little Rock Creek areas, and using both imported and surface water as sources of blend. To differentiate between the two GWR strategies, the baseline strategy considered is referred to as the LWRP Baseline GWR Strategy. The other strategy is referred to as the PWRP Baseline GWR Strategy.</p> <p>The evaluation of the PWRP Baseline GWR Strategy (and its potential comparison with the LWRP Baseline GWR Strategy as part of defining the “best” solution to address the Antelope Valley water resources issues) will be considered as a potential next step in the implementation plan.</p>

Category	Question/Comment ¹	Response/Proposed Approach for Feasibility Study
Recharge Areas	It is unclear how the three recharge locations presented in the alternative were selected.	<p>The initial siting of three recharge locations in West Lancaster was presented during Workshop 1 and will be documented in the draft report that will be available for review by all stakeholders by the end of the year. The following is a brief summary of the two step process used to identify potential recharge basin sites for recharge of recycled water from LWRP.</p> <p>First, locations within the Study area that have been anecdotally identified for potential groundwater recharge are designated “known” recharge areas. These are areas that have been considered by AVEK, PWD and local drillers based upon criteria such as available land, proximity to existing water banking efforts (Western Development), the Groundwater Recharge Joint Powers Agency Technical Committee (GRJPATC) recommendations, and previous reports. Based on this screening, three “known” areas were identified: 1) West Lancaster; 2) Upper and Lower Little Rock Creek; and 3) Upper and Lower Amargosa Creek.</p> <p>As discussed in the previous category, the baseline strategy focuses on using recycled water from LWRP and, of the three “known” areas, West Lancaster is in the vicinity of LWRP while the other two areas are closer to PWRP.</p> <p>Next, recommended sites within West Lancaster were identified based on screening from the following criteria: 1) Meeting DHS guidelines;³ 2) Local hydrogeology; 3) Minimum spreading basin size; 4) Setting (avoids conflict with current/projected land use, particularly residential). Of these criteria, meeting DHS criteria was the primary screening tool due to numerous wells throughout the area.</p>
	Assumption that most soils are alluvium and will percolate water 6 inches per day is wrong.	The assumed infiltration rate of 0.5 ft/day is based on previous studies, including the Antelope Valley Water Bank Feasibility Evaluation (Western Development and Storage, Jan 2005). The estimate is appropriate for the West Lancaster area due to similar geologic materials (quaternary alluvium) and estimated percolation rates from lab tests for soil found in the area.

Category	Question/Comment ¹	Response/Proposed Approach for Feasibility Study
Incidental vs. Planned Recharge	Why is incidental recharge not included as a possible alternative in addition to the various planned recharge alternatives being considered for the Study? ⁴ One of the advantages of incidental recharge of recycled water is that the regulatory requirements can be expedited compared with planned recharge. Incidental recharge with recycled water is done at multiple sites in Southern California including within the Santa Ana RWQCB region and at Los Angeles County Sanitation Districts' Valencia WRP. ⁵	<p>In response to this comment, a memorandum entitled "<i>Evaluation of Incidental Recharge as a Project Alternative</i>" (RMC, September 2006) was developed by the consultant team to provide background information to the stakeholder group on incidental recharge of recycled water, evaluate the potential advantages of incidental recharge over planned recharge, and make recommendations on whether (and how) to incorporate an incidental recharge alternative as part of the Feasibility Study.</p> <p>The memorandum is provided as an attachment at the end of this document.</p> <p>Based on the evaluation performed for the <u>Lancaster</u> area, incidental recharge did not appear to provide any significant advantage over a planned recharge project. It was therefore recommended to move forward with developing a planned project as the baseline strategy for the Lancaster area and consider incidental recharge as an alternative only if a significant advantage can be identified as the project is refined.</p> <p>This recommendation takes into consideration the possibility that the conditions for using recycled water from the other reclamation plants in the area might be more favorable but would require further assessment of the different opportunities and constraints. For example, it is conceivable that a project looking at discharging a blend of tertiary treated recycled water from the Palmdale WRP, stormwater and imported water into Little Rock Creek or Amargosa Creek could benefit from being defined as an incidental recharge project; however, without further evaluation, it would be premature to draw this conclusion at this time.</p>
Evaluation Criteria	Various comments were received on the evaluation criteria presented in the Evaluation Criteria handout that was distributed during Workshop 2.	All comments received were considered when refining the evaluation criteria for selecting the baseline strategy components. The specific criteria used to select the baseline strategy components (including supplemental treatment process, recharge location) will be documented in the draft report that will be available for review by all stakeholders by the end of the year.

Category	Question/Comment ¹	Response/Proposed Approach for Feasibility Study
Implementation Issues: Agriculture	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stakeholders from the farming community asked how this project might affect private wells It was commented that better outreach to the farming community should be undertaken 	Both comments relate to implementation issues and will be addressed further as part of the implementation plan discussion during Workshop 3. For example, potential effect on private wells will be considered as part of the benefits and potential “negative” impacts identification step currently under way, which will feed the implementation plan (note that the project is anticipated to be beneficial rather than detrimental to the farming community since the main objective of the project is to recharge the basin). Additional outreach to the farming community will be considered as part of the outreach strategy development; the workshops are only an initial step in the outreach process.

- Source: July 26, 2006 Workshop 2 Summary, and written comments received by the City and the consultant team between Workshop 2 and September 15, 2006 relative to Workshop 2.
- This comment was made during May 25, 2006 Workshop 1 but not fully addressed; it was therefore included in this table.
- DHS has developed draft Recycled Water Recharge Guidelines that specify that, for a surface spreading project, all the recycled water shall be retained underground for a minimum of six months prior to extraction for use as a drinking water supply and shall not be extracted within 500 feet of any surface spreading area.
- This approach would consist of the discharge of recycled water to a dry wash, which is defined as the dry bed of an intermittent stream.
- The LACSD’s Valencia and Saugus WRPs discharge to the unlined Santa Clara River and provide incidental recharge to the Piru Basin; however, it is important to note that these discharges are part of the NPDES program and subject to California Toxic Rule (CTR) criteria and Los Angeles Basin Plan. As far as the other LACSD WRPs are concerned, it is important to note that incidental recharge actually DOES NOT occur in most cases. The Long Beach and Los Coyotes WRPs discharge to concrete-lined surface waters if the water is not being reused. The concrete-lining forms a physical barrier to incidental recharge. The La C nada WRP discharges to the collection system if the water is not being reused. The Pomona, Whittier Narrows and San Jose Creek WRPs are regulated as part of the Montebello Forebay Groundwater Recharge Project; in addition, discharges from these plants to lined or unlined surface waters are regulated under the NPDES program and subject to the CTR criteria and Los Angeles Basin Plan. Finally, these incidental recharge projects are long established and occur in settings with substantial storm water for blending and protection of water quality in the groundwater basins.

Draft Memorandum



Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study

Subject: Evaluation of Incidental Recharge as a Project Alternative

Prepared For: Peter Zorba, City of Lancaster

Prepared by: Margaret Nellor, Rob Morrow

Reviewed by: Helene Kubler, Tom Richardson

Date: September 20, 2006

1 Introduction

This memorandum was developed in response to a comment received during the July 26, 2006 Stakeholder Workshop for the Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study (Study).

The comment was generally as follows (see *Workshop 2 Meeting Summary*):

Why is incidental recharge¹ not included as a possible alternative in addition to the various planned recharge alternatives being considered for the Study? One of the advantages of incidental recharge of recycled water is that the regulatory requirements can be expedited compared with planned recharge. Incidental recharge with recycled water is done at multiple sites in Southern California including in the Santa Ana RWQCB region and at Los Angeles County Sanitation Districts' (LACSD's) Valencia water reclamation plant (WRP).²

A preliminary response to the comment was provided during the workshop, but the project team mentioned that a refined response would be developed in preparation for the September 27, 2006 Stakeholder Workshop.

This memorandum therefore provides background information to the stakeholder group on incidental recharge of recycled water and recommendations on whether (and how) to incorporate an incidental recharge alternative as part of the Study. These recommendations will be discussed during the September 27, 2006 Stakeholder Workshop.

This memorandum is organized as follows:

- Incidental vs. Planned Recharge Definition
- Potential Opportunities and Constraints
- Conclusions and Recommendations

¹ This approach would consist of the discharge of recycled water to a dry wash, which is defined as the dry bed of an intermittent stream.

² The LACSD's Valencia and Saugus WRPs discharge to the unlined Santa Clara River and provide incidental recharge to the Piru Basin; however, it is important to note that these discharges are part of the NPDES program and subject to California Toxic Rule (CTR) criteria and Los Angeles Basin Plan. As far as the other LACSD WRPs are concerned, it is important to note that incidental recharge actually DOES NOT occur in most cases. The Long Beach and Los Coyotes WRPs discharge to concrete-lined surface waters if the water is not being reused. The concrete-lining forms a physical barrier to incidental recharge. The La C nada WRP discharges to the collection system if the water is not being reused. The Pomona, Whittier Narrows and San Jose Creek WRPs are regulated as part of the Montebello Forebay Groundwater Recharge Project; in addition, discharges from these plants to lined or unlined surface waters are regulated under the NPDES program and subject to the CTR criteria and Los Angeles Basin Plan. Finally, these incidental recharge projects are long established and occur in settings with substantial storm water for blending and protection of water quality in the groundwater basins.

2 Incidental vs. Planned Recharge Definition

“Incidental” recharge occurs when water is added to a groundwater aquifer due to human activities, such as excess irrigation water or wastewater discharged to land or surface water.³

This definition should be considered in contrast to a “planned” recharge project in which a sponsor applies for a permit to use recycled water for a project that is designed, constructed and operated for the purpose of recharging a groundwater basin (by infiltration or injection) used as a source of domestic water supply.

3 Potential Opportunities and Constraints

Potential opportunities and constraints associated with incidental recharge vs. planned recharge in the Lancaster setting are discussed below. The discussion is organized as follows:

- Regulatory requirements
- Water supply considerations
- Ecological considerations
- Flood control considerations

3.1 Regulatory Requirements

A planned recharge project using recycled water falls under the jurisdiction of both the Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) and California Department of Health Services (DHS). An incidental recharge project using recycled water would typically fall only under the jurisdiction of the RWQCB. With fewer jurisdictional affiliations, it can be envisioned that a permit might be issued faster for an incidental recharge project than for a planned recharge project.

However, the following factors should be considered from a DHS and RWQCB approval perspective before concluding on whether a permit would actually be issued faster in the Antelope Valley setting.

- If the planned project is adequately defined (see *Draft Regulatory Analysis Technical Memorandum; RMC, July 19, 2006*), DHS requirements would essentially be addressed and should not be a significant impediment to the permitting process.
- DHS – thru the current stakeholder process – is actively involved in the early planning stages of a recharge project in Antelope Valley and has previously indicated to the RWQCB Executive Officer and LACSD that even if an incidental project is pursued, they may elect to treat it for all intents and purposes as a “planned” project to insure that groundwater used for drinking water is not adversely impacted.
- DHS indicated at the July 26, 2006 Stakeholder Workshop that even though they do not currently get involved in the regulation of incidental recharge projects around the state, they do have concerns over impacts to groundwater (see *Workshop 2 Meeting Summary*). In many cases the level of treatment provided above ground or via soil aquifer treatment (SAT) is less than that provided by a planned project, which at a minimum must use tertiary effluent and dedicated spreading basins, and is subject to other controls to limit the infiltration of regulated and unregulated constituents. DHS therefore indicated that the Antelope Valley stakeholders should consider the tradeoff between regulation and potential water quality degradation when considering incidental recharge.

³ Groundwater Recharge Using Waters of Impaired Quality, Committee on Ground Water Recharge, Water Science and Technology Board Commission on Geosciences, Environment, and Resources, National Academy Press, 1994.

- Whether an incidental project could “escape” consideration as a planned project under CEQA is questionable. The responsible agency when preparing the EIR for an incidental recharge project would have to acknowledge that recharge is occurring and provide proper mitigation that satisfies all applicable regulatory agencies. DHS is a reviewing agency under the CEQA guidelines, and is likely that the State Clearinghouse would require a Lead Agency to provide environmental documents to DHS for review. As such, DHS will have the opportunity to comment on the project and bring up the issue of potential water quality degradation.
- Even if DHS had no direct involvement, it is not clear how expeditiously an incidental recharge project using recycled water would be approved by the RWQCB compared to a planned project. This would depend on three key factors:
 - Quality of water to be recharged and blend ratio
 - Amount of removal that would occur as a result of SAT
 - Level of degradation the RWQCB would allow

These three key factors are further discussed below.

Per the DHS draft criteria, a planned recharge project must initially provide for a blend of recycled water and diluent water. Thus, a planned recharge project will be able to take credit for the positive water quality effects of planned dilution (a dilution factor of 4:1 is currently considered for facility planning purposes; see *Draft Regulatory Analysis Technical Memorandum; RMC, July 19, 2006*). An incidental project that uses tertiary effluent with no substantive diluent water other than local precipitation –which would likely not provide a 4:1 blend ratio- would likely present significant issues related to degradation of groundwater for TDS, nitrogen, disinfection byproducts, and other constituents.

A planned recharge project will also be able to take greater credit for SAT than an incidental recharge project as experience has shown that SAT is more typically effective in a dedicated percolation basin than in a dry wash (percolation basins develop biological surface layers that provide effective treatment of biodegradable materials, and the water applied can be controlled to optimize treatment. The same is not true for land application sites or dry washes where incidental recharge can occur).

It is expected that the RWQCB would require that an anti-degradation analysis (ADA) be conducted for an incidental recharge project. This assessment will require time-intensive data collection and modeling similar to the effort that would have to be undertaken for a planned recharge project. However, since there is no diluent water or effective SAT to mitigate water quality impacts (as discussed above), a successful outcome of an ADA for incidental recharge is likely to have less certainty than an ADA conducted for a planned project.

- While dry washes in the Antelope Valley are not currently considered to be Waters of the U.S., and thus not subject to the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) program, there is some uncertainty if this will remain the case in the future based on ongoing litigation.⁴ If

⁴ Under the Clean Water Act, discharges to navigable waters must be permitted under the NPDES program. Pursuant to the Supreme Court’s ruling in *Solid Waste Agency of Northern Cook County v. Army Corps of Engineers*, No. 99-1178, 531 U.S. ___, 2001 WL 15333 (2001) (SWANCC), ephemeral streams, dry desert washes, and other hydrologically isolated “waters,” over which the Army Corps’ western district offices have broadly asserted jurisdiction in recent years, are most likely now excluded from the reach of Corps authority by the SWANCC opinion, unless they can be specifically shown in a particular case in fact to be “tributary” to a traditionally navigable water. Hence, these isolated waters are not currently subject to the NPDES program. However, this jurisdictional “white line” has yet to be unequivocally decided. On June 19, 2006 the U.S. Supreme Court (Court) ruled in *Rapanos v. United States (U.S.)* and *Carabell v. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps)*. The Court ruled 5-4 to remand the joint cases to lower courts, but the justices failed to reach a consensus on the scope of federal power to regulate wetlands under the Clean Water Act, which in turn will impact if isolated waters are considered to be navigable waters.

these locations were deemed to be Waters of the U.S., then the RWQCB would be required to issue an NPDES permit taking into consideration the California Toxics Rule (CTR)⁵, the Water Quality Control Plan for the Lahontan Region (Basin Plan) and the Policy for Implementation of Toxic Standards for Inland Surface Waters and Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California (SIP)⁶. The discharge location would likely be considered a minor surface water within the Antelope Valley hydrologic unit, pursuant to the Basin Plan, so essentially all beneficial uses would apply, including municipal drinking water supplies (MUN), recreational full body contact (REC-1), wildlife (WILD), and cold water habitat (COLD). Consequently, unless the beneficial uses are removed as part of a Use Attainability Analysis, which is a lengthy and often unsuccessful process, the permit requirements could be very stringent since they would be based on human health and aquatic life criteria contained in the CTR and many of the more stringent requirements in the Basin Plan, such as temperature. Thus the permit limits for an incidental recharge project could potentially be more stringent than those applied to a planned recharge project if the discharge location was considered to be a Water of U.S. For example, the cumulative CTR criteria for the total trihalomethanes are less than 6 ug/L compared to the drinking water standard of 80 ug/L. If the COLD use applies, then it is likely that the effluent temperature would have to be reduced. These requirements would likely result in the need for additional/advanced treatment for the effluent.

In conclusion, the regulatory process would likely not be expedited for an incidental recharge project using recycled water in comparison to a planned project unless RWQCB would allow degradation of the groundwater basin from the discharge of tertiary effluent, a similar or higher blending ratio is achieved to help address the issue of degradation of groundwater for TDS, nitrogen, disinfection byproducts, and other constituents, or additional/advanced treatment is provided beyond tertiary treatment levels.

3.2 Water Supply Considerations

A planned recharge project is anticipated to provide more control over where the recharged water would end up and therefore more control over its recovery. This aspect is particularly important in a non-adjudicated basin since a pathway must be defined for the project sponsor(s) to capture the recharged water and recoup their investment. Depending on the location of the recharge area associated with an incidental recharge project, this lack of control over where the recharged water would end up could constitute a fatal flaw for implementation.

3.3 Ecological Considerations

Specific ecological issues would likely be associated with an incidental recharge project as described below, which would factor into the time frame for implementation.

- Many of the dry washes in the Antelope Valley are within existing or proposed significant ecological areas (SEAs). An SEA designation encourages conservation of natural resources and requires enhanced review of development by the County of Los Angeles (County) Planning Commission. The County General Plan includes recommended management practices for the existing Antelope Valley SEA, including retaining habitat linkages and retaining rare communities with adequate buffers so as to allow for the long-term viability and integrity of plant communities as a whole.

Moreover, the RWQCB has the discretion to use CTR and other criteria in setting permit limits for permits not issued under the NPDES program.

⁵ 40 CFR Part 131, Water Quality Standards; Establishment of Numeric Criteria for Priority Toxic Pollutants for the State of California; Rule; Federal Register, Vol. 65, No. 97, Thursday, May 18, 2000.

⁶ State Water Resources Control Board, 2005, <http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/iswp/docs/final.pdf>.

For example, if a potential discharge site is classified as a desert alluvial wash, then incidental discharge in that wash could alter a portion of an identified rare plant community and creating a perennial riparian habitat may not be consistent with the SEA objectives. Also, any discharge would probably require review by the SEA Technical Advisory Committee and the County Planning Commission. A Streambed Alteration Agreement (SAA) would be required from the California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG) if construction encroached into a wash.

- If a discharge ultimately created a wildlife habitat, then the project sponsors (and specifically the agency or agencies receiving the permit) would be required to provide some minimum stream flow to maintain the habitat. An agreement on minimum stream flow would have to be arranged with CDFG.

In conclusion, an incidental recharge project would require additional regulatory consultation/approval compared to a planned project, which would factor into the time frame for implementation. Should a discharge location be considered a sensitive area, it might not be possible to use the site or extensive mitigation might be required. With regard to habitat maintenance, this could impact the ability of future use of recycled water if it became necessary to maintain a certain minimum stream flow to protect the habitat created by the discharge.

These issues are not anticipated to be associated with a planned recharge project because a planned project would involve the construction of percolation basins in the vicinity of the wash rather than recharge directly in the wash.

3.4 Flood Control Considerations

Many of the dry washes in the Antelope Valley are within a FEMA-designated 100-year floodplain. Specific flood control issues would likely be associated with an incidental recharge project as described below:

- An incidental recharge project would require additional regulatory consultation/approval, which would factor into the time line for implementation
- Discharging recycled water to a dry wash during a storm event could increase flood risks outside this floodplain by adding to the flow. This constraint would potentially have to be mitigated by the construction of storage reservoirs to hold recycled water during storm periods or by interrupting discharges to the wash during storm events. Construction of reservoirs would partially offset the cost advantage of incidental recharge compared to planned recharge. Interrupting discharges to the wash during storm periods would add operational constraints compared to a planned recharge project.
- Use of a dry wash for incidental recharge increases flows within the channels, which could increase downstream sediment loading and silt buildup. This reduces the effectiveness and capacity of the flood control channel and increases maintenance. These effects should be considered when developing an incidental recharge project within a dry wash.

These issues are not anticipated to be associated with a planned recharge project because a planned project would involve the construction of percolation basins in the vicinity of the wash rather than recharge directly in the wash.

4 Conclusions and Recommendations

Based on the discussion provided above on opportunities and constraints associated with the implementation of an incidental recharge project using recycled water vs. a planned recharge project using recycled water, the following comparison can be made:

Table 1: Comparison of Incidental and Planned Recharge with Recycled Water in the Lancaster Area

Criteria	Discussion	Incidental vs. Planned Recharge Comparison
Cost		
Capital Cost	Construction of reservoirs to address flood control issues (or operational constraints associated with the need to interrupt discharge during storm events) would partially offset the potential cost advantage of incidental recharge compared to planned recharge	No significant advantage
Implementation		
Recovery of Recharged Water	Incidental recharge provides less control over recharged water recovery.	Potential fatal flaw for incidental recharge
Permitting through RWQCB/DHS	Regulatory process would likely not be expedited for an incidental recharge project using recycled water in comparison to a planned project unless RWQCB would allow degradation of the groundwater basin from the discharge of tertiary effluent, a similar or higher blending ratio is achieved to help address the issue of degradation of groundwater for TDS, nitrogen, disinfection byproducts, and other constituents, or additional/advanced treatment is provided beyond tertiary treatment levels	No significant advantage
Other Permits	An incidental recharge project would likely require additional regulatory consultation/approval from CDFG for example, which could negatively impact the implementation timeline.	No significant advantage

Based on this analysis, incidental recharge does not appear to provide any significant advantage over a planned recharge project in the Lancaster area.

It is therefore recommended to move forward with developing a planned project as the Lancaster baseline strategy and consider incidental recharge as an alternative only if a significant advantage can be identified as the project gets refined.

This recommendation takes into consideration the possibility that the conditions for using recycled water from the other reclamation plants in the area might be more favorable but, as in this case, would require further assessment of the different opportunities, constraints and evaluation criteria. For example, it is conceivable that a project looking at discharging a blend of tertiary treated recycled water from the Palmdale WRP, stormwater and imported water into Little Rock Creek or Armagosa Creek could benefit from being defined as an incidental recharge project; however, without further evaluation, it would be premature to draw this conclusion at this time.

Memorandum No. 2



Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study

Subject: Overview of Baseline Strategy Development Activities Since July 26, 2006
Workshop 2

Prepared For: Peter Zorba, City of Lancaster

Prepared by: Rob Morrow

Reviewed by: Helene Kubler

Date: September 20, 2006

This memorandum provides a brief overview of the activities that took place between July 26, 2006 Workshop 2 and September 19, 2006 relative to the Groundwater Recharge (GWR) Baseline Strategy Development.

The memorandum will be distributed to the stakeholders in advance of September 27, 2006 Workshop 3 for their review. **Any comments will be discussed during Workshop 3.** Detailed documentation of the work completed will be provided in the Feasibility Study Report; only the key outcomes of the work will be presented during Workshop 3.

The memorandum is organized by key component of the GWR strategy: supplemental treatment; blend water sources (imported water and stormwater); recharge location; and pumping/distribution.

Supplemental Treatment

- The project team established that the Study's baseline strategy will focus on using recycled water from Lancaster Water Reclamation Plant (LWRP).¹
- The project team worked with LACSD staff to refine assumptions regarding availability of recycled water in the future, particularly regarding its use for urban, agricultural vs. groundwater recharge.
- The preliminary treatment alternative evaluation was refined based on feedback obtained on the supplemental treatment alternatives and evaluation process, and additional alternative development (including refinement of planning level design criteria and assumptions, and development of conceptual level cost estimates).
- The conclusions of the refined evaluation and resulting baseline supplemental treatment strategy will be presented during Workshop 3.

Imported Water

- The project team worked with AVEK staff to refine assumptions regarding future imported water availability and establish a plausible blend water supply scenario over the 60-month blending period set by the Department of Health Services for GWR projects using recycled water.²
- The project team also worked with AVEK staff to verify assumptions relative to planned conveyance facilities and ability of the GWR project to use existing or planned facilities.
- The resulting baseline imported water strategy will be presented during Workshop 3.

¹ See *Response to Questions and Comments Relative to July 26, 2006 Workshop 2 Memorandum* for additional information. The memorandum will be distributed along with this memorandum.

² See *Regulatory Analysis Technical Memorandum* (RMC, 2006)

Stormwater

- The project team determined that stormwater would likely be a secondary source of blend water for the Lancaster GWR strategy. Note that stormwater might be the primary source of blend water for a Palmdale GWR strategy, but such as strategy was not developed as part of the activities that took place between July 26, 2006 Workshop 2 and September 19, 2006. This determination was made based on a review of the surface water map for Antelope Valley and known City of Lancaster existing and planned stormwater facilities because there is limited documentation providing additional details on existing and future stormwater quantity, quality, and conveyance facilities.
- However, the project team accounted for potential stormwater availability (based on surface water map for Antelope Valley and known City of Lancaster existing and planned stormwater facilities) in evaluating and selecting a baseline recharge site location for the Lancaster GWR strategy.

Recharge Sites

- The preliminary recharge site alternative evaluation was refined based on feedback obtained on the alternatives and evaluation process, and additional alternative development (including additional hydrogeologic investigations, refinement of planning level design criteria and assumptions, and development of conceptual level cost estimates).
- The outcomes of the refined evaluation and resulting recharge site recommendations will be presented during Workshop 3.

Extraction/Distribution

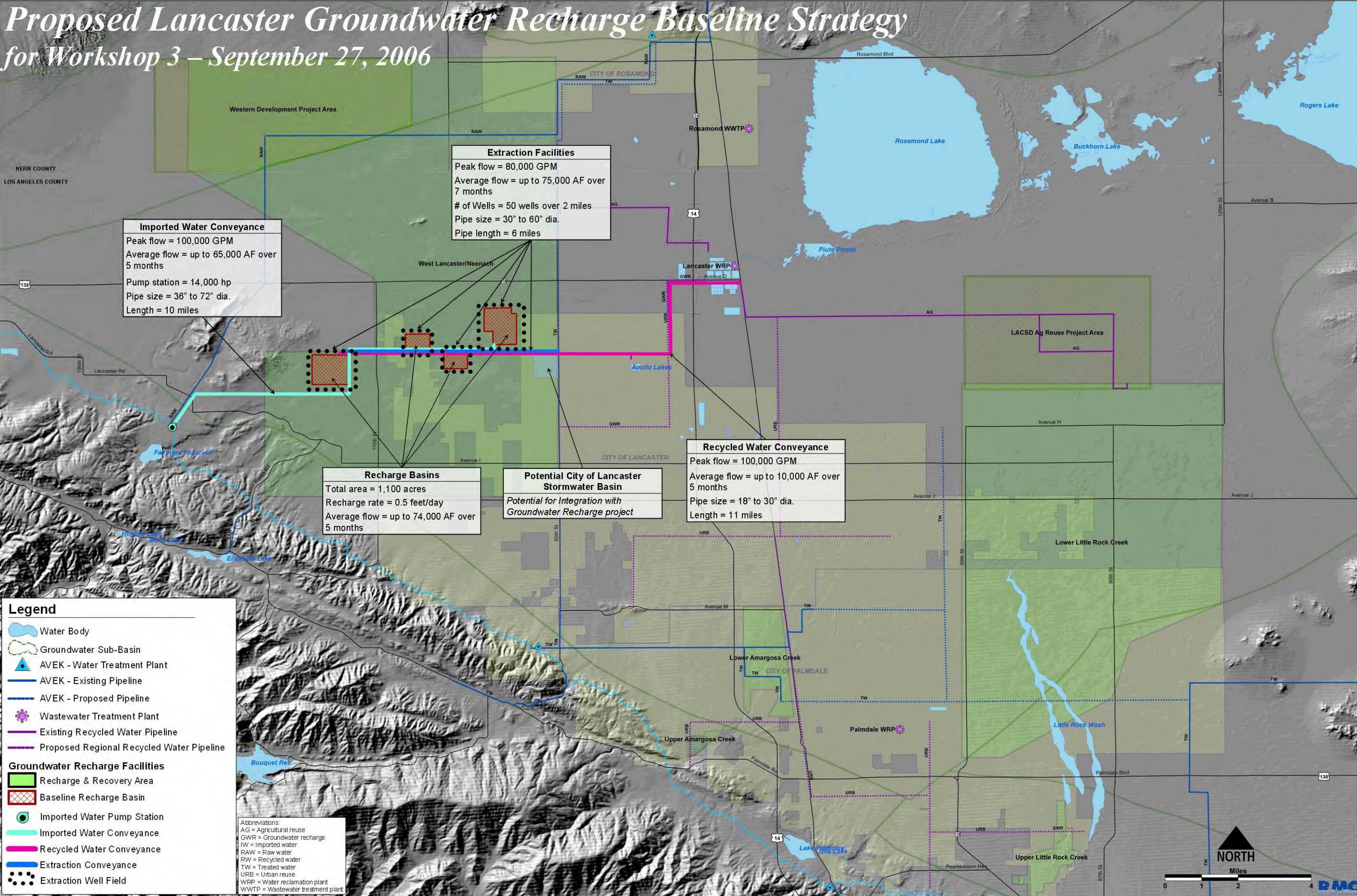
- Planning level design criteria were developed for the extraction/distribution system.
- The resulting baseline extraction/distribution strategy will be presented during Workshop 3. A more detailed examination of groundwater and well impacts, which is currently underway, will be required to confirm the baseline strategy for extraction.

Cost

- Preliminary cost estimates were developed for each component of the GWR strategy and will be presented during Workshop 3.

Proposed Lancaster Groundwater Recharge Baseline Strategy

for Workshop 3 – September 27, 2006



Appendix B Groundwater Recharge Projects Using Recycled Water in California

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Below is a list of several communities around the world that have implemented projects to use purified recycled water to supplement drinking water supplies.

Orange County, California: Water Factory 21

The most widely recognized and highly regarded water purification program in the water industry worldwide is Water Factory 21, a project built and operated by the Orange County Water District (OCWD).

It was the first project in California to purify sewer water to drinking water standards as a barrier against the intrusion of seawater into a groundwater basin. Since 1976, Water Factory 21 has been protecting the integrity of the large groundwater basin that serves north and central Orange County, while also helping to increase the reliability of the area's water supply.

Water Factory 21 has a design capacity of 15 million gallons of water per day (mgd). The water meets or surpasses all drinking water standards, even before it is blended with water from other supplies in the groundwater basin.

Interest in the state-of-the-art technology employed at Water Factory 21 continues to generate annual visits by hundreds of water industry experts from around the world. Visitors meet with OCWD staff and learn about the latest advances in water purification. These experts are facing the challenges long ago solved by OCWD, including seawater intrusion, groundwater basin management and the need to reuse their water to augment future water supplies.

After more than a quarter century of operation, Water Factory 21 has proven that highly treated sewer water can be successfully purified to drinking water quality and used for injection into groundwater basins.

Orange County, California: Groundwater Replenishment System

OCWD recently decommissioned Water Factory 21 to expand the facilities for implementation of a new groundwater recharge project, the Groundwater Replenishment System. The project, which is in partnership with the Orange County Sanitation District, expands the treatment facility, the seawater barrier capacity, and provides a pipeline to spreading basins for percolation into the aquifer. The capacity of the system is 70 mgd. Treatment processes include conventional secondary treatment followed by microfiltration (MF), reverse osmosis (RO), ultraviolet (UV) disinfection, and hydrogen peroxide treatment. In addition, the groundwater filtration adds an additional barrier to contaminants.

Los Angeles, California: Montebello Forebay Groundwater Recharge Project

The Water Replenishment District (WRD) of Southern California operates the Montebello Forebay Groundwater Recharge Project, one of the oldest ongoing natural groundwater recharge sewer water projects in the nation. WRD has managed the project, located in southeastern Los Angeles County, since 1962.

The Montebello Project filters an average of 45 mgd of treated sewer water through the ground into the Los Angeles Central groundwater basin. This recycled water, which meets state and federal primary drinking water standards, makes up about 35 percent of the total recharge to the groundwater basin, while imported water purchased from the Metropolitan Water District of Southern California and storm water runoff make up the remainder of the water used to replenish the basin, which provides water for 3.7 million people.

The Montebello Project is important because its long duration - 40 years - has allowed numerous health studies that confirm the safety of using sewer water filtered through the ground. A health effects study was conducted in 1976. No measurable health problems were found among the

people using the water. There have been peer reviews and other technical reviews of the study, with each concluding the project is safe.

Three epidemiological studies also have been conducted by the Rand Corporation on the Montebello project. In two of the studies, health outcomes were examined for about 900,000 people who receive water naturally filtered by the ground in their drinking water supply and compared to a group of about 700,000 whose water supplies did not include the ground-filtered water. The conclusion reached by the Rand researchers was that there was no association between project water and any ill health effects, such as cancer, mortality, infectious disease or adverse birth outcomes.

Fairfax, Virginia: Upper Occoquan Sewage Authority

After an intensive study conducted in 1970 of water quality problems in the Occoquan Reservoir, a major source of drinking water for Northern Virginia, the Occoquan Policy mandated the creation of a state-of-the-art advanced water reclamation plant to replace the 11 secondary treatment plants discharging to the reservoir. The Policy also mandated the creation of an independent ongoing program of water quality surveillance. The Upper Occoquan Sewage Authority (UOSA) was created to meet the water reclamation mandate of the Policy. The Occoquan Watershed Monitoring Laboratory met the requirement for independent surveillance. The Occoquan Policy included an implicit recognition that indirect reuse of reclaimed water would become the norm in the Occoquan Watershed.

The UOSA plant was created with high reliability, redundancy and treatment efficiency requirements to protect the water supply. UOSA discharges its effluent to its own final effluent reservoir. From this reservoir, the water flows to an unnamed tributary of Bull Run, which is a tributary of the Occoquan Reservoir, about 20 river miles upstream of the water treatment plant intake. During times of normal precipitation, the UOSA effluent makes up about five percent of the total inflows to the reservoir, with percentages much higher during times of drought.

Since UOSA came on-line in 1978 and the 11 secondary wastewater treatment plants were decommissioned, the quality of the water supply has dramatically improved. The quality of the UOSA reclaimed water is generally much higher than that of the receiving stream.

El Paso, Texas: Hueco Bolson Recharge Project

The Hueco Bolson aquifer provides about 40 percent of the municipal water supply needs of El Paso, Texas and the surrounding area. It also supplies 100 percent of the municipal supply for Ciudad Juarez, Mexico and Fort Bliss, Texas.

The Hueco Bolson receives limited natural recharge due to the arid climate. In order to decrease the rate at which the fresh water reserves of the Hueco Bolson were being depleted, El Paso Water Utilities looked to artificially recharge the aquifer using highly treated wastewater effluent. Substantial public comment took place during project development in the mid-1970s. The 10 mgd Fred Hervey Reclamation Plant and the associated Hueco Bolson Recharge Project started full operation in 1985 and have continued treating up to 7.5 mgd of wastewater to drinking water standards for injection. Irrigation and industrial customers were subsequently added to the project.

The Project has generated considerable technical interest. Several U.S. Geological Survey reports have been written based on Project research. The Project was included in the Bureau of Reclamation's High Plains States Groundwater Recharge program in the 1990s.

Scottsdale, Arizona: City of Scottsdale Water Campus

Meeting the water supply demands of a growing city led to the creation of the Water Campus in Scottsdale, Arizona. Since 1998, the Water Campus has produced 12 mgd of tertiary treated wastewater that is used primarily for golf course irrigation. In winter, when irrigation is reduced, 10 mgd undergoes advanced purification at a state-of-the-art membrane water purification facility where MF and RO purify the water to meet or surpass drinking water standards before it is used to recharge an aquifer.

The Water Campus is being expanded to 20 mgd, producing more purified water to maintain the water supply in a very arid region.

Los Angeles County-Area, California: West Basin Water Recycling Project

The West Basin Municipal Water District's sewer water purification facility in El Segundo, California, has been on-line since 1995. Purified sewer water provides a variety of benefits for the West Basin service area, including water for irrigation, industrial use and for a seawater barrier.

West Basin uses a combination of imported water and purified wastewater for the one-half mile long seawater barrier that encompasses over 100 injection wells to help protect the District's productive groundwater basin from seawater intrusion. Currently, 7.5 mgd of water that has been purified through a MF and RO process provides a high quality water that helps to improve the overall quality of the water mix in the groundwater basin that supplies the region's drinking water requirements.

San Bernardino County, California: Chino Valley Basin

Water recycling is a critical component of the water resources management strategy for the Chino Basin in Southern California. In the past, the Inland Empire Utilities Agency (IEUA) has imported water for the Chino Basin from Northern California to meet its expanding needs.

In an effort to meet growing demand, the IEUA has adopted water rates that provide an incentive for use of recycled water throughout the Chino Basin. IEUA produces some of the nation's highest quality recycled water that can be used for a wide variety of applications, including groundwater recharge, industrial process water, and irrigation of unrestricted access golf courses, freeway landscaping, pasture for animals and food crops. Presently, about 15 percent of the 60 mgd of water currently generated by the agency's four wastewater treatment plants is reused locally each day.

Recycled water is treated through sand filtration and is also exposed to chemical and UV light for final disinfection. These processes result in high quality water that meets stringent California "Title 22" (water quality) standards.

The water is being served primarily to the cities of Chino, Chino Hills, Rancho Cucamonga and Ontario. An extensive distribution system is planned in phases over the next 10 years to serve the northern portion of IEUA's service area. This recycling program under development by the agency could offset the additional use of between 30 and 40 mgd of potable water.

Singapore: NEWater Project

The newest indirect potable (drinkable) water purification project in the world is in the city-state of Singapore. The "NEWater" project produced sewer water purified to drinking water standards on a test basis for two years. Before it was fully operational in early 2003, the Prime Minister led the way by drinking the NEWater to show his citizens the high quality and safety of the new purified water. The project uses water purification processes similar to Orange County's Groundwater Replenishment System design.

The NEWater project provides a safe, reliable source of high quality water for Singapore's 4.3 million residents and greatly diminishes the country's dependence on water imported across the channel from Malaysia. The three-step purification process - MF, RO and UV disinfection - used to produce NEWater results in water that is better than World Health Organization drinking water standards. NEWater also meets or is better than the standards set by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, which have become an international benchmark for water quality.

With the purity and safety of NEWater endorsed by an international panel of world-renowned water quality experts, the long-term plan is to add NEWater to Singapore's reservoirs before piping it to residential homes and commercial-industrial customers.

Other Indirect Potable Water Reuse Projects in Georgia, Texas and California

Other indirect drinking water reuse projects are operating successfully throughout the United States.

The Clayton County Water Authority operates a land application system that has served the southern metropolitan Atlanta area for more than 20 years. Approximately 15 mgd is treated by this system and discharged into nearby forestlands. The water percolates through the soils and flows into a creek that feeds a water supply reservoir for the area.

In suburban Dallas, since 1987, the North Texas Municipal Water District operates an advanced wastewater treatment plant that has produced up to 24 mgd of water treated for return to the local watershed. The highly treated water flows into a lake providing water to the district's entire service area.

In San Bernardino County, California, the Victor Valley Wastewater Reclamation Authority (VWVRA) treats more than 9 mgd of sewer water. Approximately one-third of the water is placed in nine percolation ponds and is filtered by the ground as it naturally seeps into the groundwater basin. In addition to this recharge activity, two-thirds of the water is treated for release directly into the Mojave River (which is normally dry) and eventually settles into groundwater basins downstream of Victorville. This project is a vital part of the region's groundwater replenishment program since it accounts for more than half of the total down-gradient recharge. Eventually, the VWVRA expects to treat more than 18 mgd of sewage by 2020.

Other projects are in the planning, design and construction stage, including some in Southern California. The Water Replenishment District is constructing a MF, RO and UV light water purification plant in Long Beach. The plant will further purify an initial 3 mgd of sewer water to near distilled water quality, which will exceed state and federal drinking water standards, for the Alamitos seawater intrusion barrier.

Appendix C GIS Data

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

This appendix identifies the information sources used to create GIS maps used in this report. **Table C-1** lists the sources of GIS and the GIS data obtained from each source.

Table C-1: GIS Data Sources and Associate Data

Source	GIS Data (Shapefiles) from Source
City of Lancaster ¹	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> City of Lancaster Stormwater Basins – OCT 2005
California Spatial Information Library gis.ca.gov/	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hillshade/ Shaded Relief (USGS, 2002) – AUG 2006 County Boundaries – OCT 2005 City Boundaries – OCT 2005 California Aqueduct – OCT 2005 Water Bodies – OCT 2005 Water Ways – OCT 2005 U.S. Highways – OCT 2005 State Highways – OCT 2005
Wildermuth Environmental, Inc.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Antelope Valley Groundwater Basin & Sub-Basins – NOV 2006 “Known” Recharge Areas – JUL 2006 USGS NWIS Well Sites – SEP 2006 Los Angeles County Waterworks Wells – MAY 2006 Palmdale Water District Wells – MAY 2006 Groundwater Elevation Contours: Line of Equal Groundwater Elevation, Specific Yield of Layer, Hydraulic Conductivity of Layer – NOV 2006
RMC Water and Environment Created Shapefiles ²	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Existing Groundwater Recharge Project Areas – NOV 2006 Baseline Recharge Basins – OCT 2006 Potential Stormwater Basin – AUG 2006 Antelope Valley East Kern Water Agency (AVEK) Existing and Proposed Pipelines, and Water Treatment Plants – JAN 2006 Existing Wastewater Treatment Facilities: LWRP, PWRP – JAN 2006 Existing Recycled Water Pipelines: LACSD 36-inch recycled water transmission line, 24-inch recycled transmission line to Nebeker Ranch, 12-inch recycled water transmission line to Apollo Lakes Park – JAN 2006 Proposed Recycled Water Facilities: Regional Recycled Water Pipeline, Storage Facilities, and Pumping Facilities – JAN 2006 Regional system alignment re-created based on WWD No. 40 Regional System (WWD, 2005) – JAN 2006 Groundwater Recharge Facilities: Imported Water Conveyance, Recycled Water Conveyance, Extraction Conveyance & Well Field, and Pump Station – JAN 2006 Earthen Channels – JAN 2006

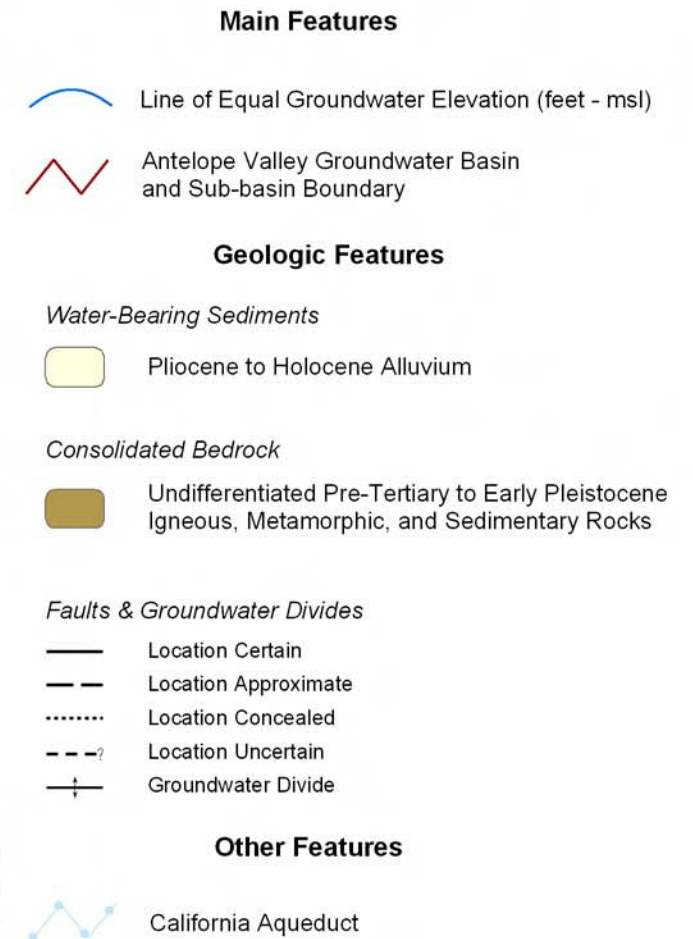
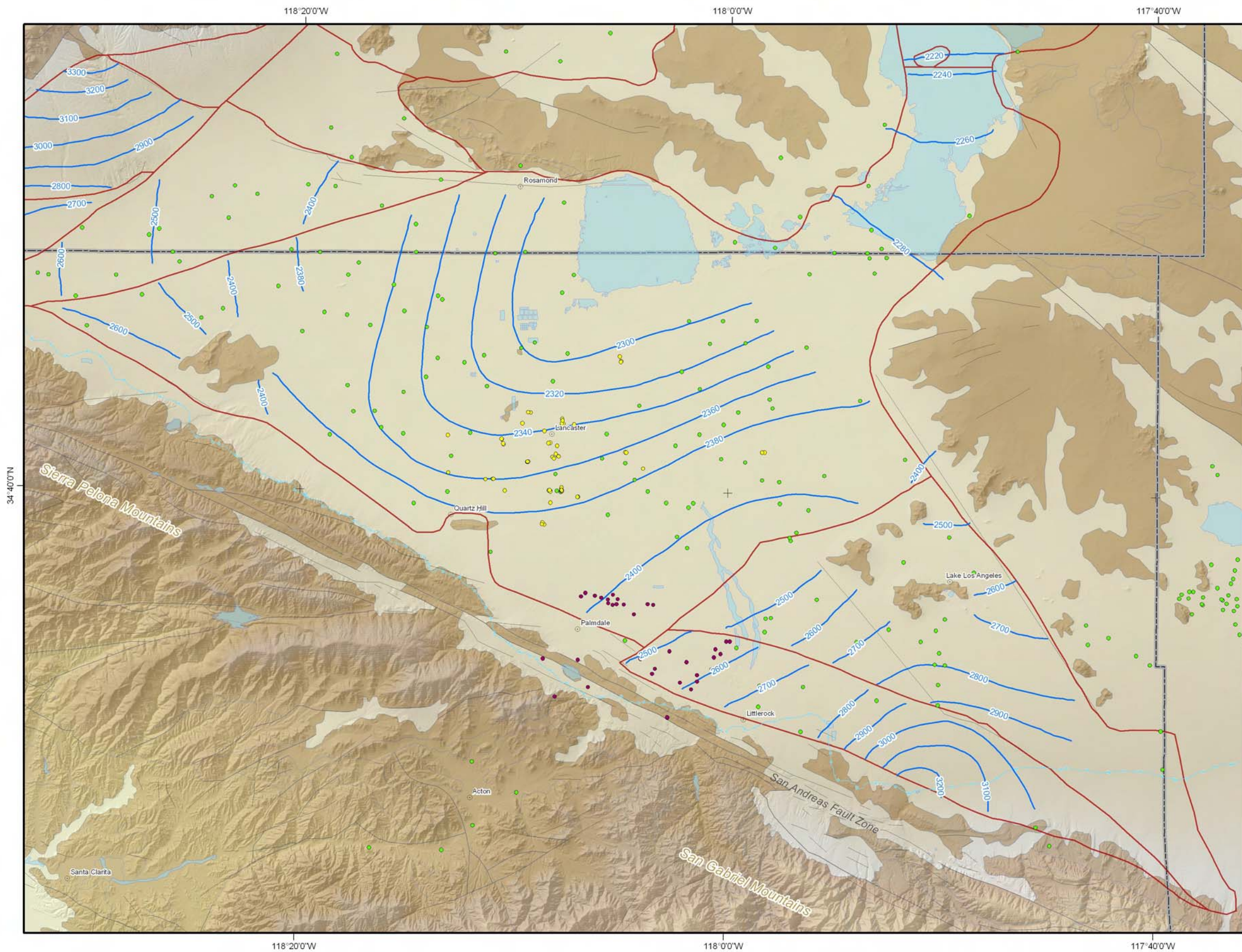
¹ All files obtained from the City on CD were AutoCad Drawing files and converted to Shapefiles for GIS use.

² Existing / Proposed Recycled Water Facilities were created as part of the City of Lancaster’s Recycled Water Facilities and Operations Master Plan (RMC, JAN 2006).

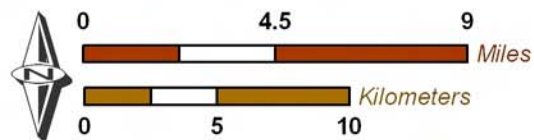
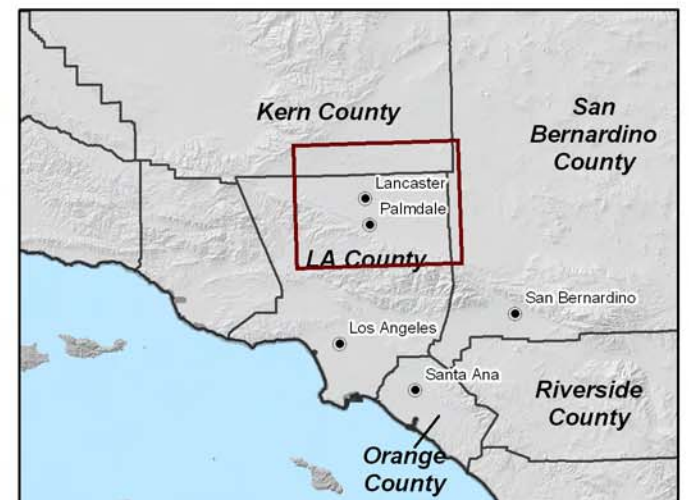
THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

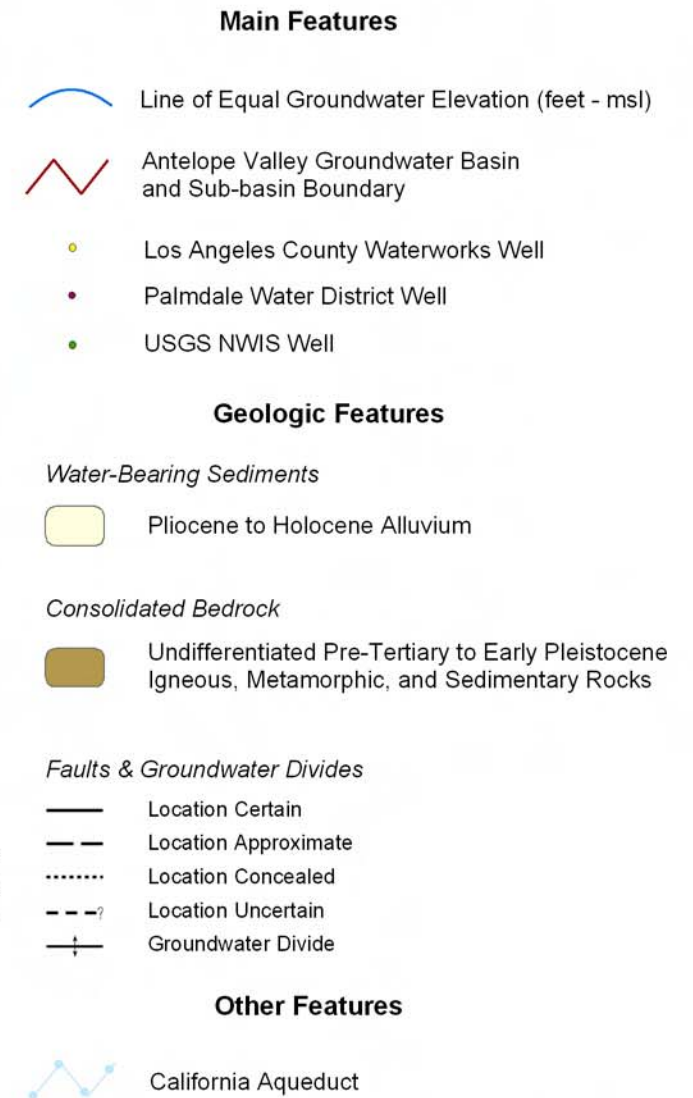
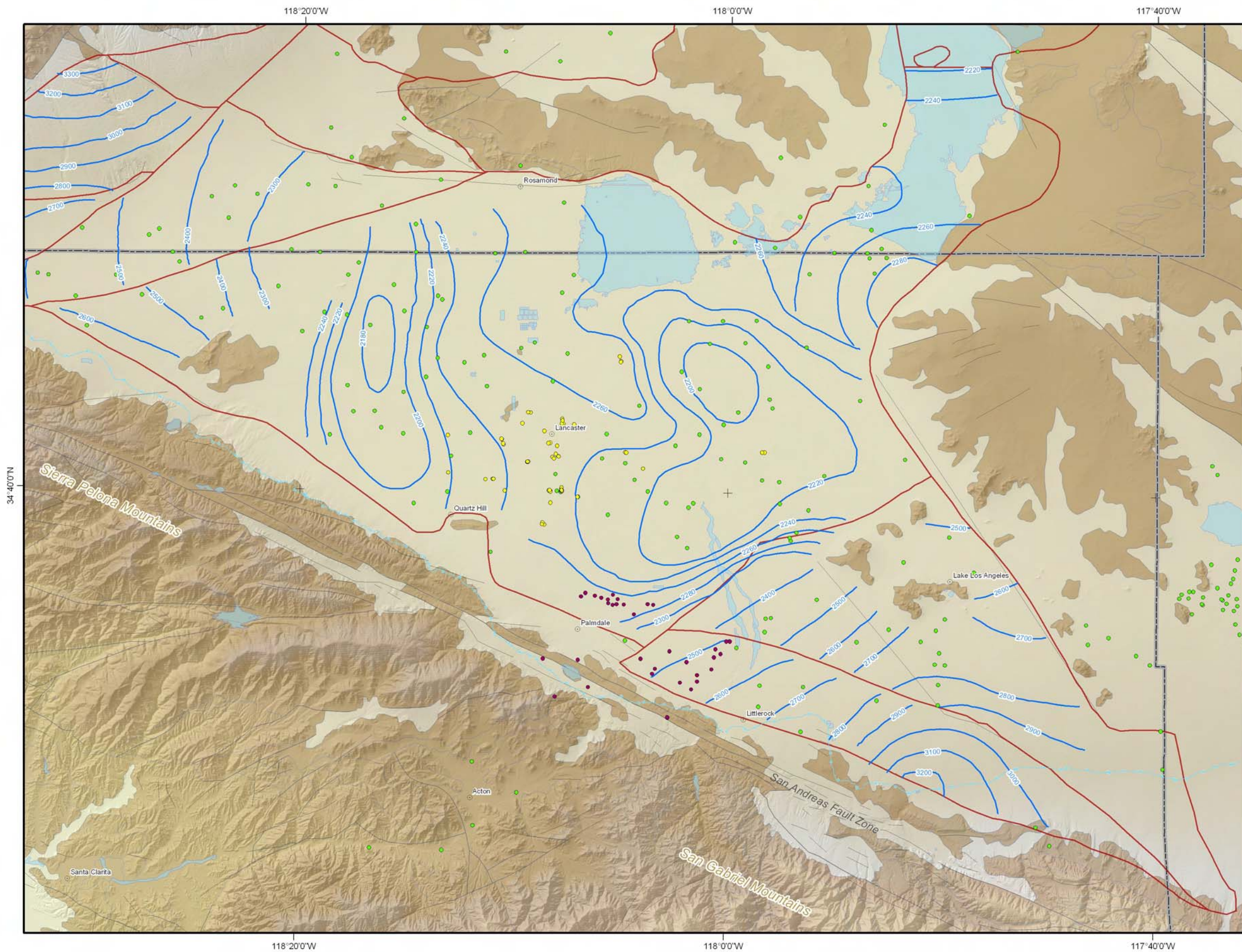
Appendix D Historical Groundwater Level Figures

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

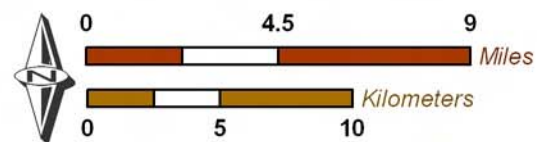


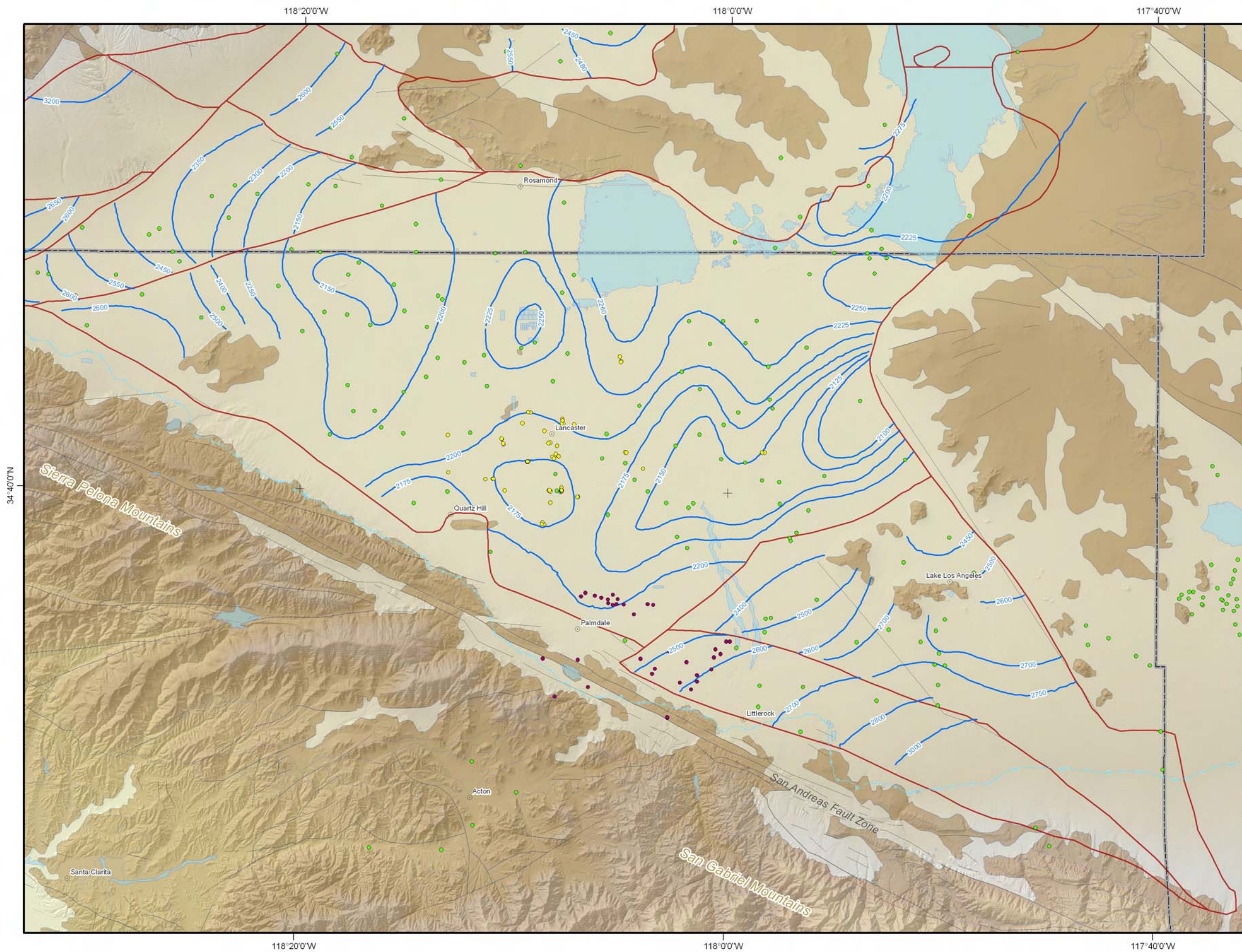
Note: Groundwater elevation contours modified from Durbin, 1978.










Note: Groundwater elevation contours modified from Durbin, 1978.






Main Features

-  Line of Equal Groundwater Elevation (feet - msl)
-  Antelope Valley Groundwater Basin and Sub-basin Boundary
-  Los Angeles County Waterworks Well
-  Palmdale Water District Well
-  USGS NWIS Well

Geologic Features


Water-Bearing Sediments

-  Pliocene to Holocene Alluvium

Consolidated Bedrock

-  Undifferentiated Pre-Tertiary to Early Pleistocene Igneous, Metamorphic, and Sedimentary Rocks

Faults & Groundwater Divides

-  Location Certain
-  Location Approximate
-  Location Concealed
-  Location Uncertain
-  Groundwater Divide

Other Features

-  California Aqueduct

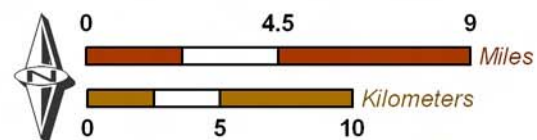
Note: Groundwater elevation contours modified from Duell, 1987.



Produced by:

WILDERMUTH
ENVIRONMENTAL INC.
23692 Bircher Drive
Lake Forest, CA 92630
949.420.3030
www.wildermuthenvironmental.com

Author: WEL
Date: 20060720
File: 20060720_1979_GWElev.mxd

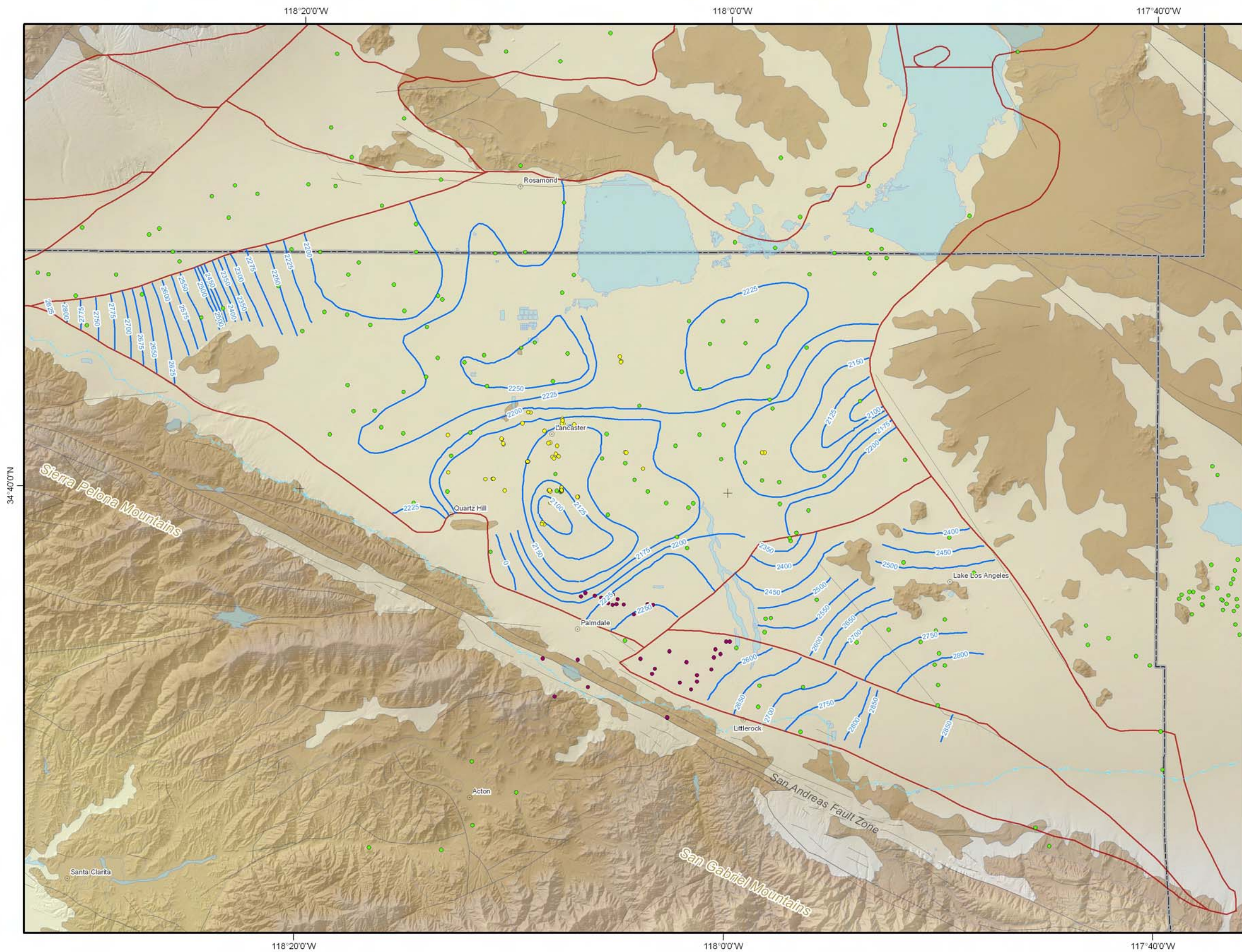


RMC
Water and Environment

054-001
003

Groundwater Elevation Contours
1979 - Antelope Valley Groundwater Basin

Figure



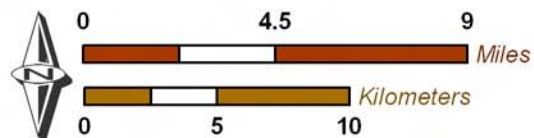
- Main Features**
- Line of Equal Groundwater Elevation (feet - msl)
 - Antelope Valley Groundwater Basin and Sub-basin Boundary
 - Los Angeles County Waterworks Well
 - Palmdale Water District Well
 - USGS NWIS Well
- Geologic Features**
- Water-Bearing Sediments*
- Pliocene to Holocene Alluvium
- Consolidated Bedrock*
- Undifferentiated Pre-Tertiary to Early Pleistocene Igneous, Metamorphic, and Sedimentary Rocks
- Faults & Groundwater Divides*
- Location Certain
 - Location Approximate
 - Location Concealed
 - Location Uncertain
 - Groundwater Divide
- Other Features**
- California Aqueduct

Note: Groundwater elevation contours modified from Law, 1991.



Produced by:
WILDERMUTH™
 ENVIRONMENTAL INC.
 23692 Bircher Drive
 Lake Forest, CA 92630
 949.420.3030
 www.wildermuthenvironmental.com

Author: WEL
 Date: 20060720
 File: 20060720_1988_GWElev.mxd

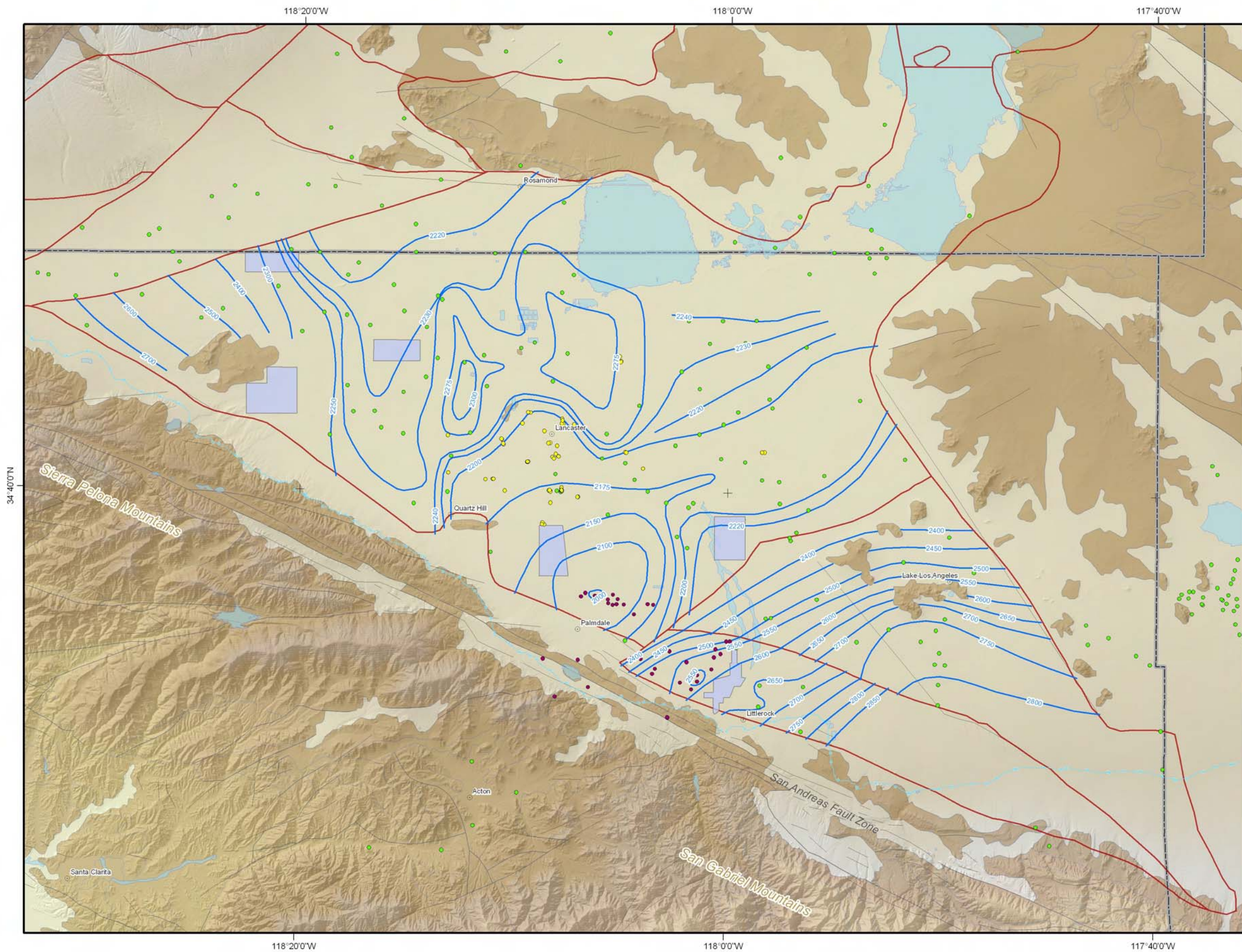


RMC
 Water and Environment






054-001
 003

Groundwater Elevation Contours
 1988 - Antelope Valley Groundwater Basin

Figure




Main Features


-  Line of Equal Groundwater Elevation (feet - msl)
-  Antelope Valley Groundwater Basin and Sub-basin Boundary
-  Los Angeles County Waterworks Well
-  Palmdale Water District Well
-  USGS NWIS Well

Geologic Features



Water-Bearing Sediments

-  Pliocene to Holocene Alluvium

Consolidated Bedrock

-  Undifferentiated Pre-Tertiary to Early Pleistocene Igneous, Metamorphic, and Sedimentary Rocks

Faults & Groundwater Divides

-  Location Certain
-  Location Approximate
-  Location Concealed
-  Location Uncertain
-  Groundwater Divide

Other Features

-  California Aqueduct

Note: Groundwater elevation data from Los Angeles County Waterworks, Palmdale Water District and US Geological Survey.



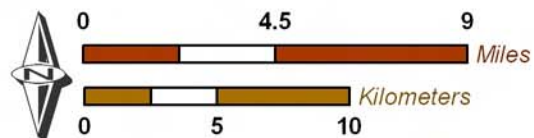
Produced by:

WILDERMUTH
ENVIRONMENTAL INC.
23692 Bircher Drive
Lake Forest, CA 92630
949.420.3030
www.wildermuthenvironmental.com

Author: WEL

Date: 20060720

File: 20060720_2006_GWElev.mxd



RMC
Water and Environment

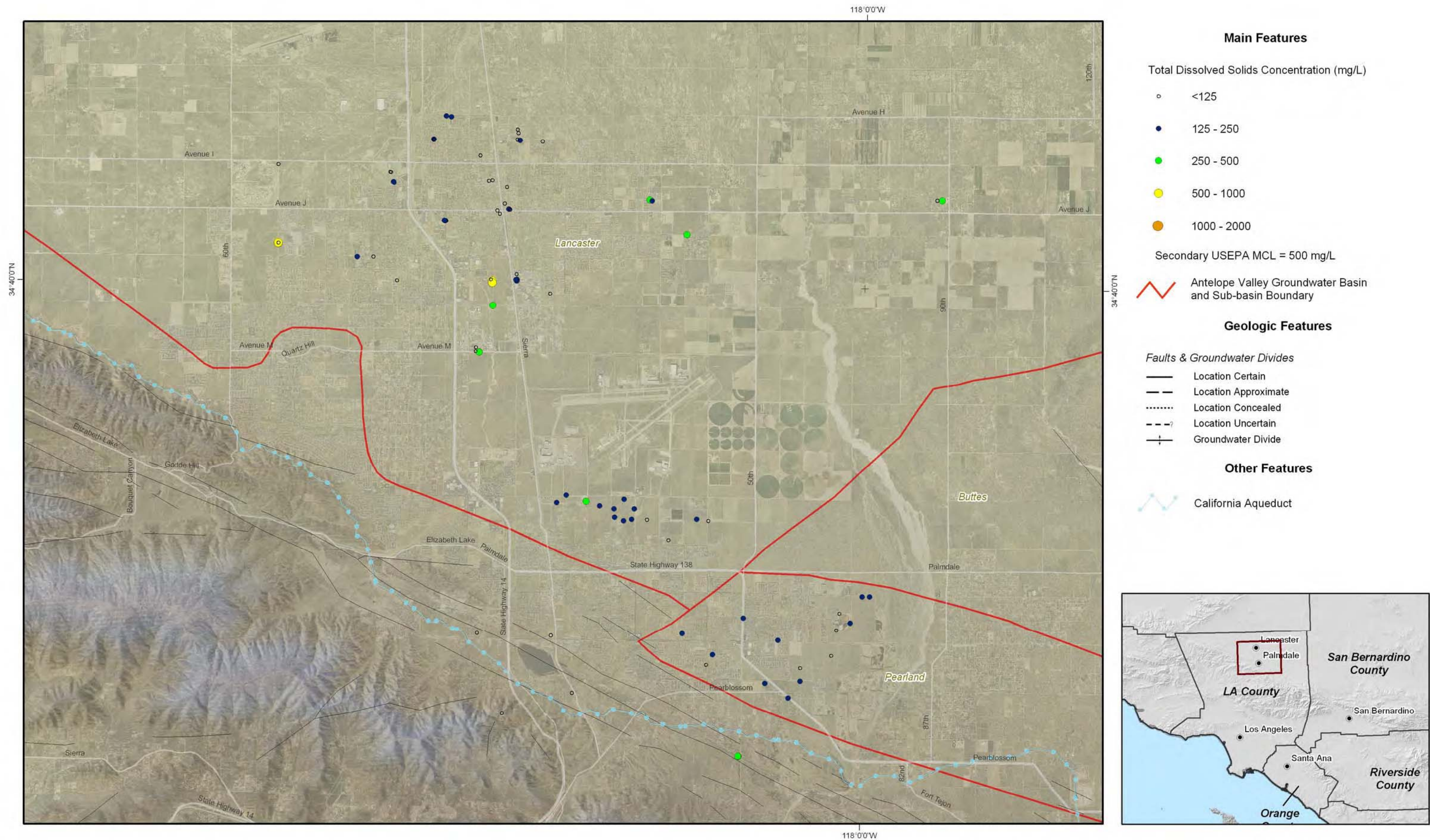
054-001
003

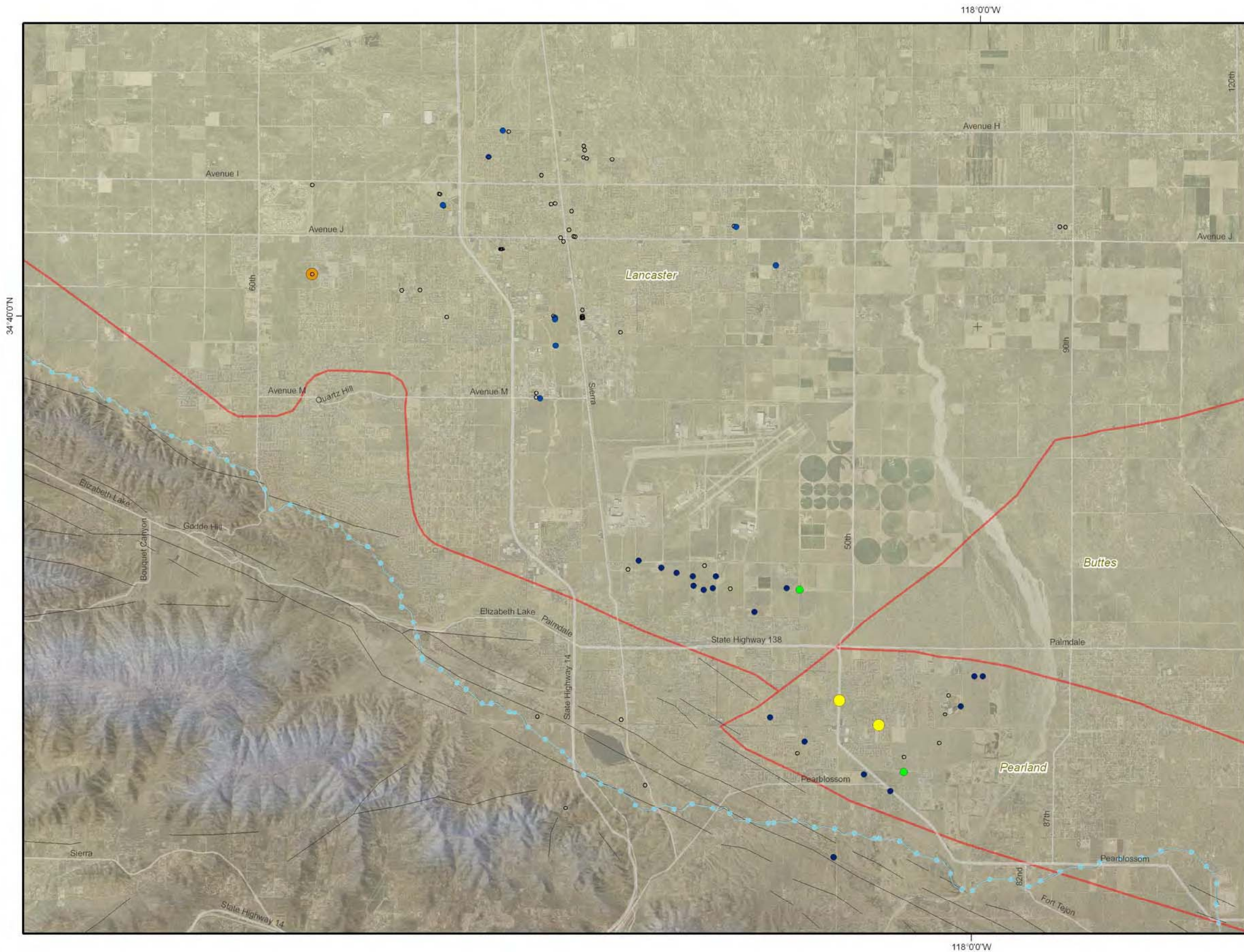
Groundwater Elevation Contours
Spring 2006 - Antelope Valley Groundwater Basin

Figure

Appendix E Groundwater Quality Figures and Data

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK





Main Features

Nitrate-NO3 Concentration (mg/L)

- Not Detected
- <5
- 5 - 10
- 10 - 20
- 20 - 40

Primary USEPA MCL = 45 mg/L

Antelope Valley Groundwater Basin and Sub-basin Boundary

Geologic Features

Faults & Groundwater Divides

- Location Certain
- Location Approximate
- Location Concealed
- Location Uncertain
- Groundwater Divide

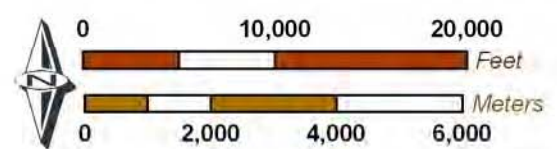
Other Features

California Aqueduct



Produced by:
WILDERMUTH
 ENVIRONMENTAL INC.
 23692 Birtcher Drive
 Lake Forest, CA 92630
 949.420.3030
 www.wildermuthenvironmental.com

Author: WEL
 Date: 20060623
 File: 20060623_NO3_gw1.mxd



054-001
003

Nitrate in Groundwater
 Average Concentration (2004)

Figure 2

Appendix F LAFCO Water Supply Summary, High Desert Region

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

FINAL REPORT

MUNICIPAL SERVICE REVIEW

Water Service – High Desert Region

Prepared for:

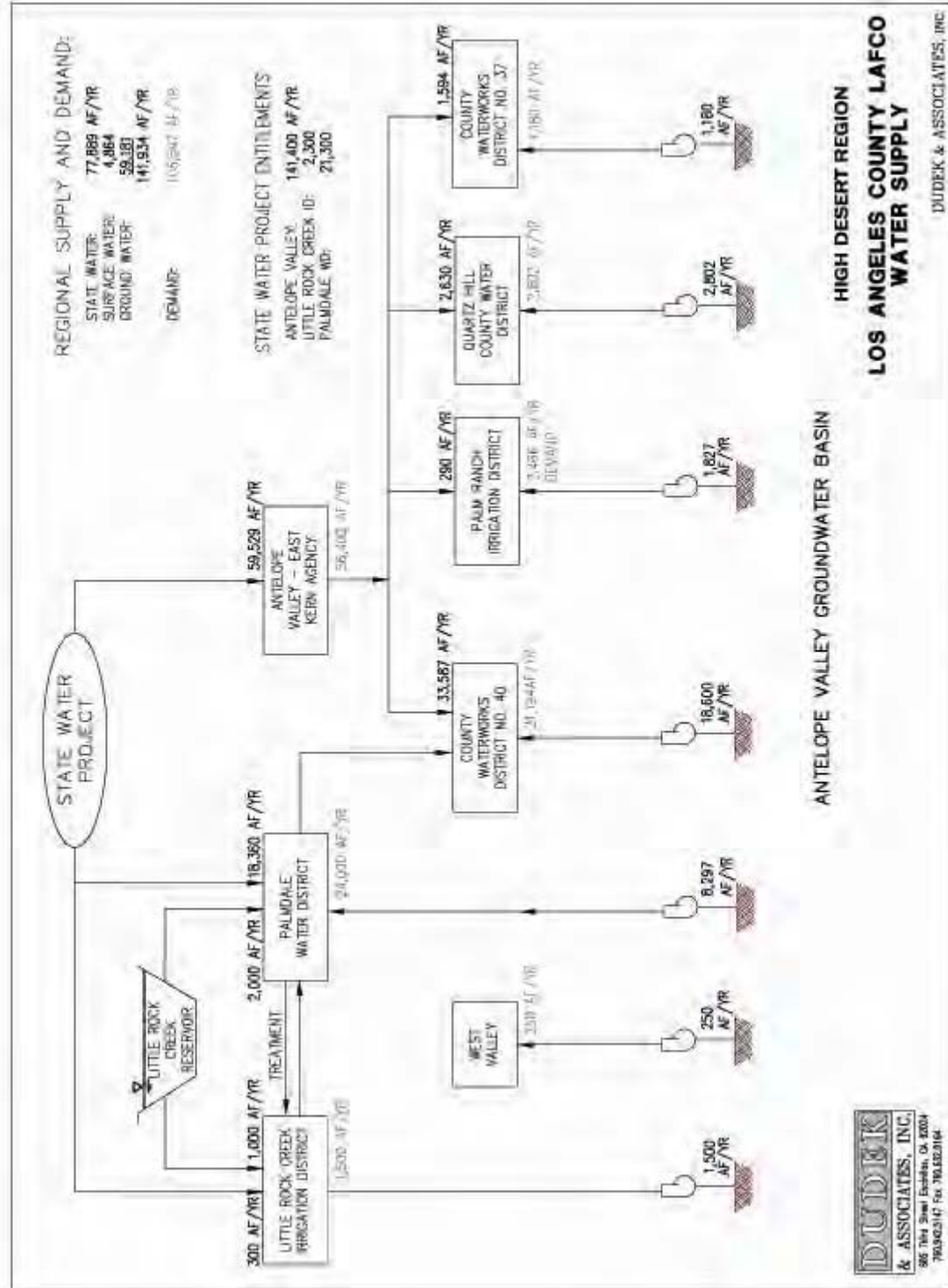
Local Agency Formation Commission
for
Los Angeles County
700 North Central Avenue, Suite 350
Glendale, CA 91203

Prepared by:

Dudek and Associates, Inc.
605 Third Street
Encinitas, CA 92024

August 17, 2004

Los Angeles LAFCO Municipal Service Review Report Water Service – High Desert Region



Appendix G Draft DHS Groundwater Recharge Regulations

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

This draft reflects the California Department of Health Services (CDHS) Drinking Water Program's current thinking on the regulation of recharge of groundwater with recycled water.

Any informal comments you might have on this draft can be emailed to Jeff Stone, at jstone1@dhs.ca.gov

TITLE 22, CALIFORNIA CODE OF REGULATIONS.....	2
DIVISION 4. ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH.....	2
CHAPTER 3. RECYCLING CRITERIA.....	2
ARTICLE 1. DEFINITIONS.....	2
Section 60301.080. 24-hour Composite Sample.....	2
Section 60301.120. Aquifer.	2
Section 60301.190. Diluent Water.....	2
Section 60301.370. Groundwater.....	2
Section 60301.380. Groundwater Basin.....	3
Section 60301.390. Groundwater Recharge Reuse Project	3
Section 60301.610. Mound.....	3
Section 60301.670. Project Sponsor.....	3
Section 60301.680. Public Water System.....	3
Section 60301.690. Recycled Water.....	4
Section 60301.705. Recycled Water Contribution (RWC).	4
Section 60301.770. RWQCB.....	4
Section 60301.780. Saturated Zone.	4
Section 60301.810. Spreading Area.....	4
Section 60301.840. Subsurface Injection.....	4
Section 60301.850. Surface Spreading.....	5
Section 60301.860. Total Nitrogen.....	5
Section 60301.870. Total Organic Carbon (TOC).....	5
ARTICLE 5.1. GROUNDWATER RECHARGE.....	6
Section 60320. Groundwater Recharge.....	6
Section 60320. General Requirements.....	6
Section 60320.010. Control of Pathogenic Microorganisms.....	8
Section 60320.020. Control of Nitrogen Compounds.....	8
Section 60320.030. Control of Regulated Chemicals and Physical Characteristics.....	10
Section 60320.035. Diluent Water Requirements.....	11
Section 60320.041. Recycled Water Contribution (RWC) Requirements.....	12
Section 60320.045. Total Organic Carbon Requirements	15
Section 60320.047. Additional Constituent Monitoring	17
Section 60320.065. Operation Optimization.....	18
Section 60320.070. Monitoring Between GRRP and Downgradient Drinking Water Supply Wells.....	18
Section 60320.090. Annual and Five-Year Reporting.....	19
ARTICLE 7. ENGINEERING REPORT AND OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS.....	20
Section 60323. Engineering Report.....	20
ENDNOTES.....	21
ENDNOTE 1. New Regulated Contaminants.....	21
ENDNOTE 2. Analytical Methods for Unregulated Chemicals.....	21
ENDNOTE 3. Selected chemicals with CDHS advisory levels for possible analysis.....	21
ENDNOTE 4. Additional chemicals for analysis.....	22
ENDNOTE 5. Endocrine disrupting and other chemicals.....	22
ENDNOTE 6. Advanced oxidation treatment	23
ENDNOTE 7. Table summarizing text of Section 60320.020 (Control of Nitrogen Compounds) ..	24

Title 22, CALIFORNIA CODE OF REGULATIONS

DIVISION 4. ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH

CHAPTER 3. RECYCLING CRITERIA

January 4, 2007

ARTICLE 1. DEFINITIONS

Section 60301.080. 24-hour Composite Sample.

“24-hour composite sample” means a combination of no fewer than eight individual samples obtained at equal time intervals during a 24-hour period, such that the volume of each individual sample is proportional to the flow at the time of sampling.

NOTE: Authority cited: Section 100275, Health and Safety Code and Section 13521, Water Code. Reference: Section 13520, Water Code.

Section 60301.120. Aquifer.

“Aquifer” means a geologic formation, group of formations, or portion of a formation capable of yielding groundwater to wells or springs.

NOTE: Authority cited: Section 100275, Health and Safety Code and Section 13521, Water Code. Reference: Section 13520, Water Code.

Section 60301.190. Diluent Water.

“Diluent water” means water other than treated wastewater that actively or passively is used to dilute treated wastewater in a groundwater recharge reuse project.

NOTE: Authority cited: Section 100275, Health and Safety Code and Section 13521, Water Code. Reference: Section 13520, Water Code.

Section 60301.370. Groundwater.

“Groundwater” means water below the land surface in a saturated zone.

NOTE: Authority cited: Section 100275, Health and Safety Code and Section 13521, Water Code. Reference: Section 13520, Water Code.

Section 60301.380. Groundwater Basin.

“Groundwater basin” means an aquifer or a stacked series of aquifers with reasonably well-defined boundaries.

NOTE: Authority cited: Section 100275, Health and Safety Code and Section 13521, Water Code. Reference: Section 13520, Water Code.

Section 60301.390. Groundwater Recharge Reuse Project

“Groundwater recharge reuse project (GRRP)” means a project that uses recycled water and has been planned and is operated for the purpose of recharging a groundwater basin designated in the Water Quality Control Plan [defined in Water Code section 13050(j)] for use as a source of domestic water supply, and that has been identified as a GRRP by a RWQCB.

NOTE: Authority cited: Section 100275, Health and Safety Code and Section 13521, Water Code. Reference: Sections 13520, 13521, and 13050(j), Water Code.

Section 60301.610. Mound.

“Mound” means a localized temporary elevation in a water table that builds up as a result of the localized downward percolation of waters that have been discharged to a spreading area.

NOTE: Authority cited: Section 100275, Health and Safety Code and Section 13521, Water Code. Reference: Section 13520, Water Code.

Section 60301.670. Project Sponsor.

“Project sponsor” means any agency that receives water recycling requirements for a GRRP from a RWQCB and is, in whole or part, responsible for the GRRP meeting the requirements of this Chapter.

NOTE: Authority cited: Section 100275, Health and Safety Code and Section 13521, Water Code. Reference: Section 13520, Water Code.

Section 60301.680. Public Water System.

“Public Water System” has the same meaning as defined in section 116275(h) of the Health and Safety Code.

NOTE: Authority cited: Section 100275, Health and Safety Code and Section 13521, Water Code. Reference: Section 116275(h), Health and Safety Code.

Section 60301.690. Recycled Water.

“Recycled water” has the same meaning as defined in subdivision (n) of section 13050 of the Water Code.

NOTE: Authority cited: Section 100275, Health and Safety Code and Section 13521, Water Code. Reference: Section 13050, Water Code.

Section 60301.705. Recycled Water Contribution (RWC).

“Recycled water contribution (RWC)” means the quantity of recycled water applied at the GRRP spreading area or subsurface injection facility divided by the sum of the recycled water applied at the GRRP spreading area or subsurface injection facility and diluent water meeting the requirements of section 60320.035.

NOTE: Authority cited: Section 100275, Health and Safety Code and Section 13521, Water Code. Reference: Section 13520, Water Code.

Section 60301.770. RWQCB.

“RWQCB” means Regional Water Quality Control Board.

NOTE: Authority cited: Section 100275, Health and Safety Code and Section 13521, Water Code. Reference: Section 13520, Water Code.

Section 60301.780. Saturated Zone.

“Saturated zone” means an underground region in which all interstices in and between natural geologic materials are filled with water.

NOTE: Authority cited: Section 100275, Health and Safety Code and Section 13521, Water Code. Reference: Section 13520, Water Code.

Section 60301.810. Spreading Area.

“Spreading area” means an area where water is applied to the land surface for purposes of recharging the groundwater.

NOTE: Authority cited: Section 100275, Health and Safety Code and Section 13521, Water Code. Reference: Section 13520, Water Code.

Section 60301.840. Subsurface Injection.

“Subsurface injection” means the application of water to the groundwater basin by the controlled insertion of water below the ground surface.

NOTE: Authority cited: Section 100275, Health and Safety Code and Section 13521, Water Code. Reference: Section 13520, Water Code.

Section 60301.850. Surface Spreading.

"Surface spreading" means the controlled application of water to the spreading area resulting in the recharge of a groundwater basin.

NOTE: Authority cited: Section 100275, Health and Safety Code and Section 13521, Water Code. Reference: Section 13520, Water Code.

Section 60301.860. Total Nitrogen.

"Total nitrogen" means the sum of concentrations of nitrogen in ammonia, nitrite, nitrate, and organic nitrogen-containing compounds, expressed as nitrogen.

NOTE: Authority cited: Section 100275, Health and Safety Code and Section 13521, Water Code. Reference: Section 13520, Water Code.

Section 60301.870. Total Organic Carbon (TOC).

"Total organic carbon (TOC)" means the concentration of organic carbon present in water that is able to be oxidized to carbon dioxide.

NOTE: Authority cited: Section 100275, Health and Safety Code and Section 13521, Water Code. Reference: Section 13520, Water Code.

ARTICLE 5.1. GROUNDWATER RECHARGE

~~Section 60320. Groundwater Recharge.~~

~~(a) Reclaimed water used for groundwater recharge of domestic water supply aquifers by surface spreading shall be at all times of a quality that fully protects public health. The State Department of Health Services' recommendations to the Regional Water Quality Control Boards for proposed groundwater recharge projects and for expansion of existing projects will be made on an individual case basis where the use of reclaimed water involves a potential risk to public health.~~

~~(b) The State Department of Health Services' recommendations will be based on all relevant aspects of each project, including the following factors: treatment provided; effluent quality and quantity; spreading area operations; soil characteristics; hydrogeology; residence time; and distance to withdrawal.~~

~~(c) The State Department of Health Services will hold a public hearing prior to making the final determination regarding the public health aspects of each groundwater recharge project. Final recommendations will be submitted to the Regional Water Quality Control Board in an expeditious manner.~~

~~Note: Authority cited: Section 208, Health and Safety Code; and Section 13521, Water Code. Reference: Sections 13520 and 13521, Water Code.~~

Section 60320. General Requirements.

(a) All recycled water used for a GRRP shall be from a wastewater management agency that:

(1) administers an industrial pretreatment and pollutant source control program;

(2) implements and maintains a source control program that includes at a minimum:

(A) an assessment of the fate of Department-specified contaminants through the wastewater and recycled water treatment systems,

(B) contaminant source investigations and contaminant monitoring that focus on Department-specified contaminants,

(C) an outreach program to industrial, commercial, and residential communities within the sewage collection agency's service area for the purpose of managing and minimizing the discharge of contaminants of concern at the source, and

(D) an up-to-date inventory of contaminants discharged into the wastewater collection system so that new contaminants of concern can be readily evaluated.

(3) is compliant with the effluent limits established by the Department and/or RWQCB for each Department-specified contaminant.

(b) Prior to operation for new GRRPs, or during the first year of operation after **[insert effective date]** for existing GRRPs, each GRRP shall have a Department approved plan that provides an alternative source of domestic water supply, or a Department approved treatment mechanism, to any user of a producing drinking water source that, as a result of the GRRP;

- (1) violates California drinking water standards,
- (2) has been degraded to the degree that it is no longer a safe source of drinking water, or
- (3) receives water that fails to meet the requirements in sections 60320.010(c), (d), or (e).

(c) A public hearing for each GRRP shall be held prior to the Department submitting its recommendations for the initial permit to the RWQCB and any time an increase in maximum RWC has been proposed but not addressed in a prior public hearing. Prior to the public hearing, the project sponsor shall provide the Department, for review and approval, the information the project sponsor intends to present at the hearing and on the Internet. Following the Department's approval of the information, the project sponsor shall:

- (1) Place the information on the Internet and in a repository that provides at least thirty days of public access to the information prior to the public hearing, and
- (2) Prior to placing the information in the repository, notify the public of;
 - (A) the location and hours of operation of the repository,
 - (B) the Internet address where the information may be viewed,
 - (C) the purpose of the repository and public hearing,
 - (D) the manner in which the public can provide comments, and
 - (E) the date, time, and location of the public hearing.

(d) Unless directed otherwise by the Department, the public notification made pursuant to subsection (c)(2) shall be by one or more of the following methods delivered in a manner to reach persons whose source of drinking water may be impacted by the GRRP:

- (1) Local newspaper(s) publication
- (2) Mailed or direct delivery of a newsletter
- (3) Conspicuously placed statement in water bills
- (4) Television and/or radio

(e) Each GRRP shall maintain, and make available for Department and/or RWQCB review when requested, an operations plan that describes the operations, maintenance, and monitoring performed to meet the requirements of this chapter. The project sponsor is responsible for ensuring that the operations plan is, at all times, representative of the current operations, maintenance, and monitoring of the GRRP.

NOTE: Authority cited: Section 100275, Health and Safety Code and Section 13521, Water Code. Reference: Section 13520, Water Code.

Section 60320.010. Control of Pathogenic Microorganisms.

(a) For each GRRP, the wastewater to be used as recycled water shall be treated to meet the following:

- (1) The definition of filtered wastewater, pursuant to section 60301.320; and
- (2) The definition of disinfected tertiary recycled water, pursuant to Section 60301.230.

(b) If the recycled water being used for surface spreading or subsurface injection has not been treated to meet the criteria in sections 60301.230 and 60301.320, pursuant to section 60321 (Sampling and Analysis), the GRRP shall:

- (1) Suspend surface spreading or subsurface injection of the recycled water until the criteria are met; and
- (2) Inform the Department and the RWQCB in the next monthly report.

(c) For a surface spreading project, all the recycled water shall be retained underground for a minimum of six months prior to extraction for use as a drinking water supply, and shall not be extracted within 500 feet of any GRRP surface spreading area.

(d) For a subsurface injection project, all the recycled water shall be retained underground for a minimum of twelve months prior to extraction for use as a drinking water supply, and shall not be extracted within 2000 feet of any GRRP subsurface injection well.

(e) To reduce the distance in subsection 60320.010(c) or (d), the project sponsor shall demonstrate to the Department and RWQCB that the required retention time can be achieved at the proposed reduced distance and that the requirements of Section 60320.070 (a) can be met.

NOTE: Authority cited: Section 100275, Health and Safety Code and Section 13521, Water Code. Reference: Section 13520, Water Code.

Section 60320.020. Control of Nitrogen Compounds.

To demonstrate control of the nitrogen compounds in the recycled water, the project sponsor shall meet the requirements of one of the methods set forth in subsections (a), (b), or (c). (These requirements are summarized in a table at the end of this document, see ENDNOTE 7)

(a) Method 1:

- (1) Each week, at least three days apart as specified in an operations plan, two samples (grab or 24-hour composite) of recycled water, or the blend of recycled water and diluent water, prior to surface spreading or subsurface injection, shall be collected. Vadose zone or mound monitoring shall be

representative of the recycled water and diluent water applied at the GRRP subsurface injection facility or throughout the spreading area and shall be performed prior to the water reaching the regional groundwater table.

(2) Samples collected pursuant to subsection (a)(1) shall be analyzed for total nitrogen, with the laboratory being required to complete each analysis within 72 hours and report the result to the project sponsor within the same 72 hours if the result of any single sample exceeds 5 mg/L.

(A) If the average of two consecutive samples exceeds 5 mg/L total nitrogen, the cause shall be investigated, appropriate actions to reduce the total nitrogen levels shall be taken, and the Department and the RWQCB shall be notified within 48 hours of being notified by the laboratory.

(B) If the average of all samples collected during any consecutive four weeks exceeds 5 mg/l, or if more than 25 percent of the samples collected in any two-week period exceed a total nitrogen concentration of 10 mg/L, the surface spreading or subsurface injection of recycled water shall be suspended. Surface spreading or subsurface injection shall not resume until appropriate corrections are made to reduce total nitrogen levels to below 5 mg/l.

(b) Method 2:

(1) At a frequency approved by the Department and specified in the operations plan prepared pursuant to Section 60320(e):

(A) samples shall be collected and analyzed for dissolved oxygen (DO) in the groundwater.

(B) samples (grab or 24-hour composite) of the recycled water or the blend of recycled water and diluent water shall be collected and analyzed for total nitrogen, nitrate, nitrite, ammonia, organic nitrogen, DO, and BOD. The samples shall be collected:

- (i) prior to subsurface injection or surface spreading, or
- (ii) from within a vadose zone or mound prior to reaching the ground water table.

(2) The laboratory shall be required to complete each analysis in (b)(1) within 72 hours and shall report the result(s) to the project sponsor within the same 72 hours if:

(A) the total nitrogen exceeds 10 mg/L, or

(B) the concentration of any constituent exceeds the respective limit identified in the engineering report.

(3) If the average of two consecutive samples exceeds 10 mg/L total nitrogen or a limit identified in the engineering report for another constituent, the cause shall be investigated, appropriate actions to meet the limit(s) shall be taken, the Department and the RWQCB shall be notified within 24 hours of being notified by the laboratory, and surface spreading or subsurface injection of recycled water shall be suspended until an average of two consecutive samples meets the limit(s).

(c) Method 3:

(1) In the engineering report prepared pursuant to section 60323, evidence shall be provided that:

(A) it is possible to track the movement of water from the GRRP surface spreading or subsurface injection facility to the downgradient extraction point(s) and

(B) surface spreading or subsurface injection has not resulted in, and would not result in, an exceedance of the nitrate or nitrite MCLs at any downgradient extraction point(s). At a minimum, the evidence shall consist of at least 10 years of the most recent data in which the nitrogen concentration was at least 75 percent of anticipated and historical maximum nitrogen concentrations.

(2) At the frequency specified in the operations plan prepared pursuant to subsection 60320(e), two grab samples of groundwater at each sampling location downgradient of the GRRP spreading area or subsurface injection facility shall be collected and analyzed for nitrite and nitrate. The laboratory shall be required to complete each analysis within 72 hours and shall report any result exceeding the nitrate or nitrite MCL to the project sponsor within the same 72 hours.

(A) If the average of two consecutive samples exceeds an MCL at any sampling location, the Department and RWQCB shall be notified and, unless the GRRP demonstrates to the Department and RWQCB that the groundwater no longer exceeds the MCL, the surface spreading or subsurface injection of recycled water shall be suspended.

(d) The GRRP may apply for reduced total nitrogen or nitrate/nitrite monitoring if all results for the previous two years did not exceed;

(1) 5 mg/L total nitrogen and one-half the nitrate and nitrite MCL for Method 1, or

(2) 10 mg/L total nitrogen and one-half the nitrate and nitrite MCL for Method 2.

(e) If a GRRP implementing reduced monitoring pursuant to subsection (d) exceeds the total nitrogen, nitrate, or nitrite concentrations in (d)(1) or (d)(2), the GRRP shall revert to the monitoring for total nitrogen, nitrate, and nitrite pursuant to subsections (a) or (b).

NOTE: Authority cited: Section 100275, Health and Safety Code and Section 13521, Water Code. Reference: Section 13520, Water Code.

Section 60320.030. Control of Regulated Chemicals and Physical Characteristics.

(a) The recycled water shall be in compliance with the following:

(1) Primary maximum contaminant levels specified in chapter 15: Inorganic chemicals in table 64431-A (except for nitrogen compounds); radionuclides in sections 64442 and 64443; and organic chemicals in table 64444-A (See Endnote 1)

(2) MCLs for disinfection byproducts in section 64533, chapter 15.5;

(3) Action levels in section 64678 for lead (0.015 mg/L) and copper (1.3 mg/L); and

(4) Secondary MCLs for the constituents and characteristics in tables 64449-A and B ("Upper" levels), chapter 15, with the exception of color.

(b) Quarterly, during the same month (first, second, or third) of each quarter as specified in the GRRP's operations plan, the GRRP shall collect grab samples representative of the applied recycled water to determine compliance with paragraphs (a)(1), (2), and (3). The GRRP shall determine compliance on the basis of a running quarterly average, calculated each calendar quarter using the previous four quarters of data. If the recycled water is out of compliance, the GRRP shall implement corrective actions and, in the next quarterly report to RWQCB with a copy provided to the Department, describe the reason(s) for the non-compliance and the corrective actions taken.

(c) Each year, the GRRP shall collect a representative grab sample of the recycled water to determine compliance with paragraph (a)(4) of this section. If the single sample result or average of samples collected during the year exceeds a secondary MCL, the GRRP shall inform the Department and RWQCB and describe in the next monthly report the cause of the exceedance(s) and the corrective actions taken.

NOTE: Authority cited: Section 100275, Health and Safety Code and Section 13521, Water Code. Reference: Section 13520, Water Code.

Section 60320.035. Diluent Water Requirements.

To be credited with diluent water to be used in calculating an RWC to meet the requirements of section 60320.041, the project sponsor shall:

(a) Monitor the diluent water quarterly for nitrate and nitrite and, within 48 hours of being informed by the laboratory of a nitrate or nitrite result exceeding an MCL, collect a confirmation sample. If the average of the two samples is greater than an MCL;

(1) notify the Department and the RWQCB within 48 hours of receiving the confirmation sample result,

(2) investigate the cause(s) and implement corrective actions, and

(3) each week, collect and analyze two grab samples at least three days apart as specified in an operations plan. If the average of the results for a two-week period exceeds the MCL, surface spreading or subsurface injection of the diluent water shall be suspended until corrective actions are made. Quarterly monitoring may resume if four consecutive results are below the MCL.

(b) Implement a Department-approved water quality monitoring plan for the purpose of demonstrating that the diluent water meets the water quality requirements in subsections 60320.030(a) and 60320.047(a)(1)(A). The plan

shall also include actions to be taken in the event of non-compliance with a water quality requirement.

(c) Conduct a source water evaluation of the diluent water for Department review and approval that includes, but is not limited to:

- (1) a description of the source of the diluent water,
- (2) delineation of the origin and extent of the diluent water,
- (3) the susceptibility of the diluent water to contamination,
- (4) the identification of known or potential contaminants, and
- (5) an inventory of the potential sources of diluent water contamination.

(d) Develop a plan that provides a means for accurately determining the volume of diluent water to be credited, including consideration of any temporal variations, and demonstrates that the diluent water will be applied in a manner such that temporal variations in the diluent water volume will not lead to an exceedance of the maximum RWC. The plan shall be submitted to the Department for review and approval and be conducted at the frequency specified in the engineering report prepared pursuant to section 60323.

(e) Ensure the diluent water is distributed in a manner such that the maximum RWC will not be exceeded.

(f) For historical credit, not to exceed 60 months;

(1) demonstrate that the diluent water has met the nitrate and nitrite MCLs and the water quality requirements in sections 60320.030(a) and 60320.047(a)(1)(A),

(2) provide evidence that the quantity of diluent water has been accurately determined and was distributed such that the proposed or permitted maximum RWC would not have been exceeded, and

(3) conduct a source water evaluation of the diluent water pursuant to subsection (c).

NOTE: Authority cited: Section 100275, Health and Safety Code and Section 13521, Water Code. Reference: Section 13520, Water Code.

Section 60320.041. Recycled Water Contribution (RWC) Requirements

(a) Each month, for each spreading area or subsurface injection facility recharged by the GRRP, the GRRP shall calculate its running monthly average (RMA) RWC based on the total volume of the recycled water and diluent water for the preceding 60 calendar months. For GRRPs in operation less than 60 months, calculation of the RMA RWC shall commence after 30 months of operation, based on the total volume of the recycled water and diluent water for the preceding months.

(b) The GRRP's RMA RWC, as determined in (a), shall not exceed the maximum RWC specified by the Department and/or RWQCB.

(c) The initial maximum RWC will be based on the Department's review of the engineering report and information obtained as a result of the public hearing, but shall not exceed 0.20 for surface spreading projects or 0.50 for subsurface injection projects.

(d) A GRRP may increase its maximum RWC, provided that:

- (1) the increase has been approved by the Department and RWQCB,
- (2) for the previous 52 consecutive weeks, the TOC 20-week running average has not exceeded the following:

$$TOC_{\max} = \frac{0.5 \text{ mg/L}}{RWC_{\text{proposed}}},$$

Where,

RWC_{proposed} is the proposed maximum RWC

(3) the GRRP has received a permit from the RWQCB that allows operation of the GRRP at the increased maximum RWC, and

(4) the GRRP meets the requirements in subsections (e) and (f).

(e) Prior to operating a GRRP in any of the RWC ranges in Table 60320.041, the GRRP shall meet the corresponding requirements in Table 60320.041 sequentially, beginning with the range of the approved initial maximum RWC. The approval in subsection (d)(1) will be based on the Department's and the RWQCB's review of the information submitted pursuant to the corresponding RWC range in Table 60320.041 and the GRRP's history of compliance with this chapter.

Table 60320.041

GRRP RWC Operating Range Requirements For Operating Ranges A through D, where A = $0.20 \leq RWC < 0.35$ B = $0.35 \leq RWC < 0.50$ C = $0.50 \leq RWC < 0.75$ D = $0.75 \leq RWC \leq 1.00$	RWC Operating Range			
	A	B	C	D
1. Provide documentation that a monitoring well located between the GRRP and a drinking water well has received recharge water from the GRRP for at least six months such that:				
A. the fraction of recycled water of GRRP origin in the groundwater at a monitoring well equals a value of at least 0.60 multiplied by RWC_{proposed} and,	✓	✓	✓	✓
B. the GRRP recharge water is present in a monitoring well				

located in each aquifer intended to convey such water to drinking water wells.				
2. The extracted groundwater meets all drinking water standards and the requirements of section 60320.020 (Control of Nitrogen Compounds).	✓	✓	✓	✓
3. Provide a proposal to the Department prepared and signed by an engineer registered in California and experienced in the fields of wastewater treatment and public water supply. The proposal shall include:		✓	✓	✓
A. GRRP operations, monitoring, and compliance data;		✓	✓	✓
B. A demonstration that includes physical evidence that recharge water having a minimum RWC of 0.4 has been applied at the GRRP such that at least one monitoring well has received the 0.4 RWC recharge water for at least one year and the GRRP has a history of compliance with its maximum RWC limit(s);			✓	
C. A demonstration that includes physical evidence that recharge water having a minimum RWC of 0.7 has been applied at the GRRP such that at least one monitoring well has received the 0.7 RWC recharge water for at least one year and the GRRP has a history of compliance with its maximum RWC limit(s);				✓
D. A demonstration that the water collected at the monitoring wells used in the demonstration in (3)(B) and/or (3)(C) meets all the primary drinking water maximum contaminant levels;			✓	✓
E. Validation of appropriate construction and siting of monitoring wells pursuant to section 60320.070.		✓	✓	✓
F. A scientific peer review by an advisory panel that includes, as a minimum, a toxicologist, a registered engineering geologist or hydrogeologist, an engineer registered in California and experienced in the fields of wastewater treatment and public water supply, a microbiologist, and a chemist.			✓	✓
G. Submittal of an updated engineering report and operations plan.	✓	✓	✓	✓
4. Provide reverse osmosis treatment as well as subsequent advanced oxidation treatment such that, at minimum, a 1.2 log NDMA reduction and 0.5 log 1,4-dioxane reduction is achieved. ¹			✓	✓
5. Analyze the recycled water for tentatively identified compounds (TIC) and report the results to the Department. Every year thereafter, the GRRP shall have a TIC analysis performed on the recycled water.			✓	✓

1. The log reduction achieved shall be demonstrated with N-nitrosodimethylamine (NDMA) and 1,4-dioxane post-treatment concentrations that are no greater than 0.01 µg/L and 3.0 µg/L, respectively.

(f) If the RMA RWC exceeds its maximum RWC, the GRRP shall:
a. Notify the Department and RWQCB in writing within 7 days of exceedance and,

b. Within 60 days, implement corrective action(s) and submit a report to the Department and RWQCB describing the reason(s) for the exceedance and the corrective action(s) taken to avoid future exceedances.

NOTE: Authority cited: Section 100275, Health and Safety Code and Section 13521, Water Code. Reference: Section 13520, Water Code.

Section 60320.045. Total Organic Carbon Requirements

(a) For each spreading area or subsurface injection facility recharged by the GRRP, the GRRP shall monitor TOC as follows:

(1) For filtered wastewater, unless subsequently treated with reverse osmosis, two 24-hour composite samples a week, taken at least three days apart. Based on the Department's review of the previous 12 months' results, with approval from the Department, monitoring may be reduced to one 24-hour composite sample each week, and

(2) For recycled water, at least one 24-hour composite sample each week prior to recharge, or

(3) For recycled water in a vadose zone or mound, at least one sample each week in a manner yielding TOC values representative of the recycled water TOC after soil treatment and not influenced by diluent water as determined by:

(A) measuring undiluted percolating recycled water,

(B) measuring diluted percolating recycled water and adjusting the value for the diluent water effect, or

(C) using recharge demonstration studies to develop a soil treatment factor that can be applied weekly to recycled water measurements leaving the treatment plant.

(b) Grab samples may be taken in lieu of the 24-hour composite samples required in subsection (a) if:

(1) the GRRP demonstrates that a grab sample is representative of the water quality throughout a 24-hour period, or

(2) the entire recycled water stream has been treated by reverse osmosis

(c) All samples shall be analyzed for TOC by a laboratory certified by the Department to perform TOC analyses using a method designated by the Department.

(d) Analytical results of the monitoring performed pursuant to subsection (a) shall not exceed the following TOC limits:

(1) For filtered wastewater, 16 mg/L, based on:

(A) two consecutive samples and

(B) the average of the last four results and,

(2) Except as provided in subsection (e), for recycled water or vadose zone or mound monitoring, with RWC determined pursuant to section 60320.041(a),

$$\text{TOC}_{\max} = \frac{0.5 \text{ mg/L}}{\text{RWC}}, \text{ based on:}$$

- (A) a 20-week running average of all TOC results and
- (B) the average of the last four results.

(e) The TOC_{\max} limit specified in subsection (d)(2) may be increased if:

(1) The increased TOC_{\max} limit is approved by the Department and RWQCB,

(2) The GRRP has been in operation for the most recent ten consecutive years,

(3) The project sponsor submits a proposal to the Department prepared and signed by an engineer registered in California and experienced in the fields of wastewater treatment and public water supply. The proposal shall include the following, based on the most recent ten consecutive years of operation:

(A) GRRP operations, monitoring, and compliance data;

(B) Evidence that the GRRP has a history of compliance with the condition of their RWQCB permit;

(C) Evidence that the water collected at all downgradient drinking water wells and monitoring wells impacted by the GRRP has met all the primary drinking water standards for the parameters specified pursuant to section 60320.070(b)(2);

(D) Analytical or treatment studies requested by the Department to make the determination in subsection (C);

(E) Validation of appropriate construction and siting of monitoring wells pursuant to section 60320.070;

(F) A study defining the water quality changes, including organic carbon characterization, as a result of the impact of the GRRP;

(G) A health effects study, including an exposure assessment, approved by an independent scientific peer review advisory panel that includes, as a minimum; a toxicologist, an engineering geologist or hydrogeologist registered in California, an engineer registered in California and experienced in the fields of wastewater treatment and public water supply, a microbiologist, and a chemist, and

(4) The GRRP analyzes its recycled water every five years for tentatively identified compounds (TIC) and reports the result to the Department.

(f) If the GRRP exceeds the limit in (d)(1)(A), (d)(2)(A), or its approved increased TOC_{\max} limit obtained pursuant to subsection (e) based on a 20-week running average, the GRRP shall:

(1) immediately suspend the addition of recycled water until at least two consecutive results, 3 days apart, are less than the limit,

(2) notify the Department and RWQCB within 7 days of suspension,

(3) revert back to the semi-weekly monitoring in (a)(1), if the GRRP had been approved for reduced monitoring, and

(4) within 60 days, submit a report to the Department and RWQCB describing the reasons for the exceedance and the corrective actions to avoid future exceedances. At a minimum, the corrective actions shall include:

(A) a reduction of RWC sufficient to comply with the limit, and/or
(B) the treatment of the filtered wastewater with reverse osmosis.

(g) If the GRRP exceeds the limit in (d)(1)(B), (d)(2)(B), or its approved increased TOC_{max} limit obtained pursuant to subsection (e) based on the last four results, the GRRP shall, within 60 days, submit a report to the Department and RWQCB describing the reasons for the exceedance and the corrective actions taken to avoid future exceedances.

(h) To use one or more wastewater constituents in lieu of TOC, approval from the Department shall be obtained. At a minimum, the constituent(s) used in lieu of TOC shall:

(1) Be quantifiable in the wastewater, recycled water, groundwater, and throughout the treatment processes,

(2) Have identifiable treatment performance standards as protective of public health as the TOC standards in this Chapter.

NOTE: Authority cited: Section 100275, Health and Safety Code and Section 13521, Water Code. Reference: Section 13520, Water Code.

Section 60320.047. Additional Constituent Monitoring

(a) The GRRP shall conduct the following monitoring and report any detections to the Department and the RWQCB in the next monthly report:

(1) Each quarter, the GRRP shall sample and analyze the recycled water for:

(A) Unregulated chemicals in table 64450, chapter 15;

(B) Priority Toxic Pollutants [chemicals listed in the Water Quality Standards, Establishment of Numeric Criteria for Priority Toxic Pollutants for the State of California, and 40 CFR Part 131, Federal Register 65(97), May 18, 2000, p. 31682];

(C) Chemicals with state notification levels that the Department has specified (see Endnote 3), based on a review of the GRRP engineering report and the affected groundwater basin(s); and

(D) Other chemicals that the Department has specified (See Endnote 4), based on a review of the GRRP engineering report and the affected groundwater basin(s).

(2) Based on the Department's review of the results of the monitoring in (1), with Department approval, the GRRP may reduce monitoring for the constituents in this section to once each year.

(3) Annually, the GRRP shall monitor the recycled water for pharmaceuticals, endocrine disrupting chemicals, and other indicators of the presence of municipal wastewater as specified by the Department (See Endnote 5), based on a review of the GRRP engineering report and the affected groundwater basin(s).

NOTE: Authority cited: Section 100275, Health and Safety Code and Section 13521, Water Code. Reference: Section 13520, Water Code.

Section 60320.065. Operation Optimization.

(a) During the first year of operation for new GRRP's, or during the first year of operation after the effective date of this section for existing GRRP's, and at all times thereafter, all treatment processes shall be operated in a manner providing optimal reduction of all contaminants including:

- (1) microbial contaminants,
- (2) regulated contaminants identified in Section 60320.030, and
- (3) nonregulated contaminants identified in Section 60320.047.

(b) Within six months of optimizing treatment processes pursuant to (a) and anytime thereafter operations are optimized resulting in a change in operation, each GRRP shall update their operations plan to include such changes in operational procedures and submit the operations plan to the Department for review.

NOTE: Authority cited: Section 100275, Health and Safety Code and Section 13521, Water Code. Reference: Section 13520, Water Code.

Section 60320.070. Monitoring Between GRRP and Downgradient Drinking Water Supply Wells.

(a) Prior to operating a GRRP, each GRRP shall site and construct monitoring wells, as follows:

- (1) At a location between one and three months travel time from the surface spreading or subsurface injection area,
- (2) At an additional point or points between the surface spreading or subsurface injection area and the nearest downgradient domestic water supply well, and
- (3) Such that samples can be obtained independently from each aquifer potentially conveying the water that was recharged by the GRRP.

(b) Monitoring shall be conducted as follows:

- (1) Two samples prior to GRRP operation and at least one sample each quarter thereafter, shall be collected at each monitoring well;
- (2) Each sample shall be analyzed for TOC, total nitrogen, nitrate, nitrite, the constituents in tables 64449-A and B of section 64449, total coliform bacteria,

and any water quality constituents specified by the Department based on the results of the recycled water monitoring conducted pursuant to this chapter; and

(c) Analytical results of monitoring performed pursuant to paragraph (b) shall be reported to the Department and the RWQCB by the GRRP, as follows:

(1) For all chemical analyses completed in a calendar month, no later than the end of the following month using the Electronic Deliverable Format as defined in The Electronic Deliverable Format (EDF) Version 1.2i Guidelines & Restrictions dated April 2001 and Data Dictionary dated April 2001.

(2) For any results exceeding an MCL or at anytime coliform bacteria are present, within 48 hours of receiving the results.

NOTE: Authority cited: Section 100275, Health and Safety Code and Section 13521, Water Code. Reference: Section 13520, Water Code.

Section 60320.090. Annual and Five-Year Reporting.

(a) By March 1 of each year, the project sponsor shall provide a report to the RWQCB, the Department, and all public water systems having downgradient sources potentially affected by the GRRP. The report shall be prepared by an engineer registered in California and experienced in the fields of wastewater treatment and public water supply. Based on the previous calendar year's operation, the report shall include the following:

(1) A summary of compliance with the applicable monitoring requirements and criteria of this Chapter;

(2) For any violations of this Chapter;

(A) the date, duration, and nature of the violation

(B) a summary of any corrective actions and/or suspensions of surface spreading or subsurface injection of recycled water resulting from a violation

(C) if uncorrected, a schedule for and summary of all remedial actions

(3) Any detections of monitored constituents and any observed trends in the monitoring wells,

(4) Information pertaining to the vertical and horizontal migration of the recycled/diluent water plume,

(5) A description of any changes in the operation of any unit processes or facilities, and

(6) A description of any anticipated changes, along with an evaluation of the expected impact of the changes on subsequent unit processes.

(b) Every five years from the date of the initial approval the engineering report required pursuant to section 60323, the project sponsor shall update the report to address any project changes and submit the report to the RWQCB and the Department. The update shall include, but not be limited to:

(1) Anticipated RWC increases, a description of how the RWC requirements in section 60320.041 will be met, and the expected impact the increase will have on the GRRP's ability to meet the requirements of this Chapter,

(2) Evidence that the minimum retention time requirements in subsection 60320.010(c) or (d) have been met, and

(3) A description of any inconsistencies between previous groundwater model predictions and the observed and/or measured values, as well as a description of how subsequent predictions will be accurately determined.

NOTE: Authority cited: Section 100275, Health and Safety Code and Section 13521, Water Code. Reference: Section 13520, Water Code.

ARTICLE 7. ENGINEERING REPORT AND OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 60323. Engineering Report

(a) No person shall produce or supply ~~reclaimed~~ recycled water for direct reuse from a ~~proposed~~ water reclamation plant ~~unless he files~~ without an Department approved engineering report.

(b) The report shall be prepared by a properly qualified engineer registered in California and experienced in the field of wastewater treatment, and shall contain a description of the design of the proposed reclamation system. The report shall clearly indicate the means for compliance with these regulations and any other features specified by the regulatory agency.

(c) The report shall contain a contingency plan which will assure that no untreated or inadequately treated wastewater will be delivered to the use area.

NOTE: Authority cited: Section 100275, Health and Safety Code and Section 13521, Water Code. Reference: Section 13520, Water Code.

ENDNOTES *[These endnotes are not part of the draft regulations, but are included to provide readers with additional information and guidance about the intended application of the draft regulations, and the specific contaminants that are or may be involved.]*

ENDNOTE 1. New Regulated Contaminants.

New state and federal MCLs will be added as they are adopted (e.g., perchlorate, chromium-6)

ENDNOTE 2. Analytical Methods for Unregulated Chemicals.

GRRPs should select methods for nonregulated chemicals according to the following approach:

- *Use drinking water methods, if available.*
- *Use CDHS-recommended methods for chemicals in subsection (f) (e.g., 1,2,3-TCP).*
- *If there is no DHS-recommended drinking water method for a chemical, and more than a single EPA-approved method is available, use the most sensitive of the EPA-approved methods (e.g., nitrosamines).*
- *If there is no EPA-approved method for a chemical, and more than one method is available from the scientific literature (e.g., peer-reviewed journals), after consultation with DHS, use the most sensitive method.*
- *If no approved method is available for a specific chemical, the GRRP's laboratory may develop or use its own methods and should provide the analytical methods to CDHS for review. Those methods may be used until CDHS-recommended or EPA-approved methods are available.*
- *If the only method available for a chemical is for wastewater analysis (e.g., a chemical listed as a priority pollutant only), sample and analyze for that chemical in the treated wastewater immediately prior to reverse osmosis treatment to increase the likelihood of detection. Use this approach until the GRRP's laboratory develops a method for the chemical in drinking water, or until a CDHS-recommended or EPA-approved drinking water method is available.*

ENDNOTE 3. Selected chemicals with CDHS advisory levels for possible analysis.

These chemicals are selected from CDHS' chemicals with notification levels; chemicals already included in analysis required under subsections (f)(1)(A) or (B) are not included here. These chemicals have either been detected at least once in drinking water supplies, or if not detected, they are of interest for some specific reason [e.g., formaldehyde is of interest because it may be a byproduct

of certain treatment processes]. They: include *n*-butylbenzene, *sec*-butylbenzene, *tert*-butylbenzene, carbon disulfide, chlorate, 2-chlorotoluene, 1,4-dioxane, formaldehyde, isopropylbenzene, *n*-propylbenzene, 1,2,4-trimethylbenzene, and 1,3,5-trimethylbenzene. They also include certain nitrosamines, discussed in Endnote 4.

ENDNOTE 4. Additional chemicals for analysis

Diazinon has been moved from the list of chemicals with notification levels to the list of archived advisory levels. Nevertheless, CDHS continues to include analysis for *diazinon* in this section. Monitoring for nitrosoamines also continues, because of the CDHS' experience with *N*-nitrosodimethylamine (NDMA) and other nitrosamines. For example, NDMA has been introduced into groundwater via a recycled water recharge project. CDHS has established notification levels for NDMA, *N*-nitrosodiethylamine (NDEA), and *N*-nitrosodi-*n*-propylamine (NDPA). NDMA and NDPA are priority pollutants, along with another nitrosamine, *N*-nitrosodiphenylamine. Nitrosamines with EPA methods for drinking water are NDEA, NDMA, NDPA, *N*-Nitrosdi-*n*-butylamine (NDBA), *N*-Nitrosomethylethylamine (NMEA), *N*-Nitrosopiperidine (NPIP), and *N*-Nitrospyrrolidine (NYPR).

ENDNOTE 5. Endocrine disrupting and other chemicals.

CDHS has specified the following endocrine disrupting chemicals, pharmaceuticals, personal care products, and other "indicator" chemicals for monitoring:

- Hormones: Ethinyl estradiol, 17-B estradiol, estrone
- "Industrial" endocrine disruptors: bisphenol A, nonylphenol and nonylphenol polyethoxylate, octylphenol and octylphenol polyethoxylate, polybrominated diphenyl ethers.
- Pharmaceuticals and others substances: acetaminophen, amoxicillin, azithromycin, caffeine, carbamazepine, ciprofloxacin, ethylenediamine tetra-acetic acid (EDTA), gemfibrozil, ibuprofen, iodinated contrast media, lipitor, methadone, morphine, salicylic acid, and triclosan.

These samples are being collected for information purposes; there are no standards for the contaminants listed below and no standards are anticipated at this time and analytical methods may not be widely available (See Endnote 2).

Some interested parties have asked for some clarification of what would happen if any of these contaminants are found. In response, we offer this: Monitoring for these chemicals is viewed as a diligent way of assessing and verifying recycled water quality characteristics, which can be useful in addressing issues of public perception about the safety of recharge projects. Further, should there be a positive finding, the recharge agency and CDHS can give the result due consideration as to whether it is of concern or not. Just what such consideration might entail would depend on what is known and what is not known about the

particular chemical, including its potential health effects at the given concentration, the source of the chemical, as well as possible means of better control to limit its presence, treatment strategies if necessary, and other appropriate actions.

Again, we stress that such monitoring is not for compliance purposes, but for informational use only.

The specific contaminants targeted for monitoring may vary among GRPPs, depending on their individual engineering reports and characteristics of their groundwater basins. If a GRPP has additional reports for its own project using prior data that address chemicals identified in these Endnotes, or reports for its own project using data on other chemicals addressing the effectiveness of the treatment processes in limiting the release of endocrine disruptor, pharmaceuticals, or personal care chemicals into recharge water, those reports should be made available to CDHS to assist in developing a list of chemicals that would build upon or supplement the already available information. A GRPP that has little monitoring information should plan on collecting more analytical data related to endocrine disrupting chemicals, pharmaceuticals, personal care products and other indicator chemicals in its recharge water. A GRPP that can demonstrate a history sampling, analysis, and related research—as well as an on-going program of monitoring and research—on endocrine disrupting chemicals, pharmaceuticals and personal care products, or other indicator chemicals in its recharge water will likely have fewer contaminants specified by CDHS for analysis under this section.

GRPPs will not be required to conduct an ongoing monitoring program for contaminants under this section, unless good indicator chemicals can be identified through this monitoring. Depending on the results of analyses and other information discussed above, required monitoring may be of short duration (e.g., twice a year for two or three years). If good indicator chemicals can be identified, requirements for their monitoring will be considered. This notwithstanding, CDHS recommends an ongoing monitoring program for these types of chemicals.

ENDNOTE 6. Advanced oxidation treatment

The current draft proposes establishing log reduction of targeted chemicals rather than specifying a specific treatment scheme and/or dosage for achieving advanced oxidation. However, CDHS is considering how to implement a requirement for achieving advanced oxidation that would be effective. CDHS continues to seek ideas on how this should be regulated.

ENDNOTE 7. Table summarizing text of Section 60320.020 (Control of Nitrogen Compounds)*

	Method 1	Method 2	Method 3
Compliance point and monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recycled water, or a blend of recycled water and diluent water, in or above the mound Samples analyzed for total nitrogen Reduced monitoring available 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recycled water or a blend of recycled water and diluent water either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> prior to surface spreading or subsurface injection, or from within a mound or vadose zone prior to reaching the GW table Samples analyzed for total nitrogen, nitrate, nitrite, ammonia, organic nitrogen, DO, and BOD Reduced monitoring available 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Groundwater downgradient of the recharge area Samples analyzed for nitrate and nitrite
Standard(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 5 mg/L total N as an average 10 mg/L total N as a maximum frequency 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 10 mg/L total nitrogen or Limits established in the engineering report for other constituent 	MCLs for nitrate and nitrite
Frequency of sampling	2 per week	As established by the Department and specified in the operations plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Specified in the engineering report and operations plan. Relatively frequent monitoring at locations between the recharge area and down gradient domestic wells is required.
Consequence of failure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Investigate, correct and notify if the average of two consecutive samples >5 mg/L Suspend recharge of recycled water if the 4-week average of all samples >5 mg/L <u>or</u> if more than 25% of samples collected in any two week period exceed 10 mg/L. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Investigate, correct and notify based on an average of two consecutive samples over the total nitrogen standard or standard for another constituent. Suspend surface spreading and subsurface injection of recycled water until the average of two consecutive samples meets all limits 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Notify the Department and RWQCB. Suspend surface spreading and subsurface injection unless demonstrated that the groundwater no longer exceeds the MCLs.
Rationale	Method 1 relies on such a low limit for the total N in the recycled water that the chance that the NO ₂ or NO ₃ MCL could be exceeded is minute.	Method 2 relies on: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> A low enough limit for the total N in the recycled water that the chance that a NO₂ or NO₃ MCL could be exceeded is low, combined with A set of limits determined for the specific GRRP and explained in the Engineering Report for nitrite, organic nitrogen and /or ammonia necessary to limit oxidation to NO₂ or NO₃, and some set of minimum levels for an excess DO over BOD requirement in the recycled water and/or a DO requirement in the groundwater as necessary to prevent reduction of NO₃ to NO₂ 	Method 3 relies on: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> A demonstration that historic recharge with water containing comparable levels of nitrogen has not caused a problem, Evidence that recharge water can be tracked and monitored throughout the flow path, and Monitoring to show that the MCLs in for NO₂ and NO₃ are met in the groundwater.

*Note: This table provides a *summary* of the regulatory requirements and is not intended to be comprehensive.

Appendix H Comparison of Applicable DHS Drinking Water Standards to Recycled Water Quality

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Table B-1: Comparison of Table 64431-A MCLs for Inorganic Chemicals to LWRP Data⁵⁹

Chemical	MCL, mg/L	2005 Lancaster Data, mg/L		
		Mean	Max	Min
Aluminum	1.	0.073	0.094	0.052
Antimony	0.006	< 0.0007	0.0018	< 0.0005
Arsenic	0.010 ⁶⁰	0.0031	0.0043	0.0014
Asbestos	7 MFL ⁶¹	NDA ⁶²	NDA	NDA
Barium	1.	0.017	0.019	0.014
Beryllium	0.004	< 0.00025	< 0.00025	< 0.00025
Cadmium	0.005	< 0.00027	0.00037	< 0.00025
Chromium	0.05	< 0.0012	0.0016	< 0.00025
Cyanide	0.15	N/A	< 0.005 ⁶³	N/A
Fluoride	2.0	NDA	NDA	NDA
Mercury	0.002	< 0.00004	< 0.00004	< 0.00004
Nickel	0.1	0.0016	0.0018	0.0013
Nitrate (as nitrogen)	10.	2.73	9.46	0.05
Nitrate+Nitrite (as nitrogen) ⁶⁴	10.	3.35	12.17 ⁶⁵	0.07
Nitrite (as nitrogen)	1.	0.62	0.09	0.02
Selenium	0.05	< 0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001
Thallium	0.002	< 0.00025	< 0.00025	< 0.00025

⁵⁹ California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Division 4, Chapter 15, Article 4, June 2004.

⁶⁰ This is the EPA MCL that went into effect January 23, 2006; the old state MCL was 0.05 mg/L.

⁶¹ MFL=million fibers per liter; MCL for fibers exceeding 10 um in length.

⁶² NDA – no data available.

⁶³ Single sample only.

⁶⁴ Sum of annual values – not individual or monthly values, and therefore likely to be over estimates.

⁶⁵ When LWRP is converted to activated sludge with nitrification/denitrification, LACSD expects the total nitrogen concentration to be 10 mg/L as a long-term average (1 mg/L of ammonia, 1-1.5 mg/L of organic nitrogen, and the remainder nitrate + nitrite. During warmer months, the total nitrogen may average 7 to 8 mg/L. [personal communication with Ray Tremblay, LACSD, May 7, 2006]

Table B-2: Comparison of Table 64444-A MCLs for Organic Chemicals to LWRP Data⁶⁶

Chemical	MCL, mg/L	2005 Result, mg/L
(a) Volatile Organic Chemicals (VOCs)		
Benzene	0.001	< 0.0005
Carbon Tetrachloride	0.0005	< 0.0005
1,2-Dichlorobenzene	0.6	< 0.010
1,4-Dichlorobenzene	0.005	< 0.005
1,1-Dichloroethane	0.005	< 0.0005
1,2-Dichloroethane	0.0005	NDA
1,1-Dichloroethylene	0.006	< 0.005
cis-1,2-Dichloroethylene	0.006	NDA
trans-1,2-Dichloroethylene	0.01	< 0.0005
Dichloromethane	0.005	< 0.0005
1,2-Dichloropropane	0.005	< 0.0005
1,3-Dichloropropene	0.0005	< 0.0005 ⁶⁷
Ethylbenzene	0.3	< 0.0005
Methyl-tert-butyl ether	0.013	< 0.0005
Monochlorobenzene	0.07	< 0.0005
Styrene	0.1	NDA
1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane	0.001	< 0.0005
Tetrachloroethylene	0.005	< 0.0005
Toluene	0.15	0.0005
1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	0.005	< 0.025 ⁶⁸
1,1,1-Trichloroethane	0.200	< 0.0005
1,1,2-Trichloroethane	0.005	< 0.0005
Trichloroethylene	0.005	< 0.0005
Trichlorofluoromethane	0.15	NDA
1,1,2-Trichloro-1,2,2-Trifluoroethane	1.2	NDA
Vinyl Chloride	0.0005	< 0.0005
Xylenes	1.750 ⁶⁹	< 0.001

⁶⁶ Title 22, CCR, Division 4, Chapter 15, Article 5.5, June 2004.⁶⁷ Both cis and trans forms were <0.005.⁶⁸ Detection limit higher than MCL.⁶⁹ MCL is for either a single isomer or the sum of the isomers.

Table B-2: Comparison of Table 64444-A MCLs for Organic Chemicals to LWRP Data (continued)

Chemical	MCL, mg/L	2005 Result, mg/L
(b) Non-Volatile Synthetic Organic Chemicals (SOCs)		
Alachlor	0.002	ND ⁷⁰
Atrazine	0.001	NDA
Bentazon	0.018	NDA
Benzo(a)pyrene	0.0002	< 0.0002
Carbofuran	0.018	NDA
Chlordane	0.0001	< 0.00005
2,4-D	0.07	NDA
Dalapon	0.2	NDA
Dibromochloropropane	0.0002	NDA
Di(2-ethylhexyl)adipate	0.4	NDA
Di(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate	0.004	< 0.010 ⁷¹
Dinoseb	0.007	NDA
Diquat	0.02	NDA
Endothall	0.1	NDA
Endrin	0.002	< 0.00001
Ethylene Dibromide	0.00005	NDA
Glyphosate	0.7	NDA
Heptachlor	0.00001	< 0.00001
Heptachlor Epoxide	0.00001	< 0.00001
Hexachlorobenzene	0.001	<0.005 ⁷²
Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	0.05	<0.025
Lindane	0.0002	< 0.00001
Methoxychlor	0.03	NDA
Molinate	0.02	NDA
Oxamyl	0.05	NDA
Pentachlorophenol	0.001	<0.025 ⁷³
Picloram	0.5	NDA
Polychlorinated Biphenyls	0.0005	NDA
Simazine	0.004	NDA
Thiobencarb	0.07	NDA
Toxaphene	0.003	< 0.0005
2,3,7,8-TCDD (Dioxin)	3 x 10 ⁻⁸	NDA
2,4,5-TP (Silvex)	0.05	NDA

⁷⁰ LACSD collects data for 7 isomers with detection limits ranging from 0.0003 to 0.00005 mg/L.

⁷¹ Detection limit higher than MCL.

⁷² Detection limit higher than MCL.

⁷³ Detection limit higher than MCL.

Table B-3: Comparison of Disinfection Byproduct Regulations to LWRP Data⁷⁴

Contaminant	MCL mg/L	2006 Lancaster Data, mg/L ⁷⁵	
		Max	Min
Total trihalomethanes	0.080	<188 ⁷⁶	<31
Haloacetic acids (five)	0.060	<257	30
Bromate	0.010	NDA	NDA
Chlorite	1.0	NDA	NDA

Table B-4: Comparison of Table 64449-A Secondary MCLs Consumer Acceptance Contaminant Levels to LWRP Data⁷⁷

Constituents/Units	MCL	2005 Lancaster Data		
		Mean	Max	Min
Aluminum, mg/L	0.2	0.073	0.094	0.052
Color, Units	15	NDA	NDA	NDA
Copper, mg/L	1.0	0.0069	0.011	0.0042
Foaming Agents (MBAS), mg/L	0.5	0.2	0.5	0.1
Iron, mg/L	0.3	0.163	0.320	0.090
Manganese, mg/L	0.05	0.017	0.021	0.012
MTBE, mg/L	0.005	N/A	< 0.0005 ⁷⁸	N/A
Odor—Threshold, Units	3	NDA	NDA	NDA
Silver, mg/L	0.1	< 0.00033	0.00053	< 0.00025
Thiobencarb, mg/L	0.001	NDA	NDA	NDA
Turbidity, Units	5	0.9 ⁷⁹	1.8 ⁸⁰	0.4 ⁸¹
Zinc, mg/L	5.0	0.038	0.044	0.028

⁷⁴ The federal [disinfection/disinfection by-products rule](#) became effective January 2002 (40 CFR 141.64). California's disinfection by-product MCLs go into effect on June 17, 2006.

⁷⁵ For THMs, based on tertiary effluent samples collected from October 2005 to March 2006; for HAAs based on samples collected in February and March 2006.

⁷⁶ The chlorine residual on the sample date ranged from 9.8 mg/L to >10 mg/L (analyzer tops at 10 mg/L). A grab sample taken on the same day showed a chlorine residual of 39.2 mg/L.

⁷⁷ Title 22 CCR, Division 4, Chapter 15, Article 16, June 2004.

⁷⁸ Single sample collected.

⁷⁹ Data is for the tertiary treatment plant for January – March 2006; turbidity data is not collected for the LWRP (secondary effluent).

⁸⁰ Ibid.

⁸¹ Ibid.

Table B-5: Comparison of Table 64449-B Secondary MCL Consumer Acceptance Contaminant Levels Ranges to LWRP Data

Constituent/Units	Recommended	Upper	Short Term	Lancaster 2005 Data		
				Mean	Max	Min
Total Dissolved Solids, mg/L	500	1,000	1,500	570	733	454
or Specific Conductance, micromhos	900	1,600	2,200	NDA	NDA	NDA
Chloride, mg/L	250	500	600	139	175	116

Table B-6: Comparison of Table 64442 Gross Alpha Particle Activity, Radium-226, Radium-228, and Uranium MCLs to LWRP Data⁸²

Radionuclide	MCL	Lancaster 2005 Data
<u>Radium-226</u>	<u>5 pCi/L (combined radium-226 & -228)</u> <u>15 pCi/L</u> <u>20 pCi/L</u>	NDA
<u>Radium-228</u>		
<u>Gross Alpha particle activity (excluding radon and uranium)</u>		
<u>Uranium</u>		

Table B-7: Comparison of Table 64443 Beta Particle and Photon Radioactivity MCL to LWRP Data

Radionuclide	MCL	Lancaster 2005 Data
Beta/photon emitters	4 millirem/year annual dose equivalent to the total body or any internal organ	NDA
Strontium-90	8 pCi/L (= 4 millirem/yr dose to bone marrow)	NDA
Tritium	20,000 pCi/L (= 4 millirem/yr dose to total body)	NDA

⁸² The federal [radionuclides rule](#) became effective December 2003 for MCLs (40 CFR Parts 9, 141, and 142). The California MCLs go into effect on June 10, 2006 and replace Table 4 of Section 64443 of Title 22 of the California Code of Regulations.

Appendix I Incidental vs. Planned Recharge Memo

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Draft Memorandum



Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study

Subject: Evaluation of Incidental Recharge as a Project Alternative

Prepared For: Peter Zorba, City of Lancaster

Prepared by: Margaret Nellor, Rob Morrow

Reviewed by: Helene Kubler, Tom Richardson

Date: September 20, 2006

1 Introduction

This memorandum was developed in response to a comment received during the July 26, 2006 Stakeholder Workshop for the Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study (Study).

The comment was generally as follows (see *Workshop 2 Meeting Summary*):

Why is incidental recharge¹ not included as a possible alternative in addition to the various planned recharge alternatives being considered for the Study? One of the advantages of incidental recharge of recycled water is that the regulatory requirements can be expedited compared with planned recharge. Incidental recharge with recycled water is done at multiple sites in Southern California including in the Santa Ana RWQCB region and at Los Angeles County Sanitation Districts' (LACSD's) Valencia water reclamation plant (WRP).²

A preliminary response to the comment was provided during the workshop, but the project team mentioned that a refined response would be developed in preparation for the September 27, 2006 Stakeholder Workshop.

This memorandum therefore provides background information to the stakeholder group on incidental recharge of recycled water and recommendations on whether (and how) to incorporate an incidental recharge alternative as part of the Study. These recommendations will be discussed during the September 27, 2006 Stakeholder Workshop.

This memorandum is organized as follows:

- Incidental vs. Planned Recharge Definition
- Potential Opportunities and Constraints
- Conclusions and Recommendations

¹ This approach would consist of the discharge of recycled water to a dry wash, which is defined as the dry bed of an intermittent stream.

² The LACSD's Valencia and Saugus WRPs discharge to the unlined Santa Clara River and provide incidental recharge to the Piru Basin; however, it is important to note that these discharges are part of the NPDES program and subject to California Toxic Rule (CTR) criteria and Los Angeles Basin Plan. As far as the other LACSD WRPs are concerned, it is important to note that incidental recharge actually DOES NOT occur in most cases. The Long Beach and Los Coyotes WRPs discharge to concrete-lined surface waters if the water is not being reused. The concrete-lining forms a physical barrier to incidental recharge. The La C nada WRP discharges to the collection system if the water is not being reused. The Pomona, Whittier Narrows and San Jose Creek WRPs are regulated as part of the Montebello Forebay Groundwater Recharge Project; in addition, discharges from these plants to lined or unlined surface waters are regulated under the NPDES program and subject to the CTR criteria and Los Angeles Basin Plan. Finally, these incidental recharge projects are long established and occur in settings with substantial storm water for blending and protection of water quality in the groundwater basins.

2 Incidental vs. Planned Recharge Definition

“Incidental” recharge occurs when water is added to a groundwater aquifer due to human activities, such as excess irrigation water or wastewater discharged to land or surface water.³

This definition should be considered in contrast to a “planned” recharge project in which a sponsor applies for a permit to use recycled water for a project that is designed, constructed and operated for the purpose of recharging a groundwater basin (by infiltration or injection) used as a source of domestic water supply.

3 Potential Opportunities and Constraints

Potential opportunities and constraints associated with incidental recharge vs. planned recharge in the Lancaster setting are discussed below. The discussion is organized as follows:

- Regulatory requirements
- Water supply considerations
- Ecological considerations
- Flood control considerations

3.1 Regulatory Requirements

A planned recharge project using recycled water falls under the jurisdiction of both the Lahontan Regional Water Quality Control Board (RWQCB) and California Department of Health Services (DHS). An incidental recharge project using recycled water would typically fall only under the jurisdiction of the RWQCB. With fewer jurisdictional affiliations, it can be envisioned that a permit might be issued faster for an incidental recharge project than for a planned recharge project.

However, the following factors should be considered from a DHS and RWQCB approval perspective before concluding on whether a permit would actually be issued faster in the Antelope Valley setting.

- If the planned project is adequately defined (see *Draft Regulatory Analysis Technical Memorandum; RMC, July 19, 2006*), DHS requirements would essentially be addressed and should not be a significant impediment to the permitting process.
- DHS – thru the current stakeholder process – is actively involved in the early planning stages of a recharge project in Antelope Valley and has previously indicated to the RWQCB Executive Officer and LACSD that even if an incidental project is pursued, they may elect to treat it for all intents and purposes as a “planned” project to insure that groundwater used for drinking water is not adversely impacted.
- DHS indicated at the July 26, 2006 Stakeholder Workshop that even though they do not currently get involved in the regulation of incidental recharge projects around the state, they do have concerns over impacts to groundwater (see *Workshop 2 Meeting Summary*). In many cases the level of treatment provided above ground or via soil aquifer treatment (SAT) is less than that provided by a planned project, which at a minimum must use tertiary effluent and dedicated spreading basins, and is subject to other controls to limit the infiltration of regulated and unregulated constituents. DHS therefore indicated that the Antelope Valley stakeholders should consider the tradeoff between regulation and potential water quality degradation when considering incidental recharge.

³ Groundwater Recharge Using Waters of Impaired Quality, Committee on Ground Water Recharge, Water Science and Technology Board Commission on Geosciences, Environment, and Resources, National Academy Press, 1994.

- Whether an incidental project could “escape” consideration as a planned project under CEQA is questionable. The responsible agency when preparing the EIR for an incidental recharge project would have to acknowledge that recharge is occurring and provide proper mitigation that satisfies all applicable regulatory agencies. DHS is a reviewing agency under the CEQA guidelines, and is likely that the State Clearinghouse would require a Lead Agency to provide environmental documents to DHS for review. As such, DHS will have the opportunity to comment on the project and bring up the issue of potential water quality degradation.
- Even if DHS had no direct involvement, it is not clear how expeditiously an incidental recharge project using recycled water would be approved by the RWQCB compared to a planned project. This would depend on three key factors:
 - Quality of water to be recharged and blend ratio
 - Amount of removal that would occur as a result of SAT
 - Level of degradation the RWQCB would allow

These three key factors are further discussed below.

Per the DHS draft criteria, a planned recharge project must initially provide for a blend of recycled water and diluent water. Thus, a planned recharge project will be able to take credit for the positive water quality effects of planned dilution (a dilution factor of 4:1 is currently considered for facility planning purposes; see *Draft Regulatory Analysis Technical Memorandum; RMC, July 19, 2006*). An incidental project that uses tertiary effluent with no substantive diluent water other than local precipitation –which would likely not provide a 4:1 blend ratio- would likely present significant issues related to degradation of groundwater for TDS, nitrogen, disinfection byproducts, and other constituents.

A planned recharge project will also be able to take greater credit for SAT than an incidental recharge project as experience has shown that SAT is more typically effective in a dedicated percolation basin than in a dry wash (percolation basins develop biological surface layers that provide effective treatment of biodegradable materials, and the water applied can be controlled to optimize treatment. The same is not true for land application sites or dry washes where incidental recharge can occur).

It is expected that the RWQCB would require that an anti-degradation analysis (ADA) be conducted for an incidental recharge project. This assessment will require time-intensive data collection and modeling similar to the effort that would have to be undertaken for a planned recharge project. However, since there is no diluent water or effective SAT to mitigate water quality impacts (as discussed above), a successful outcome of an ADA for incidental recharge is likely to have less certainty than an ADA conducted for a planned project.

- While dry washes in the Antelope Valley are not currently considered to be Waters of the U.S., and thus not subject to the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) program, there is some uncertainty if this will remain the case in the future based on ongoing litigation.⁴ If

⁴ Under the Clean Water Act, discharges to navigable waters must be permitted under the NPDES program. Pursuant to the Supreme Court’s ruling in *Solid Waste Agency of Northern Cook County v. Army Corps of Engineers*, No. 99-1178, 531 U.S. ___, 2001 WL 15333 (2001) (SWANCC), ephemeral streams, dry desert washes, and other hydrologically isolated “waters,” over which the Army Corps’ western district offices have broadly asserted jurisdiction in recent years, are most likely now excluded from the reach of Corps authority by the SWANCC opinion, unless they can be specifically shown in a particular case in fact to be “tributary” to a traditionally navigable water. Hence, these isolated waters are not currently subject to the NPDES program. However, this jurisdictional “white line” has yet to be unequivocally decided. On June 19, 2006 the U.S. Supreme Court (Court) ruled in *Rapanos v. United States (U.S.)* and *Carabell v. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps)*. The Court ruled 5-4 to remand the joint cases to lower courts, but the justices failed to reach a consensus on the scope of federal power to regulate wetlands under the Clean Water Act, which in turn will impact if isolated waters are considered to be navigable waters.

these locations were deemed to be Waters of the U.S., then the RWQCB would be required to issue an NPDES permit taking into consideration the California Toxics Rule (CTR)⁵, the Water Quality Control Plan for the Lahontan Region (Basin Plan) and the Policy for Implementation of Toxic Standards for Inland Surface Waters and Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California (SIP)⁶. The discharge location would likely be considered a minor surface water within the Antelope Valley hydrologic unit, pursuant to the Basin Plan, so essentially all beneficial uses would apply, including municipal drinking water supplies (MUN), recreational full body contact (REC-1), wildlife (WILD), and cold water habitat (COLD). Consequently, unless the beneficial uses are removed as part of a Use Attainability Analysis, which is a lengthy and often unsuccessful process, the permit requirements could be very stringent since they would be based on human health and aquatic life criteria contained in the CTR and many of the more stringent requirements in the Basin Plan, such as temperature. Thus the permit limits for an incidental recharge project could potentially be more stringent than those applied to a planned recharge project if the discharge location was considered to be a Water of U.S. For example, the cumulative CTR criteria for the total trihalomethanes are less than 6 ug/L compared to the drinking water standard of 80 ug/L. If the COLD use applies, then it is likely that the effluent temperature would have to be reduced. These requirements would likely result in the need for additional/advanced treatment for the effluent.

In conclusion, the regulatory process would likely not be expedited for an incidental recharge project using recycled water in comparison to a planned project unless RWQCB would allow degradation of the groundwater basin from the discharge of tertiary effluent, a similar or higher blending ratio is achieved to help address the issue of degradation of groundwater for TDS, nitrogen, disinfection byproducts, and other constituents, or additional/advanced treatment is provided beyond tertiary treatment levels.

3.2 Water Supply Considerations

A planned recharge project is anticipated to provide more control over where the recharged water would end up and therefore more control over its recovery. This aspect is particularly important in a non-adjudicated basin since a pathway must be defined for the project sponsor(s) to capture the recharged water and recoup their investment. Depending on the location of the recharge area associated with an incidental recharge project, this lack of control over where the recharged water would end up could constitute a fatal flaw for implementation.

3.3 Ecological Considerations

Specific ecological issues would likely be associated with an incidental recharge project as described below, which would factor into the time frame for implementation.

- Many of the dry washes in the Antelope Valley are within existing or proposed significant ecological areas (SEAs). An SEA designation encourages conservation of natural resources and requires enhanced review of development by the County of Los Angeles (County) Planning Commission. The County General Plan includes recommended management practices for the existing Antelope Valley SEA, including retaining habitat linkages and retaining rare communities with adequate buffers so as to allow for the long-term viability and integrity of plant communities as a whole.

Moreover, the RWQCB has the discretion to use CTR and other criteria in setting permit limits for permits not issued under the NPDES program.

⁵ 40 CFR Part 131, Water Quality Standards; Establishment of Numeric Criteria for Priority Toxic Pollutants for the State of California; Rule; Federal Register, Vol. 65, No. 97, Thursday, May 18, 2000.

⁶ State Water Resources Control Board, 2005, <http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/iswp/docs/final.pdf>.

For example, if a potential discharge site is classified as a desert alluvial wash, then incidental discharge in that wash could alter a portion of an identified rare plant community and creating a perennial riparian habitat may not be consistent with the SEA objectives. Also, any discharge would probably require review by the SEA Technical Advisory Committee and the County Planning Commission. A Streambed Alteration Agreement (SAA) would be required from the California Department of Fish and Game (CDFG) if construction encroached into a wash.

- If a discharge ultimately created a wildlife habitat, then the project sponsors (and specifically the agency or agencies receiving the permit) would be required to provide some minimum stream flow to maintain the habitat. An agreement on minimum stream flow would have to be arranged with CDFG.

In conclusion, an incidental recharge project would require additional regulatory consultation/approval compared to a planned project, which would factor into the time frame for implementation. Should a discharge location be considered a sensitive area, it might not be possible to use the site or extensive mitigation might be required. With regard to habitat maintenance, this could impact the ability of future use of recycled water if it became necessary to maintain a certain minimum stream flow to protect the habitat created by the discharge.

These issues are not anticipated to be associated with a planned recharge project because a planned project would involve the construction of percolation basins in the vicinity of the wash rather than recharge directly in the wash.

3.4 Flood Control Considerations

Many of the dry washes in the Antelope Valley are within a FEMA-designated 100-year floodplain. Specific flood control issues would likely be associated with an incidental recharge project as described below:

- An incidental recharge project would require additional regulatory consultation/approval, which would factor into the time line for implementation
- Discharging recycled water to a dry wash during a storm event could increase flood risks outside this floodplain by adding to the flow. This constraint would potentially have to be mitigated by the construction of storage reservoirs to hold recycled water during storm periods or by interrupting discharges to the wash during storm events. Construction of reservoirs would partially offset the cost advantage of incidental recharge compared to planned recharge. Interrupting discharges to the wash during storm periods would add operational constraints compared to a planned recharge project.
- Use of a dry wash for incidental recharge increases flows within the channels, which could increase downstream sediment loading and silt buildup. This reduces the effectiveness and capacity of the flood control channel and increases maintenance. These effects should be considered when developing an incidental recharge project within a dry wash.

These issues are not anticipated to be associated with a planned recharge project because a planned project would involve the construction of percolation basins in the vicinity of the wash rather than recharge directly in the wash.

4 Conclusions and Recommendations

Based on the discussion provided above on opportunities and constraints associated with the implementation of an incidental recharge project using recycled water vs. a planned recharge project using recycled water, the following comparison can be made:

Table 1: Comparison of Incidental and Planned Recharge with Recycled Water in the Lancaster Area

Criteria	Discussion	Incidental vs. Planned Recharge Comparison
Cost		
Capital Cost	Construction of reservoirs to address flood control issues (or operational constraints associated with the need to interrupt discharge during storm events) would partially offset the potential cost advantage of incidental recharge compared to planned recharge	No significant advantage
Implementation		
Recovery of Recharged Water	Incidental recharge provides less control over recharged water recovery.	Potential fatal flaw for incidental recharge
Permitting through RWQCB/DHS	Regulatory process would likely not be expedited for an incidental recharge project using recycled water in comparison to a planned project unless RWQCB would allow degradation of the groundwater basin from the discharge of tertiary effluent, a similar or higher blending ratio is achieved to help address the issue of degradation of groundwater for TDS, nitrogen, disinfection byproducts, and other constituents, or additional/advanced treatment is provided beyond tertiary treatment levels	No significant advantage
Other Permits	An incidental recharge project would likely require additional regulatory consultation/approval from CDFG for example, which could negatively impact the implementation timeline.	No significant advantage

Based on this analysis, incidental recharge does not appear to provide any significant advantage over a planned recharge project in the Lancaster area.

It is therefore recommended to move forward with developing a planned project as the Lancaster baseline strategy and consider incidental recharge as an alternative only if a significant advantage can be identified as the project gets refined.

This recommendation takes into consideration the possibility that the conditions for using recycled water from the other reclamation plants in the area might be more favorable but, as in this case, would require further assessment of the different opportunities, constraints and evaluation criteria. For example, it is conceivable that a project looking at discharging a blend of tertiary treated recycled water from the Palmdale WRP, stormwater and imported water into Little Rock Creek or Armagosa Creek could benefit from being defined as an incidental recharge project; however, without further evaluation, it would be premature to draw this conclusion at this time.

Appendix J Detailed Cost Estimates

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



Project:

Lancaster GWR FS

Date: November 28, 2006
Project Number: 0128-006

Aspect:

Cost Estimate Comparison

Prepared by: KJE
Checked by: RM
Check Date: 11/20/2006

Estimate Type: Feasibility Study

Elements		Treatment Alternative #1	Treatment Alternative #2	Treatment Alternative #3	Treatment Alternative #4
Treatment	-	\$ -	\$ 8,281,000	\$ 18,096,000	\$ 93,548,000
Additional Facilities	-	\$ -	\$ 476,000	\$ 1,034,000	\$ 4,940,000
Raw Const. Cost	-	\$ -	\$ 8,757,000	\$ 19,131,000	\$ 98,488,000
Project Contingency	25%	\$ -	\$ 2,189,250	\$ 4,782,750	\$ 24,622,000
Engr/Env Doc/Legal/Admin.	20%	\$ -	\$ 1,751,400	\$ 3,826,200	\$ 19,697,600
Capital Cost		\$ -	\$ 12,697,650	\$ 27,739,950	\$ 142,807,600
Annualized Capital Cost	-	\$ -	\$ 927,000	\$ 2,025,000	\$ 10,425,000
Annual O&M Cost	-	\$ 200,000	\$ 1,257,000	\$ 1,183,000	\$ 5,637,000
Total Annual Cost	-	\$ 200,000	\$ 2,184,000	\$ 3,208,000	\$ 16,062,000

Elements		Regional GWR Project (w/o RW)	GWR-RW Project (w/ 10k RW)	Marginal Cost of 10K Imported Water	Marginal Cost of 10K Recycled Water
Recharge Basins	-	\$ 23,320,000	\$ 21,790,000	\$ 1,530,000	\$ -
New Recycled Water Conveyance	-	\$ -	\$ 26,130,800	\$ -	\$ 26,130,800
Imported Water Conveyance	-	\$ 51,853,000	\$ 44,828,000	\$ 7,025,000	\$ -
Seasonal Storage Extraction	-	\$ 49,628,000	\$ 49,628,000	\$ -	\$ -
Raw Const. Cost	-	\$ 124,800,000	\$ 142,400,000	\$ 8,600,000	\$ 26,100,000
Project Contingency	25%	\$ 31,200,000	\$ 35,600,000	\$ 2,200,000	\$ 6,500,000
Engr/Env Doc/Legal/Admin.	20%	\$ 25,000,000	\$ 28,500,000	\$ 1,700,000	\$ 5,200,000
Capital Cost		\$ 181,000,000	\$ 206,500,000	\$ 12,500,000	\$ 37,800,000
Annualized Capital Cost	-	\$ 13,213,000	\$ 15,074,500	\$ 875,000	\$ 2,646,000
Annual O&M Cost**	-	\$ 23,614,000	\$ 21,986,000	\$ 1,628,000	\$ -
Total Annual Cost	-	\$ 36,827,000	\$ 37,060,500	\$ 2,503,000	\$ 2,646,000

**Includes cost of water purchase



Project: Lancaster GWR FS
Aspect: General Unit Cost Criteria

Date: November 28, 2006
 Project Number: 0128-006

Prepared by: KJE
 Checked by: RM
 Check Date: 11/20/2006

Estimate Type: Feasibility Study

Unit Costs				
Item	Unit Cost	Units	Reference(s)	Description / Assumptions
Pipe				
Pipe (open cut)	\$ 10.00	\$/in dia/LF	RMC, 2006a; RMC, 2006c	
Pipe (bore and jack)	\$ 35.00	\$/in dia/LF	RMC, 2006a	
Appurtenances	10%		RMC, 2006a; RMC, 2006c	10% of Total Pipeline Costs
Pump Station				
1) Formula	\$ 1,860	\$/hp	RMC, 2006a; Sanks, 1998	
	\$ 290,000		Total = \$/hp + 290k	
Storage				
Above Ground Steel Storage Tank	\$ 0.80	\$/gal	RMC, 2006d	
Treatment				
GAC	\$ 400,000	\$/MGD	MWH, 2004; OCWD, 2006	
MF/RO	\$ 3,900,000	\$/MGD	MWH, 2004; OCWD, 2006; Mackey et al, 2005	
UV	\$ 350,000	\$/MGD	RMC, 2006b; OCWD, 2006	
Equalization Basin	\$ 80,000	\$/MGD	RMC, 2006a; RMC, 2006b	
Evaporation Pond				
Earthwork	\$ 5.00	\$/CY	RMC, 2006b; WDS, 2006; WEI, 2001	
Land				
Land Purchase - Agriculture 1	\$ 9,000	\$/ACRE	WDS, 2006	
Land Purchase - Agriculture 2	\$ 7,200	\$/ACRE	LACSD, 2004	
Land Purchase - near LWRP	\$ 5,700	\$/ACRE	LACSD, 2004	
Easement/ ROW	Included in Allowance			
Footprint - GAC	\$ 50	\$/ACRE/MGD	MWH, 2004	Assumes 250-sq ft/MGD for GAC footprint
Footprint - MF/RO	\$ 100	\$/ACRE/MGD	MWH, 2004	Assumes 500-sq ft/MGD for MF/RO footprint
Recharge Basin				
Earthwork	\$ 5.00	\$/CY	RMC, 2006b; WDS, 2006; WEI, 2001	
Inlet Structure	\$ 100,000	EA	WEI, 2001	
Outlet Structure (for stormwater)	\$ 150,000	EA	WEI, 2001	
Wells				
Extraction Well	\$ 500,000	EA	RMC, 2006b; WDS, 2006	

O&M Unit Costs				
Treatment				
MF	\$ 90,000	\$/MGD	MWH, 2004	
GAC	\$ 130,000	\$/MGD	MWH, 2004	
MF/RO	\$ 200,000	\$/MGD	MWH, 2004	
Flow Equalization	\$ 10,000	\$/MGD	MWH, 2004	
Pump Station				
Pump Station Operating Cost	\$ 0.12	\$/kwh	RMC, 2006d	
Pump Station Maintenance Cost	15%	Allowance	RMC, 2006d	% of Pump Station Capital Costs
Pipeline				
Pipeline Maintenance	1.0%	Allowance	RMC, 2006d	% of Total Pipeline Cost
Well				
Pump Station - Operating	\$ 0.12	\$/kwh	RMC, 2006d	
Pump Station - Maintenance	15%	Allowance	RMC, 2006d	% of Pump Station Capital Costs
Evaporation Pond O&M				
Evaporation Pond Maintenance	1.0%	Allowance	based on RMC experience	% of Total Evaporation Pond Cost
Recharge Basin				
Recharge Basin Maintenance	1.0%	Allowance	based on RMC experience	% of Total Recharge Basin Cost
Cost of Imported Water				
From AVEK (Avg Year)	\$ 200		AVEK, 2006	For first priority, groundwater recharge through non-agency facilities
From Open Market, Wet Year	\$ 260		AVEK, personal communication, 2006	Includes SWP Transport Fee
New SWP Entitlement	\$ 650		AVEK, personal communication, 2006	\$5,000/af; Includes SWP Transport Fee
New SWP Entitlement	\$ 460		WS, 2006	\$3,000/af; Includes SWP Transport Fee
SWP Transport Fee	\$ 180		AVEK, personal communication, 2006	
Cost of Recycled Water				
Recycled Water	\$ -			Actual cost has not been determined.



Project: Lancaster GWR FS
Aspect: General Unit Cost Criteria

Date: November 28, 2006
 Project Number: 0128-006

Prepared by: KJE
 Checked by: RM
 Check Date: 11/20/2006

Estimate Type: Feasibility Study

REFERENCES			
June 2006 ENR for LA Region		8546.72	
		Full Reference	Comments
Mackey et al, 2005	Mackey, Erin D., Tom Seacord, David Stringfield, Penny Carlo, 2005. Salinity Removal Cost Curves for Small to Medium Size Water Wells and Wastewater Effluents. Water Environment Foundation.		Cost curves for MF/RO for 0.1 mgd to 2.0 mgd with groundwater and wastewater
MWH, 2004	Estimated Costs for Advanced Treatment at the San Jose Creek East & West WRPS		Capital and O&M costs for MF/RO at 39 and 73 MGD and GAC at 35 and 65 MGD. Cost curve for MF/RO
LACSD, 2004	Lancaster Water Reclamation Plant 2020 Plan		Land purchase costs for agricultural land east of Lancaster and land adjacent to LWRP
WDS, 2006	Western Development and Storage...		
RMC, 2006a	City of Lancaster Division Street Corridor Recycled Water Project bid results (April, 2006)		Lancaster Division Street Corridor Recycled Water Project bid results for 8 to 24 diameter pipe and 300 hp, 3150 gpm pump station
RMC, 2006b	City of Watsonville Recycled Water Facility 95% Design Cost Estimate (May, 2006)		Capital cost for 7.2 MGD UV and storage
RMC, 2006c	Pajaro Valley Water Management Agency Coastal Distribution System Project Final Design Cost Estimate (July, 2006)		Pre-bid cost estimate for 10" - 36" diameter pipe and bore & jack crossings for 24" and 36" pipe
RMC, 2006d	City of Lancaster Recycled Water Master Plan (RMC, 2006)		
WS, 2006	Water Strategist (February issue)		
OCWD, 2006	Bid results for OCWD Groundwater Replenishment Project (OCWD, 2006)		Capital cost for MF/RO at 74 MGD and GAC at 67 MGD
Sanks, 1998	Sanks Pumping Station Design (2nd ed. 1998)		
WEI, 2001	Optimum Basin Management Program, Recharge Master Plan Phase II Report, August 2001. Wildermuth Environmental, Inc. and Black & Veatch Corporation.		



Project: Lancaster GWR FS

Aspect: GWR w/o RW Project (Most Likely Alternative)

Date: November 28, 2006
Project Number: 0128-006

Prepared by: KJE
Checked by: RM
Check Date: 11/20/2006

Estimate Type: Feasibility Study

Element	Item	Size	Units	Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost	Total Cost	Notes
Recharge Basins							\$ 23,320,000	
	Earthwork	1,100	AC	2,326,000	CY	\$ 5.00	\$ 11,630,000	Assume berms are constructed of excavated material only
	Inlet Structure			8	EA	\$ 100,000	\$ 800,000	2 for each basin; 4 basins
	Outlet Structure			0	EA	\$ 150,000	\$ -	Required for stormwater basins; No stormwater use included
	Land			1,210	AC	\$ 9,000	\$ 10,890,000	
Imported Water Conveyance							\$ 51,853,000	
	Imported Water Distribution Pipe - CA Aqueduct - Basin B	72	in-dia	26,400	LF	\$ 720	\$ 19,008,000	Assumes no bore & jack will be required
	Imported Water Distribution Pipe - Basin B - Basin A	45	in-dia	5,300	LF	\$ 450	\$ 2,385,000	Assumes no bore & jack will be required
	Imported Water Distribution Pipe - Basin B - Basin C	48	in-dia	5,300	LF	\$ 480	\$ 2,544,000	Assumes no bore & jack will be required
	Imported Water Distribution Pipe - Basin C - Basin D	42	in-dia	21,200	LF	\$ 420	\$ 8,904,000	Assumes no bore & jack will be required
	Pipe Appurtenances			\$ 32,841,000	EA	10%	\$ 3,284,100	10% of Total Pipeline Costs
	Pump Station from Aqueduct	8,300	hp	1	EA	\$ 15,728,000	\$ 15,728,000	
	Easement/ Right-of-Way	-	-	-	-	-	-	Included in Unit Costs and/or Allowance
Seasonal Storage Extraction							\$ 49,628,000	
	Extraction Wells	470	hp	50	EA	\$ 500,000	\$ 25,000,000	
	Extraction Well Pipes (avg diameter)	30	in-dia	37,000	LF	\$ 10	\$ 11,100,000	
	Pipe Appurtenances			11,100,000	EA	10%	\$ 1,110,000	10% of Total Pipeline Costs
	Extraction Delivery Pipe - Basin A - Basin B	42	in-dia	5,300	LF	\$ 420	\$ 2,226,000	Assumes no bore & jack will be required
	Extraction Delivery Pipe - Basin B - Basin C	42	in-dia	5,300	LF	\$ 420	\$ 2,226,000	Assumes no bore & jack will be required
	Extraction Delivery Pipe - Basin C to 80th St Intertie	48	in-dia	10,600	LF	\$ 480	\$ 5,088,000	Assumes no bore & jack will be required
	Extraction Delivery Pipe - Basin D to 80th St Intertie	33	in-dia	5,300	LF	\$ 330	\$ 1,749,000	Assumes no bore & jack will be required
	Pipe Appurtenances			\$ 11,289,000	EA	10%	\$ 1,128,900	10% of Total Pipeline Costs
FACILITY RAW CONSTRUCTION COST							\$ 124,801,000	

Annual O&M							\$ 23,614,000	
Cost of Water Supplies							\$ 10,000,000	
	From AVEK, Avg Year			50,000	EA	\$ 200	\$ 10,000,000	
	From Open Market, Wet Year			0	EA	\$ 260	\$ -	
	New Entitlement			0	EA	\$ 650	\$ -	
	Recycled Water			0	EA	\$ -	\$ -	
Recharge Basins							\$ 116,000	
	Recharge Basin O&M Costs			\$ 11,630,000	EA	1%	\$ 116,300	
Recycled Water Conveyance							\$ -	
	Recycled Water Conveyance O&M Cost						\$ -	
	RW Pump Station - Operating Cost						\$ -	
	RW Pump Station - Maintenance Cost						\$ -	
Imported Water Conveyance							\$ 4,028,000	
	Imported Water Conveyance O&M			\$ 32,841,000	EA	1%	\$ 328,410	
	IW Pump Station - Operating Cost			11,169,100	kwh	\$ 0.12	\$ 1,340,292	
	IW Pump Station - Maintenance Cost			\$ 15,728,000	EA	15%	\$ 2,359,200	15% of IW Pump Station - Facilities Total Cost
Seasonal Storage Extraction							\$ 9,470,000	
	Wells Conveyance			\$ 11,289,000	EA	1%	\$ 112,890	
	Wells Operating			46,727,100	kwh	\$ 0.12	\$ 5,607,252	
	Wells Maintenance			\$ 25,000,000	EA	15%	\$ 3,750,000	15% of Well Pump Station - Facilities Total Cost



Project: Lancaster GWR FS

Aspect: GWR with Recycled Water Project

Date: November 28, 2006
Project Number: 0128-006

Prepared by: KJE
Checked by: RM
Check Date: 11/20/2006

Estimate Type: Feasibility Study

Element	Item	Size	Units	Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost	Total Cost	Notes
							\$ 21,790,000	
Recharge Basins								
	Earthwork	1,000	AC	2,218,000	CY	\$ 5.00	\$ 11,090,000	Assume berms are constructed of excavated material only
	Inlet Structure			8	EA	\$ 100,000	\$ 800,000	2 for each basin; 4 basins
	Outlet Structure			0	EA	\$ 150,000	\$ -	Required for stormwater basins; No stormwater use included
	Land			1,100	AC	\$ 9,000	\$ 9,900,000	
							\$ 26,131,000	
Recycled Water Conveyance								
							\$ 26,130,800	
New Recycled Water Conveyance								
	Recycled Water Distribution Pipe - LWRP-D	30	in-dia	47,500	LF	\$ 300	\$ 14,250,000	Assumes no bore & jack will be required
	Recycled Water Distribution Pipe - D-C	15	in-dia	5,300	LF	\$ 150	\$ 795,000	Assumes no bore & jack will be required
	Recycled Water Distribution Pipe - D-C	21	in-dia	10,600	LF	\$ 210	\$ 2,226,000	Assumes no bore & jack will be required
	Recycled Water Distribution Pipe - C-B	18	in-dia	5,300	LF	\$ 180	\$ 954,000	Assumes no bore & jack will be required
	Recycled Water Distribution Pipe - B-A	18	in-dia	10,600	LF	\$ 180	\$ 1,908,000	Assumes no bore & jack will be required
	Pipe Appurtenances			\$ 20,133,000	EA	10%	\$ 2,013,300	10% of Total Pipeline Costs
	Recycled Water Distribution Pipe - Bore & Jack	30	in-dia	300	LF	\$ 1,050.00	\$ 315,000	Bore & jack under HWY 14.
	Pipe Appurtenances - Bore & Jack			\$ 315,000	EA	10%	\$ 31,500	10% of Total Pipeline Costs
	Pump Station from LACSD Ag Pipe	1,800	hp	1	EA	\$ 3,638,000	\$ 3,638,000	
	Easement/ Right-of-Way	-	-	-	-	-	-	Included in Pipe Cost Allowance; Assumes City/County ROW.
							\$ -	
Recycled Water Conveyance via Apollo Lakes								
	Recycled Water Distribution Pipe	6	in-dia	15,000	LF	\$ -	\$ -	Assumes no bore & jack will be required
	Pipe Appurtenances			\$ -	EA	\$ -	\$ -	10% of Total Pipeline Costs
							\$ 44,828,000	
Imported Water Conveyance								
	Imported Water Distribution Pipe - CA Aqueduct - Basin B	66	in-dia	26,400	LF	\$ 660	\$ 17,424,000	Assumes no bore & jack will be required
	Imported Water Distribution Pipe - Basin B - Basin A	42	in-dia	5,300	LF	\$ 420	\$ 2,226,000	Assumes no bore & jack will be required
	Imported Water Distribution Pipe - Basin B - Basin C	45	in-dia	5,300	LF	\$ 450	\$ 2,385,000	Assumes no bore & jack will be required
	Imported Water Distribution Pipe - Basin C - Basin D	36	in-dia	21,200	LF	\$ 360	\$ 7,632,000	Assumes no bore & jack will be required
	Pipe Appurtenances			\$ 29,667,000	EA	10%	\$ 2,966,700	10% of Total Pipeline Costs
	Pump Station from Aqueduct	6,400	hp	1	EA	\$ 12,194,000	\$ 12,194,000	
	Easement/ Right-of-Way	-	-	-	-	-	-	Included in Unit Costs and/or Allowance
							\$ 49,628,000	
Seasonal Storage Extraction								
	Extraction Wells	470	hp	50	EA	\$ 500,000	\$ 25,000,000	Assumes pumping capacity for extraction and conveyance to AVEK
	Extraction Well Pipes (avg diameter)	30	in-dia	37,000	LF	\$ 10	\$ 11,100,000	
	Pipe Appurtenances			\$ 11,100,000	EA	10%	\$ 1,110,000	10% of Total Pipeline Costs
	Extraction Delivery Pipe - Basin A - Basin B	42	in-dia	5,300	LF	\$ 420	\$ 2,226,000	Assumes no bore & jack will be required
	Extraction Delivery Pipe - Basin B - Basin C	42	in-dia	5,300	LF	\$ 420	\$ 2,226,000	Assumes no bore & jack will be required
	Extraction Delivery Pipe - Basin C to 80th St Intertie	48	in-dia	10,600	LF	\$ 480	\$ 5,088,000	Assumes no bore & jack will be required
	Extraction Delivery Pipe - Basin D to 80th St Intertie	33	in-dia	5,300	LF	\$ 330	\$ 1,749,000	Assumes no bore & jack will be required
	Pipe Appurtenances			\$ 11,289,000	EA	10%	\$ 1,128,900	10% of Total Pipeline Costs
							\$ 142,376,000	
FACILITY RAW CONSTRUCTION COST								
							\$ 21,986,000	
Annual O&M								
							\$ 8,000,000	
Cost of Water Supplies								
	From AVEK, Avg Year			40,000	EA	\$ 200	\$ 8,000,000	
	From Open Market, Wet Year			0	EA	\$ 260	\$ -	
	New Entitlement			0	EA	\$ 650	\$ -	
	Recycled Water			10,000	EA	\$ -	\$ -	
							\$ 119,000	
Recharge Basins								
	Recharge Basin O&M Costs			\$ 11,890,000	EA	1%	\$ 118,900	Does not include costs for Land Purchase
							\$ 1,243,000	
Recycled Water Conveyance								
	Recycled Water Conveyance O&M Cost			\$ 20,133,000	EA	1%	\$ 201,330	
	RW Pump Station - Operating Cost			4,132,700	kwh	\$ 0.12	\$ 495,924	
	RW Pump Station - Maintenance Cost			\$ 3,638,000	EA	15%	\$ 545,700	15% of IW Pump Station - Facilities Total Cost
							\$ 3,154,000	
Imported Water Conveyance								
	Imported Water Conveyance O&M			\$ 29,667,000	EA	1%	\$ 296,670	
	IW Pump Station - Operating Cost			8,567,600	kwh	\$ 0.12	\$ 1,028,112	
	IW Pump Station - Maintenance Cost			\$ 12,194,000	EA	15%	\$ 1,829,100	15% of IW Pump Station - Facilities Total Cost
							\$ 9,470,000	
Seasonal Storage Extraction								
	Well Conveyance			\$ 11,289,000	EA	1%	\$ 112,890	
	Wells Operating			46,727,100	kwh	\$ 0.12	\$ 5,607,252	
	Wells Maintenance			\$ 25,000,000	EA	15%	\$ 3,750,000	15% of Well Pump Station - Facilities Total Cost



Project: Lancaster GWR FS

Aspect: RW Treatment Alt #1 - No Treatment (4:1 Blend)

Date: November 28, 2006
Project Number: 0128-006

Prepared by: KJE
Checked by: RM
Check Date: 11/20/2006

Estimate Type: Feasibility Study

Element	Item	Size	Units	Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost	Total Cost	Notes
Treatment							\$ -	
Additional Facilities							\$ -	
FACILITY RAW CONSTRUCTION COST							\$ -	No Costs Associated
Annual O&M							\$ 200,000	
	Water Quality Monitoring		EA	1	LS	\$ 200,000	\$ 200,000	



Project: Lancaster GWR FS

Aspect: RW Treatment Alt #2 - GAC Process (4:1 Blend)

Estimate Type: Feasibility Study

Date: November 28, 2006
Project Number: 0128-006

Prepared by: KJE
Checked by: RM
Check Date: 11/20/2006

Element	Item	Size	Units	Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost	Total Cost	Notes
							\$ 8,281,000	
Treatment								
	GAC of 100% of flow			20.7	MGD	\$ 400,000	\$ 8,280,000	
	GAC Footprint - Land Purchase	5,200	sq-ft	0.12	AC	\$ 9,000	\$ 1,100	
							\$ 476,000	
Additional Facilities								
	RW Pump Station - Facilities	100	hp	1	EA	\$ 476,000	\$ 476,000	
	RW Pump Station - Land Purchase	1,000	SF	0.02	AC	\$ 5,700	\$ 130	
FACILITY RAW CONSTRUCTION COST							\$ 8,757,000	
							\$ 1,257,000	
Annual O&M								
	Treatment - GAC			8.9	MGD	\$ 130,000	\$ 1,157,000	
	Pump Station - Operating Cost			238,500	kwh	\$ 0.12	\$ 28,620	
	Pump Station - Maintenance Cost			\$ 476,000	EA	15%	\$ 71,400	



Project: Lancaster GWR FS

Aspect: RW Treatment Alt #3 - MF/RO of 40% of Flow (2:1 Blend)

Estimate Type: Feasibility Study

Date: November 28, 2006
Project Number: 0128-006

Prepared by: KJE
Checked by: RM
Check Date: 11/20/2006

Element	Item	Size	Units	Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost	Total Cost	Notes
							\$ 18,096,000	
Treatment								
	MF/RO of 40% of flow			3.6	MGD	\$ 3,900,000	\$ 14,040,000	3.6 MGD over 12 months = 4,000 af (= 40% of 10,000 afy)
	Land Purchase - MF/RO Footprint	1,800	sq-ft	0.04	AC	\$ 9,000	\$ 372	
	Concentrate (MF/RO to Evap Pond)	12	in-dia	5,000	LF	\$ 10	\$ 600,000	25% of Flow from MF/RO
	Evaporation Pond - Land Purchase			60	AC	\$ 7,200	\$ 432,000	
	Evaporation Pond - Earthwork	300	SY	604,800	CY	\$ 5	\$ 3,024,000	Assume berms are constructed of excavated material only
							\$ 1,034,000	
Additional Facilities								
	MF/RO Feed Pump Station - Facilities	400	hp	1	EA	\$ 1,034,000	\$ 1,034,000	Feed pressure for MF/RO process for TDS up to 1,000 mg/L
	MF/RO Feed Pump Station - Land Purchase	1,000	SF	0.02	ACRE	\$ 5,700	\$ 131	
FACILITY RAW CONSTRUCTION COST							\$ 19,131,000	

							\$ 1,183,000	
Annual O&M								
	Treatment			3.6	MGD	\$ 200,000	\$ 720,000	
	Evaporation Ponds			\$ 3,024,000	EA	1.0%	\$ 30,240	
	Pipeline			\$ 600,000	EA	1.0%	\$ 6,000	
	MF/RO Pump Station - Operating Cost			2,267,800	kwh	\$ 0.12	\$ 272,136	
	MF/RO Pump Station - Maintenance Cost			\$ 1,034,000	EA	15%	\$ 155,100	



Project: Lancaster GWR FS

Aspect: RW Treatment Alt #4 - MF/RO of 100% of Flow (1:1 Blend)

Estimate Type: Feasibility Study

Date: November 28, 2006
Project Number: 0128-006

Prepared by: KJE
Checked by: RM
Check Date: 11/20/2006

Element	Item	Size	Units	Quantity	Unit	Unit Cost	Total Cost	Notes
							\$ 93,548,000	
Treatment	MF/RO of 100% of flow			20.7	MGD	\$ 3,900,000	\$ 80,730,000	
	Land Purchase - MF/RO Footprint	10,350	sq-ft	4.92	AC	\$ 9,000	\$ 44,266	
	Concentrate (MF/RO to Evap Pond)	15	in-dia	5,000	LF	\$ 10	\$ 750,000	25% of Flow from MF/RO
	Evaporation Pond - Land Purchase			550	AC	\$ 7,200	\$ 3,960,000	
	Evaporation Pond - Earthwork	800	SY	1,612,800	CY	\$ 5	\$ 8,064,000	Assume berms are constructed of excavated material only
							\$ 4,940,000	
Additional Facilities	MF/RO Feed Pump Station - Facilities	2,500	hp	1	EA	\$ 4,940,000	\$ 4,940,000	Feed pressure for MF/RO process for TDS up to 1,000 mg/L
	MF/RO Feed Pump Station - Land Purchase	1,000	SF	0.02	AC	\$ 5,700	\$ 131	
FACILITY RAW CONSTRUCTION COST							\$ 98,488,000	

							\$ 5,637,000	
Annual O&M	Treatment			20.7	MGD	\$ 200,000	\$ 4,140,000	
	Evaporation Ponds			\$ 8,064,000	EA	1%	\$ 80,640	
	Pipeline			\$ 750,000	EA	1%	\$ 7,500	
	MF/RO Pump Station - Operating Cost			5,563,900	kwh	\$ 0.12	\$ 667,668	
	MF/RO Pump Station - Maintenance Cost			\$ 4,940,000	EA	15%	\$ 741,000	



Project:

Lancaster GWR FS

Aspect:

Pipeline & Pump Station Calculations

Estimate Type:

Feasibility Study

Date: November 28, 2006
Project Number: 0128-006

Prepared by: KJE
Checked by: RM
Check Date: 11/20/2006

Imported Water Conveyance Facilities with Recycled Water Recharge						
Element	Units	Overall	Pipe Sections			
			CA - B	B - A	B - C	C - D
Annual Avg Flow	af	40,000				
Peak Flow	af	64,000				
	gpm	96,600	96,600	38,600	43,500	29,000
	mgd	139.1	139	56	63	42
Pipe Diameter	in	51	66	42	45	36
Length of Pipe	miles	11	5	1	1	4
	feet	58,100	26,400	5,300	5,300	21,100
Pipe Velocity	fps		9.1	8.9	8.8	9.1
Head Loss	feet	257	78	26	23	129
Elevation Change	feet	-100				
Supply Pressure						
Delivery Pressure						
TDH	feet	157				
Pump Efficiency	%	0.75				
Installed Horsepower	hp	6,400				
Annual kWh	kWh	8,567,600				

Imported Water Conveyance Facilities without Recycled Water Recharge						
			CA - B	B - A	B - C	C - D
Annual Avg Flow	af	50,000				
Peak Flow	af	80,000				
	gpm	120,700	120,700	48,300	54,300	36,200
	mgd	173.8	174	70	78	52
Pipe Diameter	in	55	72	45	48	39
Length of Pipe	miles	11	5	1	1	4
	feet	58,100	26,400	5,300	5,300	21,100
Pipe Velocity	fps		9.5	9.7	9.6	9.7
Head Loss	feet	264	78	28	26	132
Elevation Change	feet	-100				
Supply Pressure						
Delivery Pressure						
TDH	feet	164				
Pump Efficiency	%	0.75				
Installed Horsepower	hp	8,300				
Annual kWh	kWh	11,169,100				

Recycled Water Conveyance Facilities							
			LWRP - Split	Split - D	Split - C	C - B	B - A
Annual Avg Flow	af	10,000					
Peak Flow	af	-					
	gpm	14,400	14,400	4,300	10,100	7,900	5,800
	mgd	20.7	20.7	6.2	14.5	11.4	8.3
Pipe Diameter	in	28	30	15	21	18	18
Length of Pipe	miles	13	9	1	2	1	1
	feet	68,600	47,500	5,300	10,600	5,300	5,300
Pipe Velocity	fps		6.5	7.8	9.3	10.0	7.2
Head Loss	feet	473	193	68	126	86	48
Elevation Change	feet	100					
Supply Pressure		-270					
Delivery Pressure							
TDH	feet	303					
Pump Efficiency	%	0.75					
Installed Horsepower	hp	1,800					
Annual kWh	kWh	4,132,700					

Recharge Water Extraction Facilities			A - B	B - C	C - 80th	D - 80th
Annual Avg Flow	af	48,000				
Peak Flow	af	74,000				
	gpm	78,400	31,400	43,100	54,900	23,500
	mgd	113.0	45.2	62.1	79.1	33.9
Pipe Diameter	in	43	42	42	48	33
Length of Pipe	miles	5	1	1	2	1
	feet	26,400	5,300	5,300	10,600	5,300
Pipe Velocity	fps		7.3	10.0	9.7	8.8
Head Loss	feet	136	18	32	52	34
Elevation Change	feet	300	(depth to groundwater)			
Supply Pressure						
Delivery Pressure		277				
TDH	feet	713				
Pump Efficiency	%	0.75				
Installed Horsepower	hp	23,600				
Annual kWh	kWh	46,727,100				
# of Wells		50				
Installed Horsepower	hp	470				
	gpm	78,400	19,600			
	mgd	113.0	28.2			
Well Collection Pipe Diameter	in		30			
Length of Pipe	miles	7	7			
	feet	37,000	37,000			
Pipe Velocity	fps		8.9			
Recycled Water Supplemental Treatment Alternatives			1	2	3	4
Annual Avg Flow	af	-	10,000	4,000	10,000	
Peak Flow	af	-	-	-	-	
	gpm	-	14,400	2,500	14,400	
	mgd	-	20.7	3.6	20.7	
Pipe Diameter	in	-	27	12	27	
Length of Pipe	miles	-	0.2	0.2	0.2	
	feet	-	1,100	1,100	1,100	
Pipe Velocity	fps	-	8.1	7.1	8.1	
Head Loss	feet	-	7	15	7	
Elevation Change	feet	-	0	0	0	
Supply Pressure						
Delivery Pressure	feet	-	10	400	400	
TDH	feet	-	17	415	407	
Pump Efficiency	%	-	0.75	0.75	0.75	
Installed Horsepower	hp	-	100	400	2,500	
Annual kWh	kWh	-	238,500	2,267,800	5,563,900	

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Appendix K Analytical Modeling of West Lancaster Recharge Area

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



Technical Memorandum DRAFT

Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study

Subject: Analytical Modeling Results
Prepared For: Rob Morrow, RMC
Prepared By: Bill Leever, Wildermuth Environmental
Date: November 28, 2006
Reference: 054-001-006

This technical memorandum presents the results of analytical modeling of recharging water through surface spreading under various recharge basin scenarios. These results were used to inform the scoring of the getaway capacity criteria. The modeling specifically addressed:

1. How the water table and vadose zone would respond to various recharge scenarios
2. The extent of the recycled water plume at time intervals of 6 months and 5 years after recycled water was first applied to the recharge basins. This information can then be used to determine the number and location of wells that would be impacted by recycled water.

These estimates were determined using a groundwater model (hereafter the groundwater model) of the Antelope Valley developed by the USGS in 1995. A detailed description of the groundwater model can be found in Simulation of Ground-Water Flow and Land Subsidence, Antelope Valley Ground-Water Basin, California: USGS Water-Resources Investigations Report 03-4016 (Leighton, 2003). The methodology and results are presented below.

Model Parameters and Preparation

Several refinements to the model were made to make the results more accurate and useable for the purposes of this study, including:

- Model grid size was reduced from 1-mile by 1-mile to 1,320-feet by 1,320-feet
- All hydraulic parameters specified in the model were kriged based upon the new grid cell size
- Ground surface elevation was re-specified based on the refined grid cells and the 30-meter digital elevation model used in Section 3.2 for storage estimates
- Natural recharge, evapotranspiration rate, and pumping volumes and distributions were adopted from the USGS model
- Model Layer 1 was modified to an unconfined condition (from a confined/unconfined condition) for the purpose of artificial recharge
- Baseline water level used in the model was the measured spring 2006 contour map.

Several models were used in this study to achieve the modeling goals. MODFLOW and MT3D were used to estimate the groundwater flow velocity and transport of recharged water, respectively. Other models and codes were used to support MODFLOW and MT3DMS. Groundwater Vistas (GV), Version 3 was the modeling design system, and was used as a graphical design and analysis system for MODFLOW and MT3DMS. ArcMAP 8.2 was used as a pre- and post-processing tool to manipulate input data and output results. Each model is explained below:

- **MODFLOW** – is a modular three-dimensional finite-difference groundwater flow model. Several versions of MODFLOW have been developed by the USGS and released to the public domain. The most recent version is MODFLOW-2000, which is a major update that fully integrates parameter estimation. Comprehensive documentation of MODFLOW-2000 can be found on the internet¹.
- **MT3DMS** – was also developed by the USGS, is a modular three-dimensional multi-species transport model for the simulation of advection, dispersion, and chemical reactions of contaminants in groundwater systems. MT3DMS works with output files from steady-state or transient groundwater flow simulations by MODFLOW. Comprehensive documentation of MT3DMS can be found on the internet².
- **Groundwater Vistas** – is a groundwater modeling environment created for the Microsoft Windows platform. In this investigation, it served as modeling design system and a graphical analysis tool for MODFLOW and MT3DMS. GV can read and export Environmental Systems Research Institute shapefiles, which allows for the creation of input data and the display of output results in ArcMAP 8.2. Comprehensive documentation of GV can be found on the internet³.

For MT3DMS, it was assumed that there is no soil adsorption and reactivity of recharged water in the percolation and migration process, which is a conservative assumption. Longitudinal dispersivity was set to 100 feet and the transverse dispersivity was set to be one-third of the longitudinal dispersivity. The dispersivity value used herein is based on a measured solute breakthrough curve in an adjacent groundwater basin and is a conservative value.

Effects of Recharge on the Water Table and Vadose Zone

The goal of this effort was to determine how the water table and vadose zone respond under various recharge scenarios. The concern is that the water table beneath a recharge basin will rise in response to recharging until the water table mound reaches the ground surface or becomes sufficiently close to the ground surface such that liquefaction becomes an issue. Several recharge scenarios were modeled; with a discussion of the results presented below.

The first recharge scenario (Scenario 1) entailed the application of 50,000 af of water to the proposed WL-1, WL-2, and WL-3 basins over a 5-month (150 day) period. This scenario was the simplest, as it involved the application of the preferred volume of water (50 kaf) to a single contiguous basin at locations identified during the initial siting criteria. An infiltration rate of 0.5 feet/day was used during the initial siting criteria to determine the land area necessary to recharge 50,000 af in 150 days. Extraction wells were not used during the modeling as they showed negligible impact on the groundwater mound formed during recharge during initial modeling runs.

The results of the Scenario 1 modeling showed groundwater mounding to the ground surface in 1-4 years after recharge began. Mounding results from the inability of the recharged water to move away from the recharge area fast enough to sustain recharge. This movement, or getaway capacity, is primarily a function of the hydraulic conductivity, vadose zone thickness, and aquifer thickness relative to the size of the recharge basin. The hydraulic conductivity of WL-1 and WL-3 is generally 15 feet/day and WL-2 is 24 feet/day. The thickness of the vadose zone is typically 150 to 250 feet, based upon spring 2006 groundwater levels. The thickness of the saturated zone is based upon the modeled layers and depth to bedrock. The model considers bedrock to be at a uniform elevation of 1,000 feet above mean sea level, except where bedrock is observed above this elevation.

The Scenario 1 basins and the west Lancaster area have relatively thin alluvial deposits of roughly 700 feet in thickness, compared to the Neenach sub-unit which has alluvial deposits of greater than 1,500 feet

¹ <http://water.usgs.gov/software/modflow-2000.html>

² <http://water.usgs.gov/software/mt3dms.html>

³ http://www.groundwatermodels.com/software/SoftwareDesc.asp?software_desc_id=19&software_id=6

in thickness. In addition, horizontal flow boundaries created by faults and near-surface impermeable deposits (bedrock) also add to the diminished getaway capacity.

Subsequent recharge scenarios were developed after Scenario 1 was deemed not feasible. Scenario 2 was developed to determine the volume of water that could be sustainably (greater than 10 years) recharged within the basin configurations used in Scenario 1. Scenario 3 involved modification of the Scenario 1 basin locations, sizes, and configurations to allow 50,000 af of sustainable recharge. **Table 1** summarizes the results of the recharge effects on the water table and vadose zone.

Scenario 2 was developed to determine how much recharge could occur using the basin arrangements of Scenario 1. The basins were able to sustain recharge volumes of approximately 15,000 to 20,000 af for over 20 continuous years. Extraction wells were not used during the Scenario 2 modeling as they showed negligible impact on the groundwater mound formed during recharge. The model runs showed groundwater mounding beneath the recharge basins during the 150 days of active recharge. During the subsequent 7 months, when no recharge occurred, the mound diminished to a sufficient level to allow another recharge event to take place.

Scenario 3 was developed to determine the necessary size of a single basin to recharge the design volume of 50,000 af over a 5-month period. “WL-3 Extended” could sustain 50,000 af of recharge over a 13 year period, after that time groundwater mounded prohibitively close to the ground surface. Extraction wells were not used during the modeling as they showed negligible impact on the groundwater mound formed during recharge. The area of “WL-3 extended” is approximately 4,500 acres.

Scenario 4 was developed to determine how a series of smaller basins, typically less than 500 acres, recharge simultaneously to achieve a total volume of 50 kaf. The five basins are configured along an east-west trend line between 60th and 130th Avenues. In the model, the amount of water recharged to each basin is directly proportional to the area of the basin. In addition, extraction wells pumping a total of 25 kaf were used during this modeling run as they had a significant impact on the groundwater mounding. This is primarily a result of the smaller individual basin size. The Scenario 4 basins were able to sustain approximately 25+ years of recharging 50 kaf over a 5-month period, followed by 7 months of no recharge activity. The total area of the five basins is 2,286 acres.

Table 1: Modeling Results for Recharge Basin Scenarios

Basin	Area (acres)	Annual Volume (af)	Infiltration Rate (ft / day)	Years to Mounding
Scenario 1				
WL-1	1,000	50,000	0.4	2
WL-2	1,000	50,000	0.4	1
WL-3	1,000	50,000	0.4	4
Scenario 2				
WL-1	1,000	20,000	0.15	25
WL-2	1,000	15,000	0.15	25
WL-3	1,000	20,000	0.15	20
Scenario 3				
WL-3 Extended	4,500	50,000	0.1	13
Scenario 4				
5 Basins	2,286	50,000	0.18	25+

Underground Retention Time (URT) of Recharged Water

A necessary step in the implementation of a recycled water recharge program is to know the URT of recycled water in the vadose zone and the saturated zone from beneath the recharge basin to the nearest down gradient domestic or municipal well. The exact location and status of down gradient domestic and municipal wells is not know at this time, therefore instead of determining the URT to down gradient wells, the extent of the recycled water plume was determined for time intervals of 6 months and 5 years.

When the exact location of the nearest down gradient domestic or municipal wells is know, the URT of recharged water can be estimated as the sum of the travel time through the vadose zone and the travel time in the saturated zone from beneath the recharge basin to the nearest well. Travel time estimates in the vadose zone are based on the application of Darcy's equation using the aquifer properties used in the groundwater model. Travel times in the saturated zone are based on groundwater model predictions using the simulated recharge plans defined herein and the USGS model parameters described above.

Travel Time in the Vadose Zone

The travel time in the vadose zone was estimated by dividing the depth to groundwater under each recharge basin by an estimate of the seepage velocity through the vadose zone. The seepage velocity is estimated with Darcy's equation:

$$V_v = K_v * I_v / \Theta$$

Where:

- V_v is the seepage velocity in the vertical direction. (feet/day)
- K_v is the vertical hydraulic conductivity of the vadose zone; values based the USGS model parameters (Leighton, 2003). (feet/day)
- I_v is the vertical hydraulic gradient assumed to be unity or "1." (dimensionless)
- Θ is the effective porosity of vadose zone, assumed to be 0.20 which is typical of unconsolidated fine to coarse sediments. (dimensionless)

The travel time in the vadose zone is estimated from:

$$Tt_v = Sv / V_v$$

Where:

- Tt_v is the travel time through the vadose zone from the ground surface to the water table (days)
- Sv is the distance through the vadose zone from the ground surface to the water table (feet)

Travel Time in the Saturated Zone

Travel time in the saturated zone is based on groundwater model predictions using the recharge plans defined herein and the best estimates of future basin management plans currently being promulgated within the Study area. Detailed documentation for the groundwater model can be found in Leighton, 2003. The modeling strategy that was used to estimate travel time in the saturated zone from the recharge basin to the nearest down gradient wells is as follows:

- Using MODFLOW, estimate the groundwater hydraulic response to future groundwater management plans
- Using MT3DMS, estimate the transport of recharged water in the saturated zone

- Assume recharged water is 100 percent recycled water and that all other inflows and the initial concentration of groundwater have a recycled water concentration of zero.

The resulting time history of concentration in each model cell is the cumulative RWC from all recharged water projects in the model domain. The RWC at each well can be estimated from the RWC at each cell given well construction information for each well.

The travel time in the saturated zone is estimated to be the elapsed time between when recharge started and the arrival of recharged water plume at a well as determined when the RWC at the well exceeds 0.002 or 0.2 percent (the value at which numerical dispersion is minimized).

Results of the Recycled Water Plume Modeling

The Scenario 4 basins were used to simulate the extent of the recycled water plume following 6 months and 5 years of recycled water recharge. At 6 months following recharge, the plumes extended approximately 3,600 feet from the edge of each recharge basin. At 5 years following recharge, the plumes extended approximately 6,000 feet from the edge of each recharge basin.

Appendix L Response to Comments on Draft Report

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Memorandum



Lancaster Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study

Subject: Response to Comments on Draft Groundwater Recharge Feasibility Study

Prepared For: Peter Zorba

Prepared by: Rob Morrow

Reviewed by: Helene Kubler

Date: April 4, 2007

The Draft Groundwater Recharge (GWR) Feasibility Study (Report) (RMC, 2007) was distributed by the City of Lancaster (City) to the public via an e-mail notice on January 29, 2007 with a request for comments from the public by February 14, 2007. The report's executive summary was subsequently delivered to the public via e-mail on February 16, 2007 to reiterate the request for public comments.

Comments were received from five entities:

- Antelope Valley – East Kern Water Agency (AVEK)
- County Sanitation Districts of Los Angeles County, District No. 14 (LACSD No. 14)
- County of Los Angeles Department of Public Works, Waterworks District No. 40 (WWD No. 40)
- Gene Nekeber
- State Department of Health Services (DHS)

Comments were generally directly addressed in the Final Report. Comments that were not fully addressed in the Final Report are discussed in this memo. Comments from AVEK, LACSD No. 14, WWD No. 40, Gene Nebeker and DHS are addressed in Tables 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5, respectively.

Table 1: AVEK Comments and City Responses

#	Comment	Response
1	Can you replace the "GWRJPA" with "AVSWCA"? I believe that most would say that the AV State Water Contractors Assoc. (AVEK, PWD, and LCID as a JPA) has been recognized as this JPA group.	A footnote has been added (in the Executive Summary and Section 6.2) that identifies the AVSWCA as the most likely organization to fulfill the role of the GWRJPA.
2	[Study Scope Section] The scope of the Project should include a general feasibility study of all of the areas within the Figure ES-2 green section noted as "Known Recharge Areas". How do the Project's Recharge Basins tie into these other potential areas in the Valley (defined as Kern Co. as well)? Is this addressed on page ES-4 when comparing Large vs. Small projects?	The Study's scope considered all "known recharge areas" in the Antelope Valley. However, the baseline project was developed for recycled water from LWRP and did not include PWRP. The reasoning for this distinction is included under the bullet entitled "LWRP vs. PWRP GWR-RW Baseline Project" (see Section 1.2.3). The baseline project recharge basins are located within the "known recharge areas." Selection of the basin locations is explained in Section 5.1.3.
3	There is mention of the opportunity for use of planned City stormwater basin(s) and these are also shown in Fig. ES-3. Figure ES-2 does not show infrastructure supporting these basins in the way of RW [recycled water] or imported water conveyance.	Table ES-3 notes the "opportunity for using a planned City stormwater basin." However, as discussed in Section 3.5.2, there was limited useable information on stormwater infrastructure available during preparation of the report and, therefore, the report contains limited detail on stormwater basins. Table 6-5 in Section 6.2.1 discusses the potential to incorporate stormwater basins into the baseline project and Section 6.2.6 recommends incorporating stormwater planning as an intermediate-term task to implement the baseline project. Finally, the pilot project (Section 6.2.6) recommends using existing or planned stormwater basins as potential recharge sites.
4	[Institutional Arrangements Section] The AVSWCA has gained the support of the majority of the Valley's public agencies and people. Can a footnote to this effect be added on this page?	See Response #1.

Note: Remaining comments received were addressed in the Final Report.

Table 2: LACSD No. 14 Comments and City Responses

#	Comment	Response
1	Table ES-3, Footnote 2: "Delivery flows vary from approximately 5 mgd in the summer to the peak of 21 mgd in the winter." I'm not sure where these values came from. We may need to change the wording.	Assumptions made to derive the flows have been added to the footnote. The assumptions are addressed in detail in Section 3.3.1.
2	Table ES-5, Footnote 5: Increase potential price of recycled water, "... the price could be up to \$120 per af ...". And please incorporate this change throughout the text/calculations. <i>[**Unit price was identified as \$100 per af in a subsequent e-mail from LASCSD].</i>	Considering that recycled water price negotiations continue between the City & LACSD, it seems appropriate to continue to have a range of unit costs for recycled water (from \$0/af to \$100/af). However, Figure ES-4 indicates that including a recycled water unit price of \$100/af would not substantially change the comparison of project incremental costs and avoided costs.
3	Table ES-6: Should the rows for "Recycled Water Treatment/Blending Assumptions" and "Imported Water Conveyance Facilities" include specific reference to testing for nitrates and THMs?	Since nitrates and THMs are just some of the constituents that need to be analyzed, the row now has more general language to cover all constituents that would be required for testing.

Note: Remaining comments received were addressed in the Final Report.

Table 3: WWD No. 40 Comments and City Responses

#	Comment	Response
1	The assumption of a percolation rate of 0.5 ft/day for the recharge basins may be based on the best numbers available, but is subject to a high degree of uncertainty. Please note in the report that the proposed recharge sites are located in a different groundwater subbasin (Lancaster) than the subbasin where the value for the percolation rate was determined (Neenach) for WDS's project.	Table 5-12 included a statement after the reference stating the value should "be confirmed by field tests as project planning progresses." However, a footnote has been added to the table to clarify the sub-basin of the reference document. Table 6-5 identifies infiltration rate as a "key input in determining recharge basin size and location requirements" and Section 6.2.6 recommends "commencing hydrogeologic characterization for key attributes, such as infiltration rate..." as a next step in project implementation.
2	Please consider revising the sections on avoided costs due to the project. The idea to decrease the size of the infiltration basins and transmission lines from what they would be if only imported water was used and consider modifications as avoided costs for the project is questionable for several reasons.	Avoided costs of water supply projects define project benefits by identifying the most likely alternative supply that new water supply would replace. ¹ In this case, the most likely alternative would be expansion of an imported water groundwater recharge project.
3	The report indicates that recycled water will be used for recharge throughout the year while imported water will only be used for recharge during the winter. I'm not an expert on recycled water recharge projects, but it seems maintaining an average 4:1 blend ratio over a five year period by sometimes using all recycled water and sometimes using all imported water doesn't follow the spirit of the requirement for a 4:1 blend, but that probably depends on how the Regional Board or DHS feel about it.	As noted in Table 4-12, the blending ratios "are average values based on a 60-month running average" and "are not single sample maximum allowable limits." The draft DHS GWR regulations considered the temporal variability of blend supplies during preparation of the regulations and this variability is one of the reasons the blending ratios are a based on a running average. The Los Angeles RWQCB and Santa Ana RWQCB have issued permits for GWR-RW projects under similar conditions, as discussed in Section 4.2.

¹ Avoided cost is an established evaluation method and was used by the State during Proposition 50 funding proposal selection for evaluation of project and proposal benefits. From the Greater Los Angeles Region Integrated Regional Water Management Plan Benefits Assessment Framework (www.lawaterplan.org; 2007): *The avoided cost approach to benefits assessment provides an inferred value for the resource improvement by calculating cost savings that may be associated with implementation of the improvement. An example is the avoided cost of imported water due to development of other water supply sources or conservation. The rationale for using avoided costs is twofold. First, the information needed for this approach is typically available and is in dollar terms that are generally understood. Second, cost savings are a component of the total value of the improvement. If avoided costs alone are used to represent the value of the improvement, then it should be understood that total benefits are at least as large as the calculated avoided costs. Other, separable components of total value may be combined with avoided costs to provide a more complete estimate of project benefits.*

#	Comment	Response
4	In order to maintain a blend ratio of 4:1 over a five year period, there will most likely be years when a significantly larger volume of imported water will be available and need to be put in the ground in a short amount of time. It is not a good idea to decrease the size of the basins and transmission lines because of the reliability of recycled water when the recharge basins will need to be large enough to accept the maximum volume of imported water whenever it is available.	See Response #2.
5	The primary purpose of water banking is to compensate for the unreliability of imported water supplies by storing them when they are abundantly available. Any effort to decrease the capacity of the conveyance of imported water to a groundwater bank goes against the fundamental concept of groundwater banking.	See Response #2.
6	I could not find a section dealing with this next comment. If it's not already in there, please consider adding a section to the report that describes how blending recycled water with imported water for groundwater recharge would offset the normal water losses (due to evaporation and related to leaving a portion of the imported water in the ground for basin recovery) that are always associated with groundwater banking. This may be a better justification for the project than the cost savings described in the report that I have questioned above.	<p>There are no significant differences between "normal water losses" associated with GWR projects with imported water or with imported water blended with recycled water.</p> <p>The baseline project does assume a 4 percent water loss to evaporation (see footnote 4 on page ES-5 or Table 5-17), or 2,000 afy on average. The "normal water losses" "related to leaving a portion of the imported water in the ground for basin recovery" have less to do with the loss of water during recharge than the water serving as a benefit for the groundwater banking entity and/or to mitigate the project's third-party effects. As discussed in the previous response, the GWR with imported water only (no project) alternative was developed in the absence of any GWR project plans.</p>

Note: Remaining comments received were addressed in the Final Report.

Table 4: Gene Nebeker Comments and City Responses

#	Comment	Response
1	The GWR-RC effort should be coordinated with the groundwater adjudication process that is currently underway. The groundwater depressions which are most likely to add to subsidence in the Valley are located in the areas of Lancaster and Palmdale. To focus in these regions is important. Also, recharge should not hamper or degrade anyone's groundwater pumping rights. Also, recharge should not hamper or degrade anyone's groundwater pumping rights.	Comment is noted. Section 3.6 discusses the adjudication proceedings and Section 6.2.3 addresses adjudication relative to the implementation plan.
2	Thank you for including some discussion of "Incidental Recharge." Please add that this approach has significant advantages over spreading basins and direct injection although all these three approaches are environmentally safe if done properly. The main advantages of "incidental recharge" are that no blending is required, DHS regulatory involvement is minimal, the regulatory and planning periods are very short, and the costs are less. I wish I could use a phrase stronger than "significant advantages."	An evaluation of incidental recharge was summarized under the bullet entitled "Incidental vs. Planned Recharge" (Section 1.2.3). The evaluation summarized the <i>Incidental vs. Planned Recharge Memo</i> , which is in Appendix I. The memo concluded that minimal DHS involvement would not necessarily shorten the regulatory approval period since obtaining the RWQCB permit would not be quicker and additional permits, such as from CDFG, may be required. The conclusion is based on the project team's professional experience and our differing opinion cannot be resolved unless DHS and RWQCB prepare statements defining a probable permitting timeline.
3	Please emphasize that the LACSD's plants in Valencia & Saugus, those of VVWRA in the Mojave region as well as about 12+ wastewater plants in the Santa Ana River Watershed do not blend. If all these treatment plants can do "incidental recharge" successfully over long periods of time without blending, why cannot the plants in Antelope Valley do the same?	Footnote 3 in the Executive Summary and footnote 17 in Section 1.2.3 address examples of operational incidental recharge projects.
4	The time required for the regulatory requirements for "Incidental Recharge" are a small fraction of the time schedule you indicate on Page ES-13. We should consider orders of magnitude of months, not years. As you know, I have already met with Regional Board and DHS staff separately and together. If all those other plants can instigate a discharge in a short period of time, why cannot we do it in the Valley?	See Response #2.

#	Comment	Response
5	Time is very important. If the amount of treated wastewater currently available in the Valley that is not being used to offset groundwater use is 20,000 AF/yr, then the Valley is losing this amount of water every year it is not recharged. Assuming that the cost to import water through the aqueduct is \$300/AF-yr, then the Valley is losing about \$6 million every year this water is not recharged. Although I like your start very much, it appears that the report is propagating the misconception that groundwater recharge projects necessarily take a long time to implement. The Valley needs to adopt an "emergency" mindset. Therefore, we need to start earnestly with the next phases of the project. Many have proposed to the Sanitation Districts that they utilize package treatment plants immediately to begin GWR-RW. I understand that we could start recharge in a manner of 1.5 years rather than 10 years. I suggest that you mention this option in your report.	The report recommends immediately commencing work to implement a GWR-RW project. These type of projects include a lot of uncertainty but project team's professional opinion is that a regional GWR-RW project would take 4 to 8 years to implement and a pilot GWR-RW project would take 3 to 4 years to implement (see Section 6.2).
6	The City of Lancaster needs to ask the Regional Board to specify "end-of-pipe" water quality requirements on the new plants the Sanitation Districts are planning to build. In this way, the nitrogen from the plants will not be sufficiently high to degrade or contaminate groundwater and the discharge will later be suitable for groundwater recharge. "End-of Pipe" water quality should be emphasized in the report. Naturally, using this water for a massive new consumptive use in the Valley is outrageous.	Comment is noted.

Table 5: DHS Comments and City Responses

#	Comment	Response
1	[DHS] reviewed the material and didn't see anything that was problematic at this stage in the process. We'll look forward to reviewing more detailed project elements as they are developed in the future.	Comment is noted.